


UNIVERSITY OF
ILLINOIS LIBRARY
AT URBANA CHAMPAIGN



The person charging this material is responsible for its return to the library from which it was withdrawn on or before the **Latest Date** stamped below.

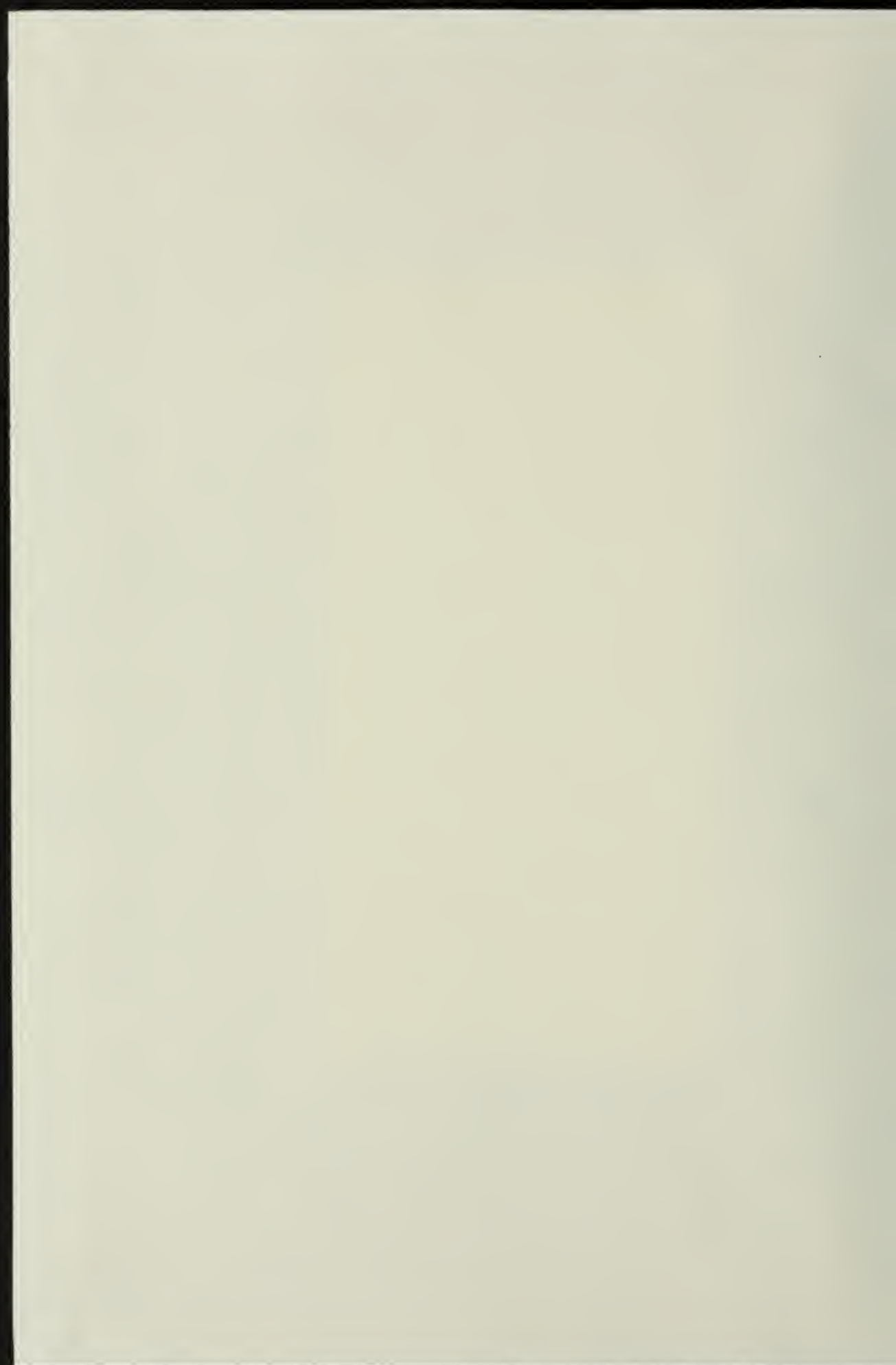
Theft, mutilation, and underlining of books are reasons for disciplinary action and may result in dismissal from the University.

To renew call Telephone Center, 333-8400

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS LIBRARY AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN

OCT 15 1986 -

L161—O-1096







International Boundary Study

NO. 105 - OCTOBER 15, 1970

ANGOLA - CONGO (Brazzaville) BOUNDARY



**BUREAU OF
INTELLIGENCE
AND RESEARCH**

THE LIBRARY OF THE

DEC 30 1970

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS
AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN

**ISSUED BY
THE GEOGRAPHER**

This International Boundary Study is one of a series of specific boundary papers prepared by The Geographer, Office of the Geographer, Directorate for Functional Research, Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State, in accordance with provisions of Bureau of the Budget Circular No. A-16.

Government agencies may obtain additional information and copies of the study by calling the Geographer, Room 8744, Department of State, Washington, D. C. 20520 (Telephone: 63-22021 or 63-22022).

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY
No. 105
Angola - Congo (Brazzaville) Boundary

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Map, Angola - Congo (Brazzaville) Boundary	ii
I. Boundary Brief	1
II. Historical Background	1
III. Boundary Alignment	3

APPENDIX

I. Documents	4
II. Maps	4

The Geographer
Office of the Geographer
Directorate for Functional Research
Bureau of Intelligence and Research

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
LIBRARY
1100 EAST 58TH STREET
CHICAGO, ILL. 60637
TEL. 773-936-5000
FAX 773-936-5001
WWW.CHICAGO.EDU

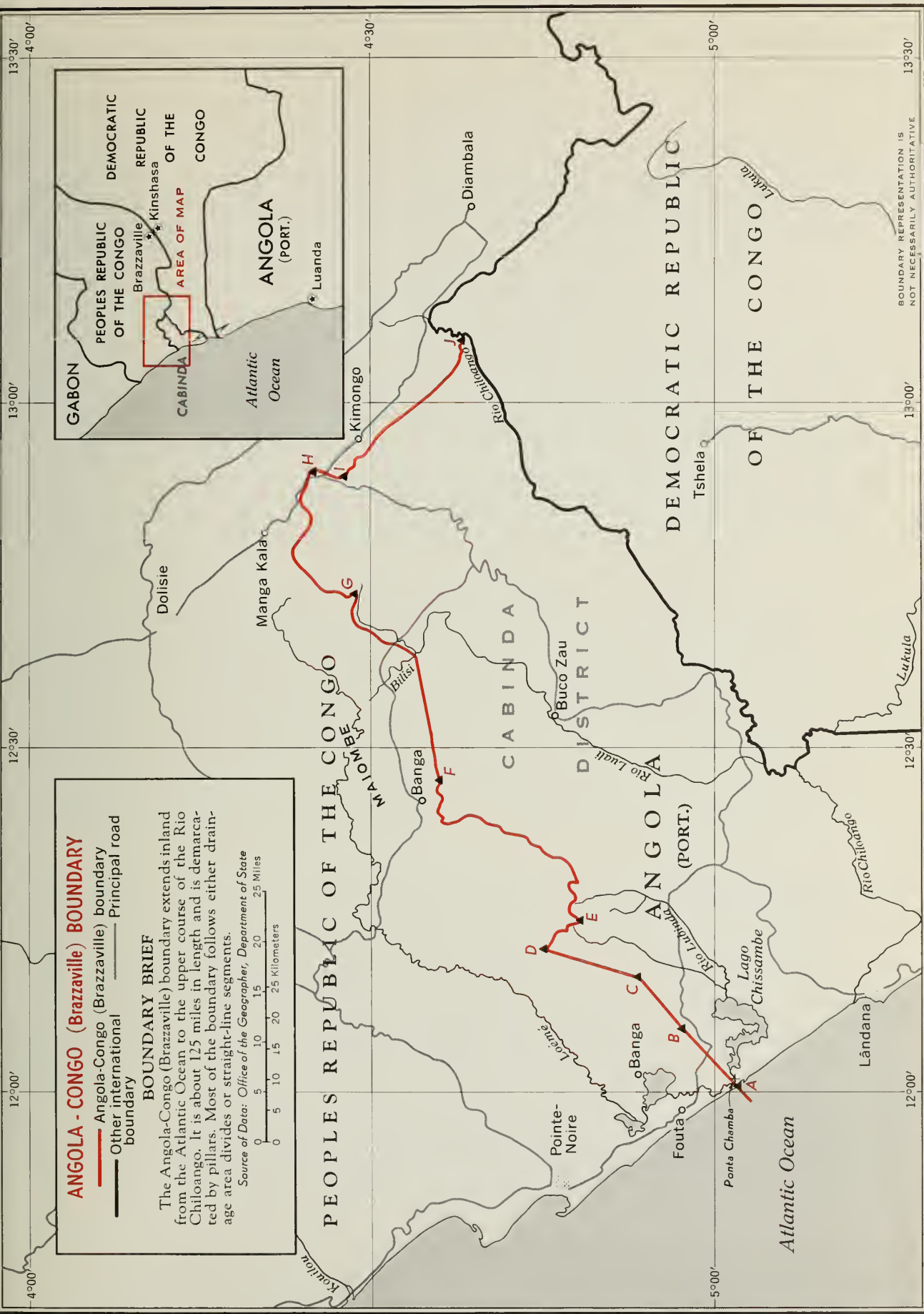
THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
LIBRARY
1100 EAST 58TH STREET
CHICAGO, ILL. 60637
TEL. 773-936-5000
FAX 773-936-5001
WWW.CHICAGO.EDU

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
LIBRARY
1100 EAST 58TH STREET
CHICAGO, ILL. 60637
TEL. 773-936-5000
FAX 773-936-5001
WWW.CHICAGO.EDU

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
LIBRARY
1100 EAST 58TH STREET
CHICAGO, ILL. 60637
TEL. 773-936-5000
FAX 773-936-5001
WWW.CHICAGO.EDU

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
LIBRARY
1100 EAST 58TH STREET
CHICAGO, ILL. 60637
TEL. 773-936-5000
FAX 773-936-5001
WWW.CHICAGO.EDU

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
LIBRARY
1100 EAST 58TH STREET
CHICAGO, ILL. 60637
TEL. 773-936-5000
FAX 773-936-5001
WWW.CHICAGO.EDU



BOUNDARY REPRESENTATION IS
NOT NECESSARILY AUTHORITATIVE



327
n 35
0.125-130

ANGOLA - CONGO (BRAZZAVILLE) BOUNDARY

I. BOUNDARY BRIEF

The Angola - Congo (Brazzaville) boundary extends inland from the Atlantic Ocean to the upper course of the Rio Chiloango. It is about 125 miles in length and is demarcated by pillars. Most of the boundary follows either drainage area divides or straight-line segments.

II. HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

Immediately prior to the end of the 15th century, Portuguese Captain Diogo Cão explored the coast of present-day Angola and navigated the Congo (Zaire) inland from its mouth to the first cataract. He also established friendly relations with the King of Kongo who ruled the territory on both sides of the river between the coast and Stanley Pool. Shortly thereafter, the Portuguese sent missionaries, skilled workers, and settlers to the Kongo. In 1575 the King of Portugal granted a charter for a crown colony which initially included the territory between the Congo river and Rio Cuanza. Ultimately the colony was expanded both southward and eastward by the addition of large tracts of land. A Dutch fleet seized the ports of Luanda and Benguela in 1641, but they were restored to Portuguese control seven years later by an expedition from Brazil.

Apparently Portuguese authority was not exercised continuously north of the Congo river in the present-day Angolan district of Cabinda until a relatively recent date. It was occupied by the Portuguese in 1783, but a French expedition forced them to evacuate the area 11 months later. Portugal laid definite claim to Cabinda in an additional convention to the Anglo-Portuguese treaty of January 22, 1815. Again on February 26, 1884, an Anglo-Portuguese treaty acknowledged claims by Portugal that included not only Cabinda and the Congo river inland to Nôqui but the whole Atlantic coast between 5° 12' and 8° south latitude. The treaty was not put into effect because of the storm of protest it produced from European states, and Portugal proposed an international conference to consider the entire question of the Congo, which resulted in the Berlin Conference held between November 15, 1884 and February 26, 1885.

Prior to the termination of the Berlin Conference, Portugal and the International Association of the Congo¹ signed a treaty on February 14, 1885, which delimited a boundary between Cabinda and the International Association north of the Congo river. In effect the treaty afforded recognition by the International Association of Portuguese claims to Cabinda, and Portugal guaranteed the International Association a narrow corridor of land to the coast. The General Act of the Berlin Conference made the Congo an international river and guaranteed free trade in its basin. France also recognized the claims of Portugal in Cabinda, and a Franco-Portuguese convention of May 12, 1886 established a boundary between French Congo (Congo Français) and Cabinda, which was supplemented by an arrangement on January 23, 1901 interpreting the previous convention.

In the meantime French interests in the Congo area date from early coastal trade and missionary work in Gabon. In 1839 Captain L.E. Bouet-Willaumez completed the first of a series of treaties with local chieftains for coastal rights, so that by 1862 French administration extended along most of the littoral of Gabon. In 1845

1. The International Association of the Congo was renamed the Congo Free State on July 1, 1885, and since that time the name of the entity has been changed successively as follows: Belgian Congo on November 15, 1908, Republic of the Congo on June 30, 1960, and the Democratic Republic of the Congo on August 1, 1964.

Les Rivières du Sud (Southern Rivers) comprised all French settlements south of Senegal to, and for a short time including, Gabon under the admiral in command of the Naval Station on the Île de Gorée. Libreville was founded by the French in 1849, and shortly thereafter a number of expeditions explored the interior of Gabon including those headed by Marché and DeCompiègne and by DeBrazza.

Pierre Savorgnan de Brazza in a series of expeditions between 1875 and 1882 explored the territory of the Ogooué, founded Franceville, made a treaty with the King of the Babundu at Stanley Pool on the Congo river, and penetrated to the Niari valley. The treaty with the Babundu ceded part of the north bank of the Congo to France, but DeBrazza decided to establish a post on Kintano island near the south shore in 1880. Later the post was transferred to the present site of Brazzaville.

Initially the French settlements in Gabon were under the control of a naval commander, and in 1881 the administration was entrusted to a senior naval officer with the title of "Commandant supérieur des établissements françaises du Golfe de Guinée." A French law of November 30, 1882 ratified the treaties DeBrazza had made with African rulers and set up a government for French Congo. DeBrazza was appointed "Commissaire de la République Française dans l'Ouest Afrique" in 1883, and at the same time the French "établissements" were divided into two entities: (1) Gabon administered by its own commandant and having Cotonou and Porto Novo as dependencies, and (2) Grand Bassam and Assinie on the Ivory Coast.

On April 27, 1886 a French decree afforded Gabon a lieutenant governor under the general authority of DeBrazza as commissioner. Then a decree of June 29th of the same year appointed DeBrazza the "Commissaire Général du Gouvernement", and it also gave him authority over the colonies of French Congo and Gabon, each with their separate government organization. A decree of December 11, 1888 united French Congo and Gabon into a single administrative entity which lasted until 1903, meanwhile, a decree of April 30, 1891 gave the whole the title of French Congo. Northwestward of French Congo, the territory of Ubangi-Shari (Oubangi-Chari) was formally established in 1894, and decrees of September 5 and 8, created the military territory of Chad.

On December 29, 1903 a decree placed the French possessions under the authority of a commissaire général. The French possessions consisted of the colonies of Gabon and Middle Congo (Moyen Congo) the territory of Ubangi-Shari, and the military territory of Chad. Two years later the territory of Ubangi-Shari and the military territory of Chad were merged into a single territory. The colony of Ubangi-Shari-Chad was formed in 1906 with Chad under a regional commander at Fort-Lamy subordinate to Ubangi-Shari. The commissioner general of French Congo was raised to the status of a governor generalship in 1908; and by a decree of January 15, 1910, the name of French Equatorial Africa was given to a federation of the three colonies (Gabon, Middle Congo, and Ubangi-Shari-Chad), each of which had its own lieutenant governor. In 1914 Chad was detached from the colony of Ubangi-Shari and made a separate territory; full colonial status was conferred on Chad in 1920.

By constitutional amendment in 1951, the colony of Angola (also commonly referred to as Portuguese West Africa) became an overseas province of Portugal, and as such is considered by the Portuguese to be legally part of Portugal. The provincial government is administered by a governor general who is nominated by the Overseas Ministry and appointed by the Council of Ministers. The governor general exercises both executive and legislative authority under the guidance of the Overseas Minister in Lisbon.

Following World War II, the colony of Middle Congo was made an overseas territory of France and a member of the French Union. Middle Congo became the Republic of the Congo and an autonomous member of the French Community on November 28, 1958. The Republic of the Congo was proclaimed independent on August 15, 1960. On January 1, 1970, the Congo (Brazzaville) changed its long-form name to the People's Republic of the Congo.

III. BOUNDARY ALIGNMENT

The Angola-Congo (Brazzaville) boundary is delimited by the Franco-Portuguese convention of May 12, 1886 between Ponta Chamba and boundary pillar D. Ponta Chamba is situated near the Atlantic Ocean at the confluence of the Rio Loema and Rio Lubinda¹ and boundary pillar D is located inland at the end of the median line between these two rivers. The remainder of the boundary is delimited to the tripoint with Congo (Kinshasa) at or near the confluence of the Bidihimba and Rio Chiloango by the Franco-Portuguese arrangement of January 23, 1901, which interprets the convention of May 12, 1886 in this sector. The boundary is demarcated clockwise by pillars A through J, including additional intervening pillars. Boundary pillar A is located on Ponta Chamba and J is located on a hill about 0.5 mile southwest of the Congo (Kinshasa) tripoint.

The delimitation of the boundary between Ponta Chamba and boundary pillar D is as follows:

III. In the region of the Congo, the boundary line separating Portuguese from French possessions shall, as shown on Map No. 2, annexed hereto, follow a line beginning at Ponta Chamba, situated at the confluence of the Loema (or Louisa-Loango) and the Lubinda, shall run, insofar as the landmarks permit, an equal distance from these two rivers....

The delimitation of the boundary between boundary pillar D and the Congo (Kinshasa) tripoint is as follows:

Starting at boundary pillar D, placed by the Joint Commission at the end of the median line between the Loema or Louisa - Loango River and the Lubinda River, the boundary between the French and Portuguese possessions shall connect with the ridgeline separating the basins of the Loema or Louisa-Loango and the Chiloango, following the divide between the Lufica basin on the one hand, and the Lubinda basin, on the other hand, coming as close as possible to the parallel that runs by the aforementioned boundary marker D. The boundary shall then follow the ridgeline separating the basins of the Loema or Louisa-Loango and the Chiloango, until the parallel of the confluence of the Rivers Bilisi and Luali, it shall follow that parallel until the said confluence and then the thalweg of the Luali River to its source. Starting at that point, the boundary shall follow the ridgeline separating the basins of the Loema or Louisa-Loango and the Chiloango, until the source of the former river which lies at about Long. 10° 22' 50" east of Paris [12° 42' 50" east of Greenwich]² and about Lat. 4° 21' 11" south. Starting at that point, the boundary shall follow the divide between the basins of the Niari-Quillou to the north, and the Chiloango to the south, until meridian Long. 10° 30" east of Paris [12° 50' east of Greenwich], coming as close as possible to the parallel that runs by the aforementioned source of the Loema or Louisa-Loango River. The boundary shall then follow meridian 10° 30' [12° 50' east of Greenwich] to where it intersects the ridge of the heights that bound the upthrust called "Forest of Mayumbe"; then it shall follow that ridge until it meets the Chiloango River, which there serves as the boundary between the Portuguese possessions and the Free State of the Congo.

1. The Rio Lubinda broadens in its lower course to form Lago Chissambe.
2. Treaties of this period commonly considered the Paris prime meridian to be 2° 20' east of the Greenwich prime meridian, although a more accurate figure would be a difference of 2° 20' 13.95".

APPENDIX

I. DOCUMENTS

1. Convention between France and Portugal, for the Delimitation of the French and Portuguese Possessions in West Africa. Signed at Paris, May 12, 1886 (Ratifications exchanged at Lisbon, August 31, 1887). British and Foreign State Papers (BFSP), Vol. 77 (1885-6), pp. 517-20 (French).
2. Convention between France and Portugal, relative to the Delimitation of their respective Possessions in West Africa. Paris, May 12, 1886. Edward Hertslet, The Map of Africa by Treaty, 3v 3d ed. (London: Harrison and Sons, 1909), Vol. 2, pp. 673-5 (Translation).
3. Arrangement between France and Portugal, Signed January 23, 1901, for the Interpretation of Article 3 of the Convention of May 12, 1886, Revue Générale de Droit International Public, Vol. 8 (1901), Documents p. 8.

II. MAPS

1. Institut Géographique National - Paris: scale 1:50,000, 1956-7, sheets SB-33-1-2d (Dolisie 2d-Kimongo) and SB-33-1-4b and 11-3a (Dolisie 4b, Madingou 3a-Gandabinnda).
2. Institut Géographique National-Paris (Annexe de Brazzaville): scale 1:200,000, 1959-62, sheets SB-33-1 (Dolisie) and SB-33-1 (Madingou).
3. Comissão de Cartographia - Lisbon: Scale 1:200,000, 1904, sheets (2) Provincia de Angola, Carta dos Territorios de Cabinda e Malembo.
4. Servicos Geográficos e Cadastrais - Luanda: scale 1:1,000,000, 1966 Carta de Angola.





Map Lib

51

International Boundary Study

NO. 106 - OCTOBER 20, 1970

CONGO (Kinshasa) - SUDAN BOUNDARY



**BUREAU OF
INTELLIGENCE
AND RESEARCH**

THE LIBRARY OF THE

JAN 04 1971

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS
AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN

**ISSUED BY
THE GEOGRAPHER**



This International Boundary Study is one of a series of specific boundary papers prepared by The Geographer, Office of the Geographer, Directorate for Functional Research, Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State, in accordance with provisions of Bureau of the Budget Circular No. A-16.

Government agencies may obtain additional information and copies of the study by calling the Geographer, Room 8744, Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20520 (Telephone: 63-22021 or 63-22022).

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

No. 106

Congo (Kinshasa) - Sudan Boundary

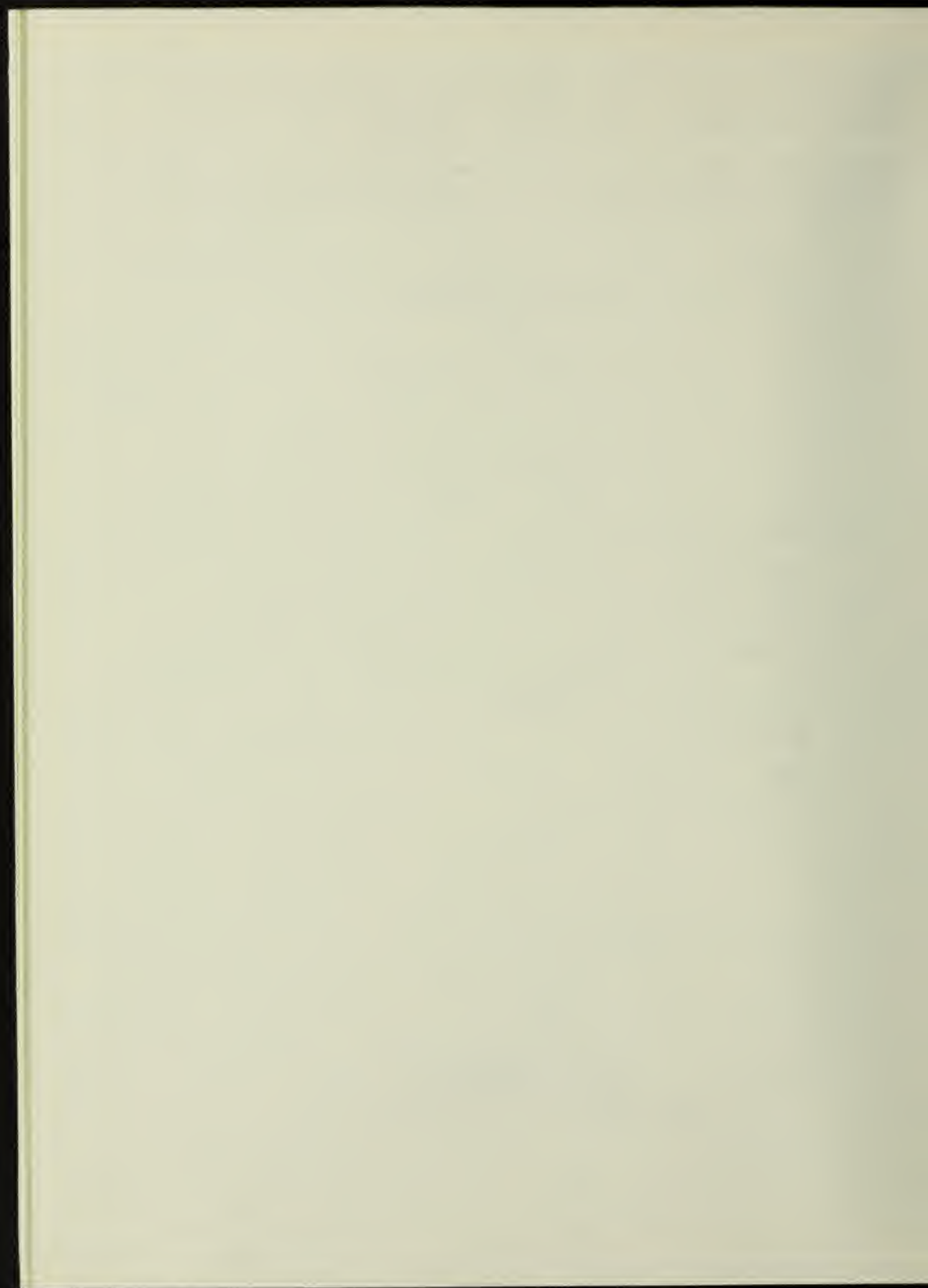
TABLE OF CONTENTS

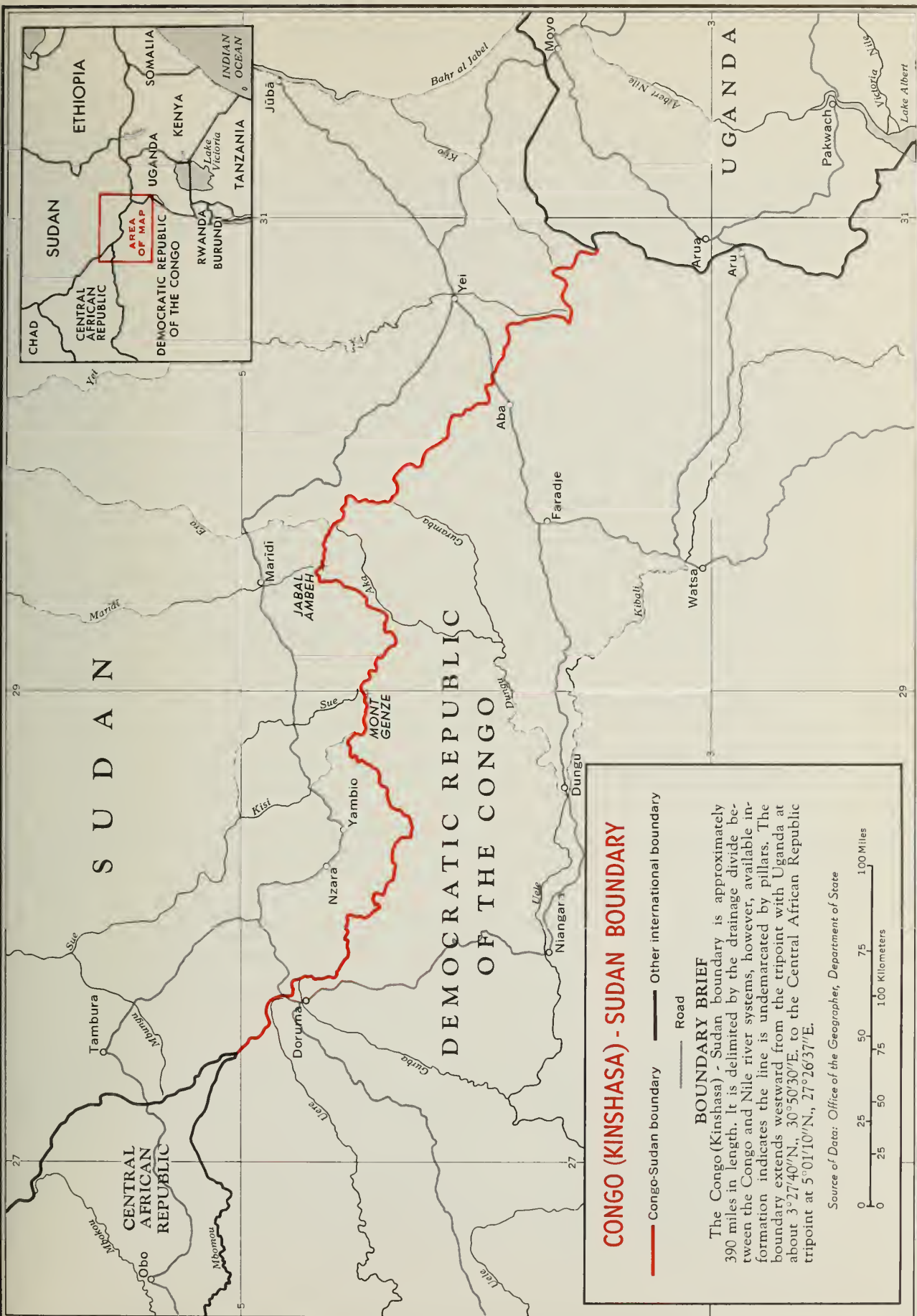
	<u>Page</u>
Map, Congo (Kinshasa) - Sudan Boundary	ii
I. Boundary Brief	1
II. Historical Background	1
III. Alignment	3

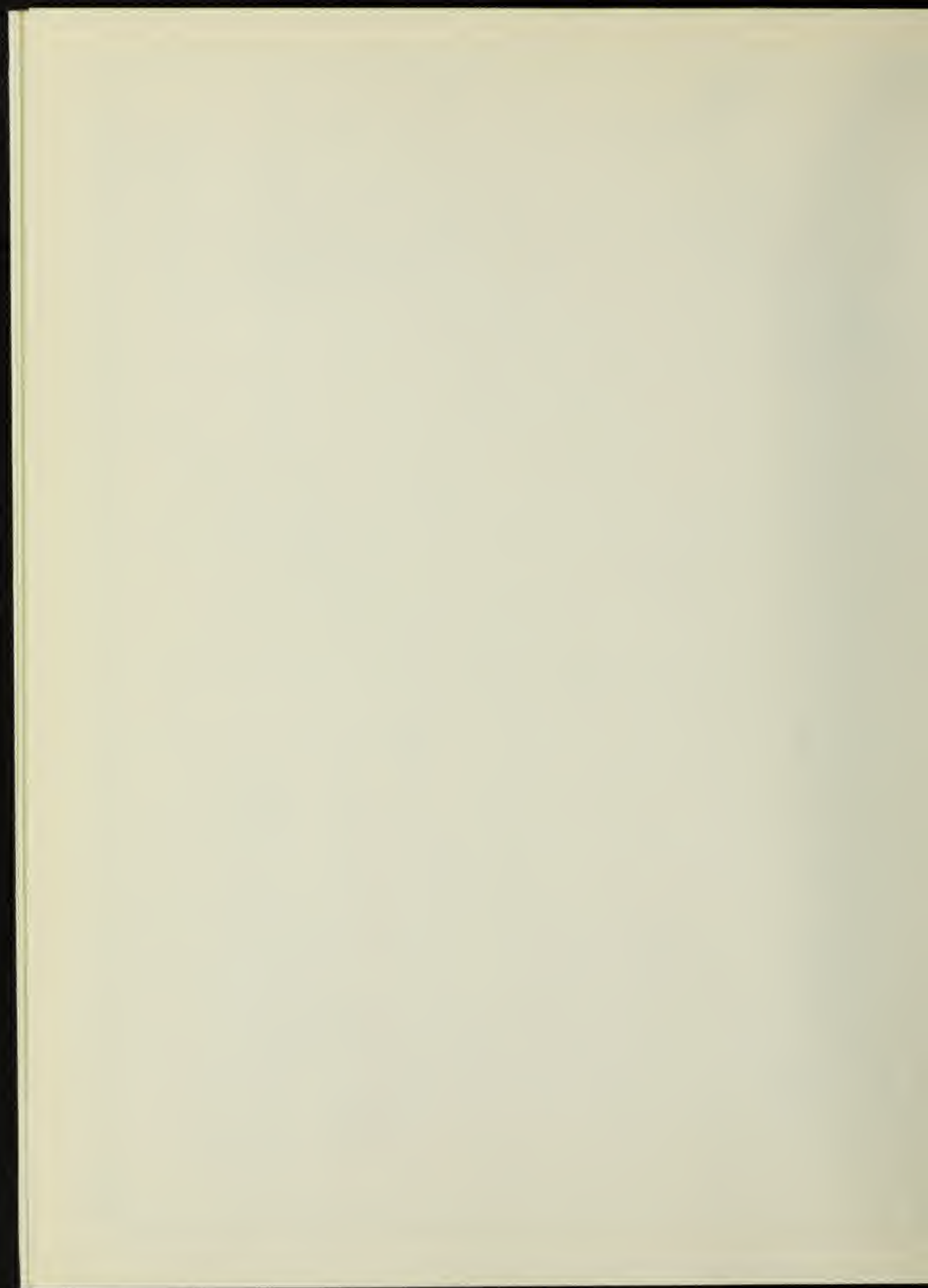
APPENDIX

I. Documents	4
II. Maps	5

The Geographer
Office of the Geographer
Directorate for Functional Research
Bureau of Intelligence and Research







CONGO (KINSHASA) - SUDAN BOUNDARY

I. BOUNDARY BRIEF

The Congo (Kinshasa) - Sudan boundary is approximately 390 miles in length. It is delimited by the drainage divide between the Congo and Nile river systems; however, available information indicates the line is undemarcated by pillars. The boundary extends westward from the tripoint with Uganda at about 3° 27' 40" N., 30° 50' 30" E. to the Central African Republic tripoint at 5° 01' 10" N., 27° 26' 37" E.

II. HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

After more than six decades of administration, Egyptian officials were expelled from most of the Sudan by the Mahdi in 1882. Although nominally under the suzerainty of the Turkish Empire, Egypt was occupied by British forces from 1882 to 1914 and was in effect a United Kingdom protectorate. The United Kingdom and Egypt signed an agreement in 1899 creating a dual administration for the entity to be known as the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan. On December 18, 1914, the United Kingdom declared an official protectorate over Egypt, which was in effect until January 28, 1922.

The Berlin Conference of 1884-5 recognized King Leopold II of Belgium as the sovereign head of state for the International Association of the Congo. On July 1, 1885, the entity was renamed the Congo Free State, and in 1908 the state was accorded colonial status as the Belgian Congo. In the area adjacent to present-day Sudan, a declaration on August 1, 1885 by the Administrator-General of the Department of Foreign Affairs of the Congo Free State stated that its limits were:

The 17th degree of longitude east of Greenwich until it meets the 4th parallel of north latitude;

The 4th parallel of north latitude until it meets the 30th degree of longitude east of Greenwich.

On May 12, 1894, the United Kingdom and King Leopold signed an agreement delimiting their spheres of influence in East and Central Africa along the Congo-Nile watershed.

Article I--(a) It is agreed that the sphere of influence of the Independent Congo State shall be limited to the north of the German sphere in East Africa by a frontier following the 30th meridian east of Greenwich up to its intersection by the watershed between the Nile and the Congo, and thence following this watershed in a northerly and north-westerly direction.

In Article II of the agreement of May 12, 1894, the United Kingdom leased territories to King Leopold in the western drainage area of the Nile (most of which was known as the Baḥr al Ghazal) in return for his recognition of the British sphere of influence in Uganda, as determined by the Anglo-German agreement of July 1, 1890.

II. Great Britain grants a lease to His Majesty King Leopold II, Sovereign of the Independent Congo State, of the territories hereinafter defined, to be by him occupied and administered on the conditions and for the period of time hereafter laid down.

The territories shall be bounded by a line starting from a point situated on the west shore of Lake Albert, immediately to the south of Mahagi, to the nearest point of the frontier defined in paragraph (a) of the preceding Article. Thence it shall follow the watershed between the Congo and the Nile up to the 25th meridian east of Greenwich, and that meridian up to its intersection by the 10th parallel north, whence it shall run along that parallel directly to a point to be determined to the north of Fashoda. Thence it shall follow the thalweg of the Nile southward to Lake Albert and the western shore of Lake Albert to the point above indicated south of Mahagi.

The lease shall remain in force during the reign of His Majesty Leopold II, Sovereign of the Independent Congo State.

Nevertheless, at the expiration of His Majesty's reign, it shall remain fully in force as far as concerns all the portion of the territories above mentioned situated to the west of the 30th meridian east of Greenwich, as well as a strip of 25 kilom. in breadth to be delineated by common consent, stretching from the watershed between the Nile and the Congo up to the western shore of Lake Albert, and including the port of Mahagi.

This extended lease shall be continued so long as the Congo territories as an independent State or as a Belgian Colony remain under the sovereignty of His Majesty and His Majesty's successors.

Because of French influence and interest in Central Africa, King Leopold occupied only the Lado Enclave and the Mahagi Strip in the leased territories. The Enclave was so-called because it included the river port of Lado on the Bahr al Jabal about 10 miles north of Juba. An agreement between France and King Leopold later the same year on August 14th delimited the eastern sector of their common boundary from west to east as the thalweg of the Oubangui, the thalweg of the Mbomou, and a straight line to the Congo-Nile drainage divide. Following the administration of the Imperial East Africa Company chartered in 1888, the British Government declared a protectorate over the Kingdom of Buganda or Uganda on June 18, 1894. Except for the Lado Enclave and the Mahagi Strip, the lease of the territories both west and east of the 30th meridian was annulled by an agreement between the United Kingdom and the Congo Free State on May 9, 1906.

An Anglo-Belgian agreement of May 14, 1910 terminated the lease of the Lado Enclave in accordance with the terms of the agreement of May 12, 1894, which action was to take place at the end of the reign of King Leopold. The administration of the territory was transferred to the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan on June 16, 1910.

In 1912-13 an Anglo-Belgian commission redelimited the Belgian Congo-Uganda boundary from Lake Albert northwestward to the Congo-Nile drainage divide. Also in 1913, a Sudanese-Ugandan commission delimited a common boundary on the ground between the Bahr al Jabal and the Belgian Congo tripoint. On January 1, 1914, sizable transfers of territory were made south and north of the Sudanese-Ugandan Commission line of 1913: (1) west of the Nile the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan transferred to Uganda the southern part of the former Lado Enclave which became the West Nile District, and (2) east of the Nile the protectorate of Uganda transferred to the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan the territory from the parallel of five degrees eastward to the boundary with Ethiopia. By an Order of The Secretary of State under the Uganda Order in Council. 1902, the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan-Uganda boundary delimited by the commission in 1913 was promulgated officially on April 21, 1914.

An Anglo-Belgian agreement of February 3, 1915 afforded official recognition to the boundary as presently constituted between Congo (Kinshasa) and Uganda northward from Sabinio to the Congo-Nile drainage divide northwest of Lake Albert. In accordance with this agreement, the southeastern part of the Mahagi strip was transferred to Belgian Congo, which afforded the town of Mahagi access to Lake Albert through Congolese territory, and in effect annulled the lease to the strip.

The exact location of the Congo (Kinshasa) - Sudan boundary tripoint with the Central African Republic (French Equatorial Africa) was established by an exchange of notes between the United Kingdom and France on January 24, 1924. At the meeting point of the three states, a large monument of stones was erected marking its exact location.

In February 1953 the United Kingdom and Egypt concluded an agreement for Sudanese self-Government. The first parliament inaugurated under self-government took office on January 9, 1954, and approximately two years later on January 1, 1956, the former condominium achieved independence as the Republic of the Sudan.

The Belgian Congo was granted independence on June 30, 1960 as the Republic of the Congo. The name of the state was officially changed to the Democratic Republic of the Congo on August 1, 1964.

III. ALIGNMENT

The alignment of the Congo (Kinshasa) - Sudan boundary follows the watershed or drainage area divide between the Congo and Nile rivers as stated in Article I of the agreement signed by the United Kingdom and King Leopold of Belgium on May 12, 1894. The tripoint with Uganda at about 3° 27' 40" N., 30° 50' 30" E. was determined by a British Order of the Secretary of State in 1914, which formally promulgated the Sudan-Uganda boundary westward from the Baḥr al Jabal to the Congo-Nile drainage divide. Also on the Congo-Nile drainage divide, the tripoint with the Central African Republic was established by an exchange of notes between the United Kingdom and France on January 24, 1924.

APPENDIX

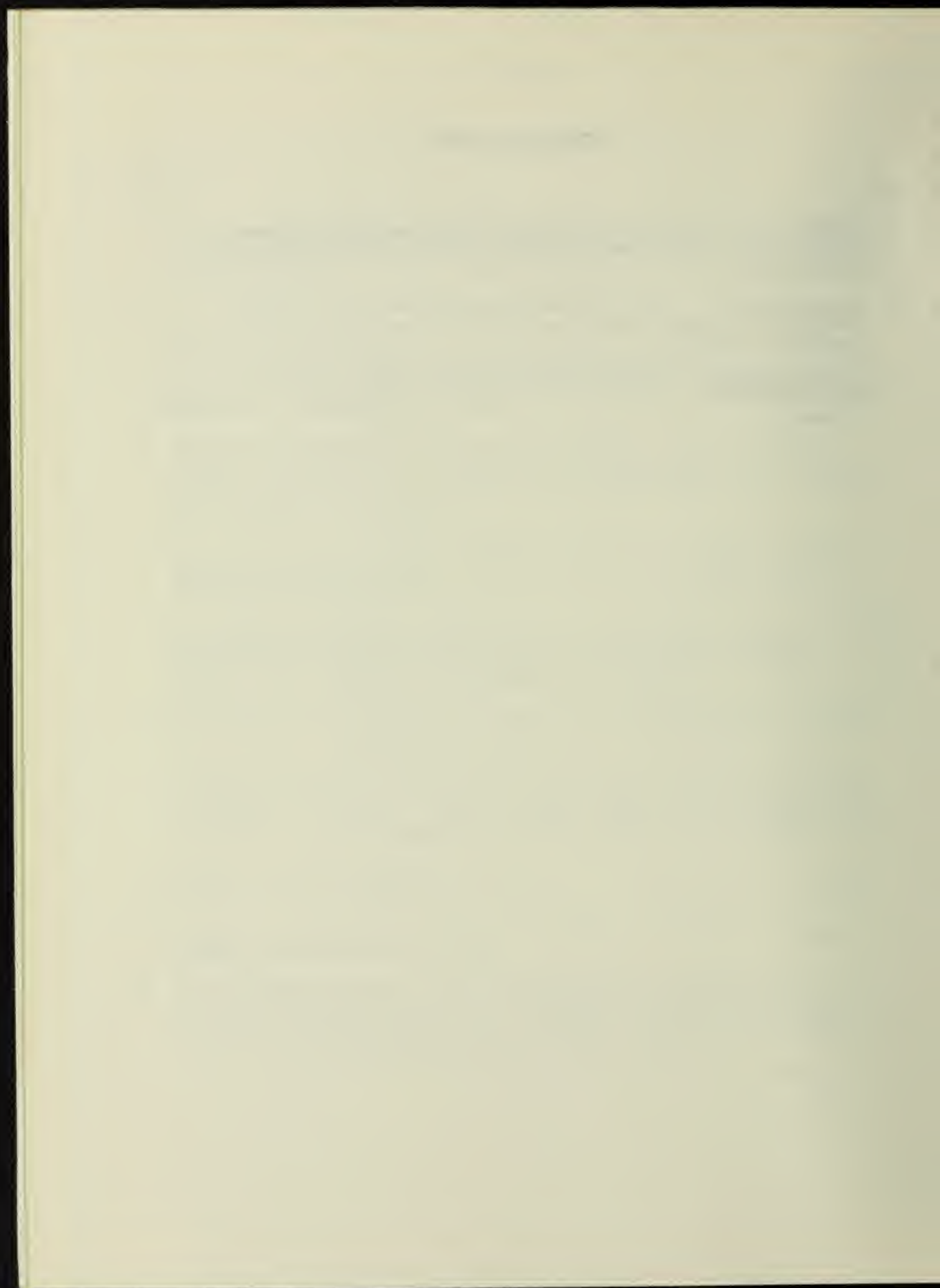
I. Documents

1. Circular of the Administrator-General of Foreign Affairs of the Independent States of the Congo, declaring the Neutrality of that State, within its Limits as defined by Treaties. Brussels, August 1, 1885. Edward Hertslet, The Map of Africa by Treaty, 3 vols., 3rd ed., (London: Harrison and Sons, 1909) Vol. 2, pp. 552-553.
2. Agreement between Great Britain and His Majesty King Leopold II, Sovereign of the Independent State of the Congo, relating to the Spheres of Influence of Great Britain and the Independent State of the Congo in East and Central Africa, signed at Brussels, May 12, 1894. British and Foreign State Papers (BFSP), Vol. 86 (1893-4), pp. 19-22
3. Agreement between Great Britain and the Independent State of the Congo, Modifying the Agreement signed at Brussels, May 12, 1894, relating to the Spheres of Influence of Great Britain and the Independent State of the Congo in East and Central Africa. Signed at London May 9, 1906. BFSP, Vol. 99 (1905-6), pp. 173-175.
4. Agreement between Great Britain and Belgium Settling the Boundary between Uganda and the Congo. Signed at Brussels, May 14, 1910. BFSP, Vol. 107 (1914, Part I), pp. 348-9.
5. Proclamation by the Acting Governor-General of the Soudan announcing that the Administration of the Lado Enclave has been taken over by the Soudan Government and laying down the boundaries of the Territory. Khartoum, August 4, 1910. BFSP, Vol. 103 (1909-10), pp. 458-9.
6. The Uganda Order in Council, 1902, Order of the Secretary of State. Signed April 21, 1914. Uganda Official Gazette (May 30, 1914), Vol. VII, No. 10.
7. Agreement between Great Britain and Belgium respecting the Boundary between the British and Belgian Territories in East Africa, from Mount Sabinio to the Congo-Nile Watershed. Signed at London, February 3, 1915 [Ratifications exchanged at London, October 20, 1919]. BFSP, Vol. 110, pp. 487-490.
8. Jentgen, P., "Les Frontières du Congo Belge," Institut Royal Colonial Belge, Memoires, Tome XXV, 1952.
9. Jentgen, P., "Notice de la Carte des Frontières du Congo Belge." Atlas General du Congo (Bruxelles, 1953).
10. Notes exchanged between the United Kingdom and France agreeing to the Ratification of the Protocol defining the boundary between French Equatorial Africa and the Anglo-Egyptian Soudan, together with the Protocol, London, January 21, 1924, Treaty Series No. 28 (1924), Command 2221.

APPENDIX (Continued)

II. Maps

1. Sudan: scale 1:250,000; published 1944-54 by Sudan Survey Department; sheets (E to W) 86-A (Arua), 78-M (Yei), 77-P (Maridi), 77-O (Yambiro), and 77-K (Tambura).
2. Congo (Kinshasa): scale 1:200,000; published 1958-63 by L'Institut Géographique; sheets (E to W) Territoire d'Aru, Territoire de Faradje, and Territoire de Dunyu.
3. Congo (Kinshasa): scale 1:200,000; published 1961-2 by L'Institut Géographique; sheets (E to W) N4/29 (Bagbele), N4/28 (Duru), and N4/27-N5/27 (Doruma).





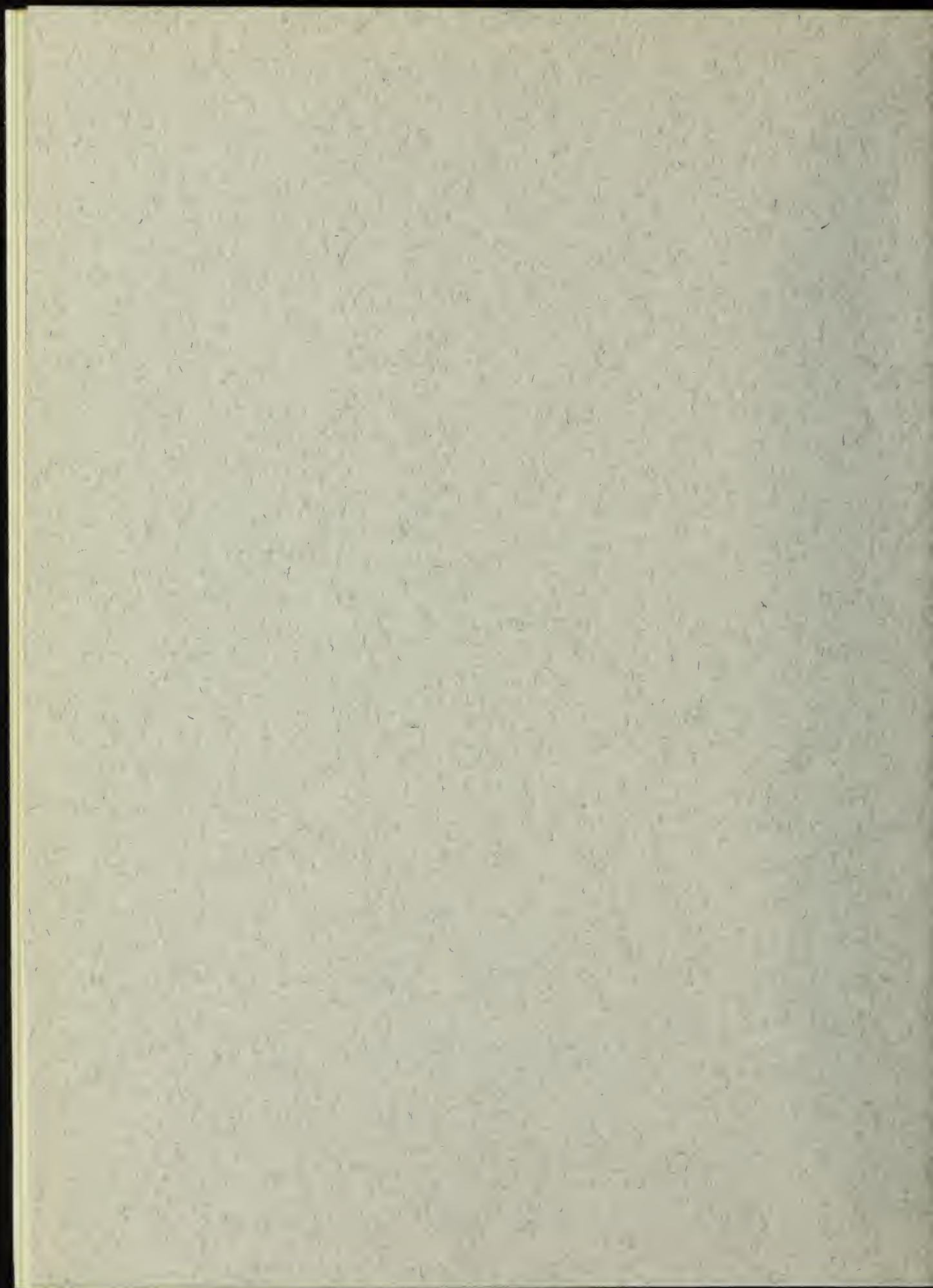
27
n 35i
0. 104 ✓
78

Map Lib.

No. 106
SUDAN - ZAIRE

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF STATE • BUREAU OF INTELLIGENCE AND RESEARCH • ISSUED BY THE GEOGRAPHER



This International Boundary Study is one of a series of specific boundary papers prepared by the Office of the Geographer, Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State, in accordance with provisions of the Office of Management and Budget Circular No. A-16.

Government agencies may obtain additional information and copies of the study from the Office of the Geographer, Room 8742, Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20520 (Telephone: 632-2021 or 632-2022).

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

No. 106 (revised)

Sudan-Zaire Boundary

September 5, 1978

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Map, Sudan-Zaire Boundary	ii
I. Boundary Brief	1
II. Historical Background	1
III. Alignment	4
Documentation	6

Office of the Geographer
Bureau of Intelligence and Research




THE
LIBRARY OF THE
MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY
AND
ZOOLOGY
OF THE
CITY OF BOSTON

RECEIVED

SEP 10 1891

THE
LIBRARY OF THE
MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY
AND
ZOOLOGY
OF THE
CITY OF BOSTON

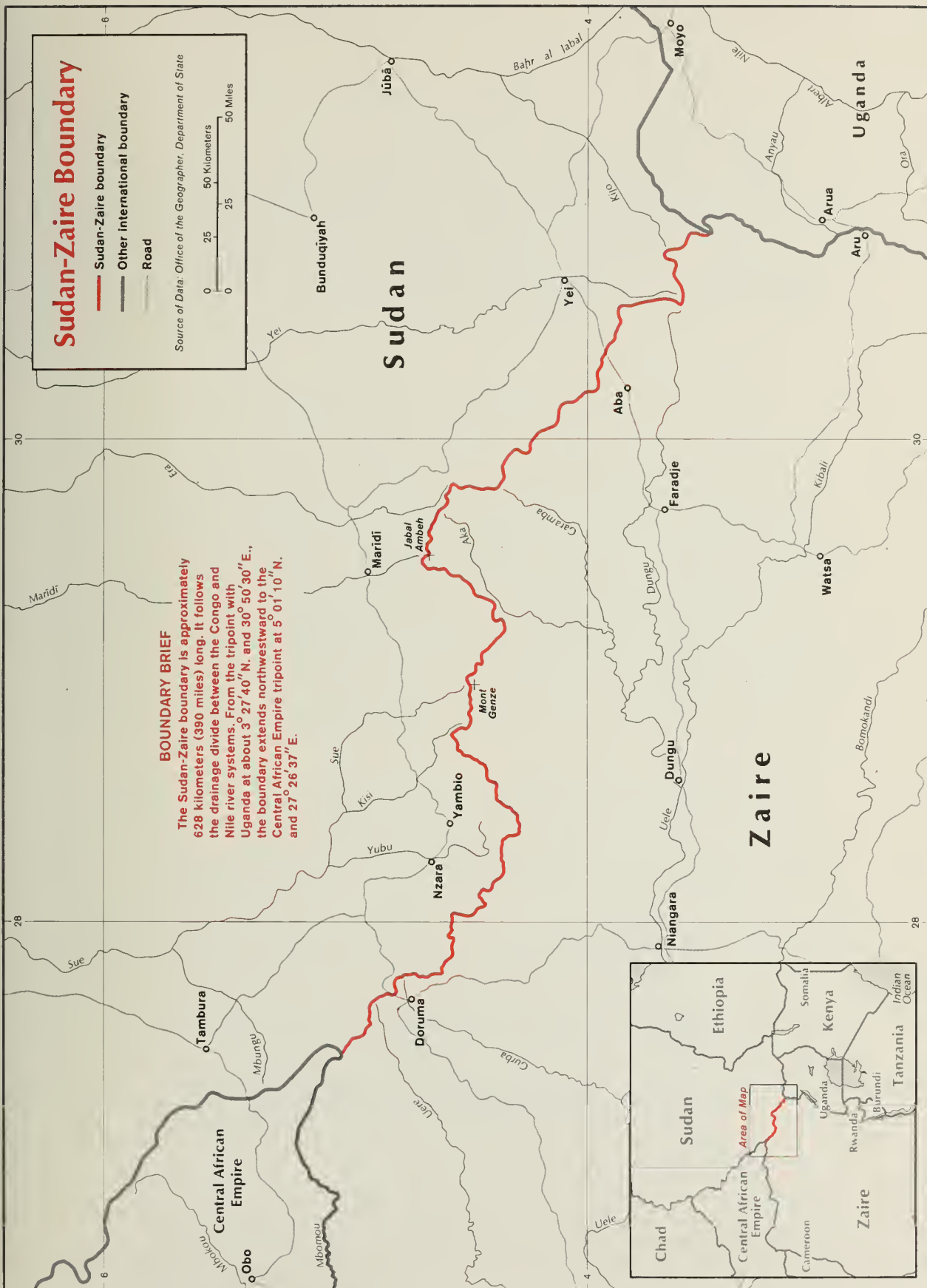
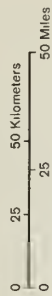
Sudan-Zaire Boundary

-  Sudan-Zaire boundary
 Other international boundary
 Road

Source of Data: Office of the Geographer, Department of State

BOUNDARY BRIEF

The Sudan-Zaire boundary is approximately 628 kilometers (390 miles) long. It follows the drainage divide between the Congo and Nile river systems. From the tripoint with Uganda at about 3°27'40"N. and 30°50'30"E. the boundary extends northwestward to the Central African Empire tripoint at 5°01'10"N. and 27°26'37"E.



503768 5.78 (543926)



I. BOUNDARY BRIEF

The Sudan-Zaire boundary is approximately 628 kilometers (390 miles) long. It follows the drainage divide between the Congo and Nile river systems. From the tripoint with Uganda at about 3° 27' 40" N. and 30° 50' 30" E., the boundary extends northwestward to the Central African Empire tripoint at 5° 01' 10" N. and 27° 26' 37" E.

II. HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

After more than six decades of administration, Egyptian officials were expelled from most of the Sudan by the Mahdi in 1882. Egypt itself, although nominally under the suzerainty of the Turkish Empire, was occupied by British forces from 1882 to 1914 and was in effect a United Kingdom protectorate. The United Kingdom and Egypt signed an agreement in 1899 creating a dual administration for the entity to be known as the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan. On December 18, 1914, the United Kingdom declared an official protectorate over Egypt which was in effect until January 28, 1922.

The Berlin Conference of 1884-85 recognized King Leopold II of Belgium as the sovereign head of state for the International Association of the Congo. On July 1, 1885, the entity was named the Congo Free State, and in 1908 the state was accorded colonial status as the Belgian Congo. A declaration on August 1, 1885, by the Administrator-General of the Department of Foreign Affairs of the Congo Free State stated that the limits of the area adjacent to present-day Sudan were:

The 17th degree of longitude east of Greenwich until it meets the 4th parallel of north latitude;

The 4th parallel of north latitude until it meets the 30th degree of longitude east of Greenwich.

On May 12, 1894, the United Kingdom and King Leopold signed an agreement delimiting their spheres of influence in East and Central Africa along the Congo-Nile watershed. In Article II of the agreement, the United Kingdom leased territories to King Leopold in the western drainage area of the Nile (most of which was known as the Bahr al Ghazal) in return for his recognition of the British sphere of influence in Uganda in accordance with the Anglo-German agreement of July 1, 1890, as follows:

II. Great Britain grants a lease to His Majesty King Leopold II, Sovereign of the Independent Congo State, of the territories hereinafter defined, to be by him occupied and administered on the conditions and for the period of time hereafter laid down.

The territories shall be bounded by a line starting from a point situated on the west shore of Lake Albert, immediately to the south of Mahagi, to the nearest point of the frontier defined in paragraph (a) of the preceding Article. Thence it shall follow the watershed between the Congo and the Nile up to the 25th meridian east of Greenwich, and that meridian up to its intersection by the 10th parallel north, whence it shall run along that parallel directly to a point to be determined to the north of Fashoda. Thence it shall follow the thalweg of the Nile southward to Lake Albert and the western shore of Lake Albert to the point above indicated south of Mahagi.

The lease shall remain in force during the reign of His Majesty Leopold II, Sovereign of the Independent Congo State.

Nevertheless, at the expiration of His Majesty's reign, it shall remain fully in force as far as concerns all the portion of the territories above mentioned situated to the west of the 30th meridian east of Greenwich, as well as a strip of 25 kilom. in breadth to be delineated by common consent, stretching from the watershed between the Nile and the Congo up to the western shore of Lake Albert, and including the port of Mahagi.

This extended lease shall be continued so long as the Congo territories as an independent State or as a Belgian Colony remain under the sovereignty of His Majesty and His Majesty's successors.

Because of French influence and interest in Central Africa, King Leopold occupied only the Lado Enclave and the Mahagi Strip in the leased territories. The Enclave was so-called because it included the river port of Lado on the Bahr al Jabal about 10 miles north of Juba. An agreement between France and King Leopold later the same year, on August 14, delimited the eastern sector of their common boundary from west to east as the thalweg of the Oubangui, the thalweg of the Mbomou, and a straight line to the Congo-Nile drainage divide. Following the administration of the Imperial East Africa Company chartered in 1888, the British Government declared a protectorate over the Kingdom of Buganda or Uganda on June 18, 1894. Except for the Lado Enclave and the Mahagi Strip, the lease of the territories both west and east of the 30th meridian was annulled by an agreement between the United Kingdom and the Congo Free State on May 9, 1906.

An Anglo-Belgian agreement of May 14, 1910, terminated the lease of the Lado Enclave in accordance with the terms of the agreement of May 12, 1894, which action was to take place at the end of the reign of King Leopold. The administration of the territory was transferred to the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan on June 16, 1910.

In 1912-13 an Anglo-Belgian commission redelimited the Belgian Congo-Uganda boundary from Lake Albert north-westward to the Congo-Nile drainage divide. Also in 1913, a Sudanese-Ugandan commission delimited a common boundary on the ground between the Bahr al Jabal and the Belgian Congo tripoint. On January 1, 1914, sizable transfers of territory were made south and north of the Sudanese-Ugandan Commission line of 1913: (1) west of the Nile the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan transferred to Uganda the southern part of the former Lado Enclave which became the West Nile District; and (2) east of the Nile the protectorate of Uganda transferred to the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan the territory from the parallel of five degrees eastward to the boundary with Ethiopia. By an Order of The Secretary of State under the Uganda Order in Council, 1902, the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan-Uganda boundary delimited by the commission in 1913 was promulgated officially on April 21, 1914.

An Anglo-Belgian agreement of February 3, 1915, afforded official recognition to the boundary as presently constituted between Uganda and Zaire northward from Sabinio to the Congo-Nile drainage divide northwest of Lake Albert. In accordance with this agreement, the southeastern part of the Mahagi Strip was transferred to Belgian Congo, which afforded the town of Mahagi access to Lake Albert through Congolese territory and in effect annulled the lease to the strip.

In February 1953 the United Kingdom and Egypt concluded an agreement for Sudanese self-government. The first parliament inaugurated under self-government took office on January 9, 1954, and approximately two years later, on January 1, 1956, the former condominium became independent as the Republic of the Sudan. On May 25, 1969, the name of the state was changed to the Democratic Republic of the Sudan.

The Belgian Congo became independent on June 30, 1960, as the Republic of the Congo. The name of the state was officially changed to the Democratic Republic of the Congo on August 1, 1964, and to the Republic of Zaire on October 27, 1971.

III. ALIGNMENT

The Sudan-Zaire boundary follows the drainage divide or watershed between the Congo and Nile river systems in accordance with the agreement signed by the United Kingdom and King Leopold of the Belgians on May 12, 1894, as follows:

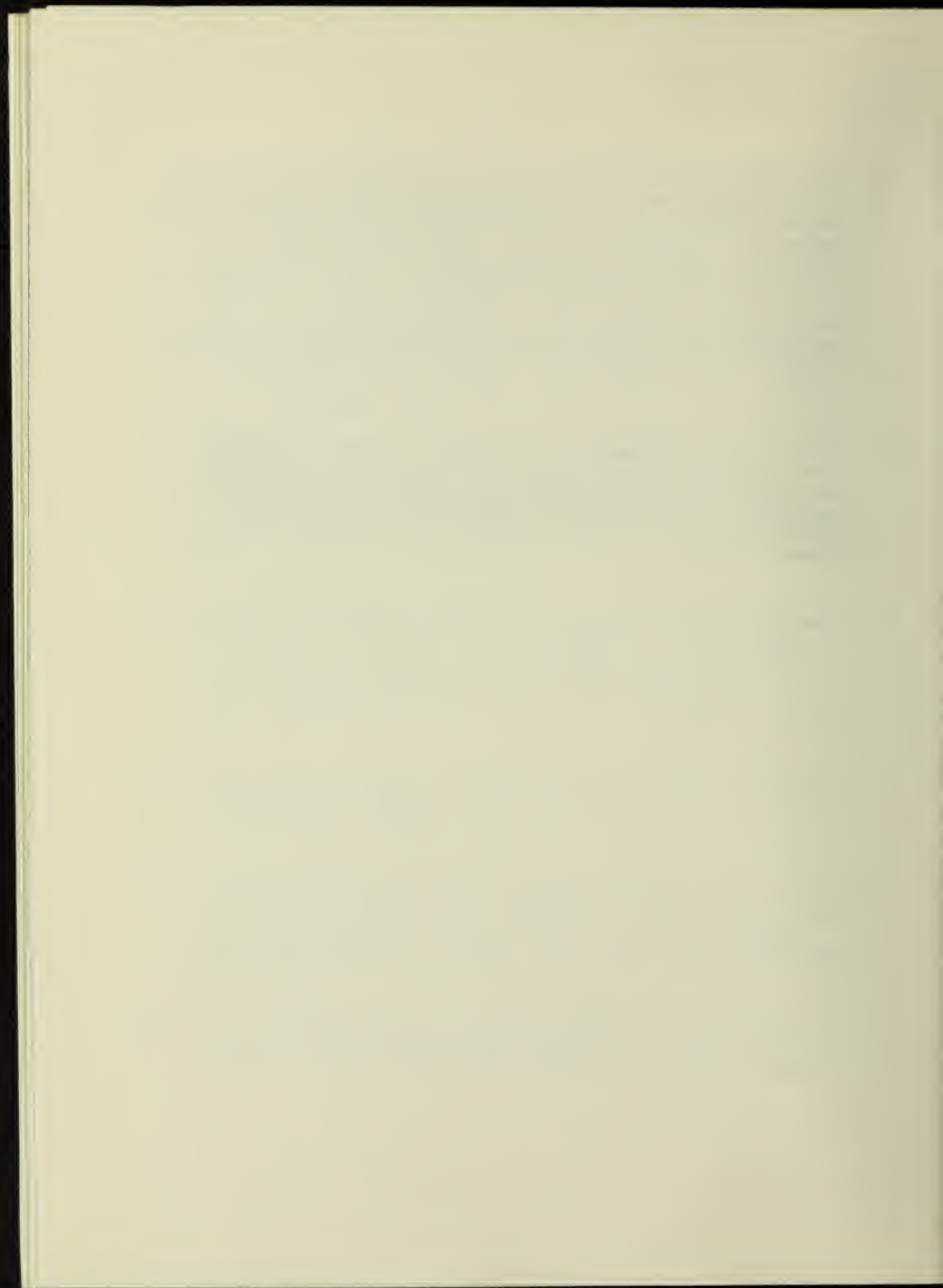
Article I--(a) It is agreed that the sphere of influence of the Independent Congo State shall be limited to the north of the German sphere in East Africa by a frontier following the 30th meridian east of Greenwich up to its intersection by the watershed between the Nile and the Congo, and thence following this watershed in a northerly and north-westerly direction.

The tripoint with Uganda at about 3° 27' 40" N. and 30° 50' 30" E. was determined by a British Order of the Secretary of State in 1914, which formally promulgated the Sudan-Uganda boundary westward from the Bahr al Jabal to the Congo-Nile drainage divide. The site of the tripoint with the Central African Empire (French Equatorial Africa), at 5° 01' 10" N. and 27° 26' 37" E., was established by an exchange of notes between the United Kingdom and France on January 24, 1924. At the meeting point of the three states, a large monument of stones was erected marking its exact location.

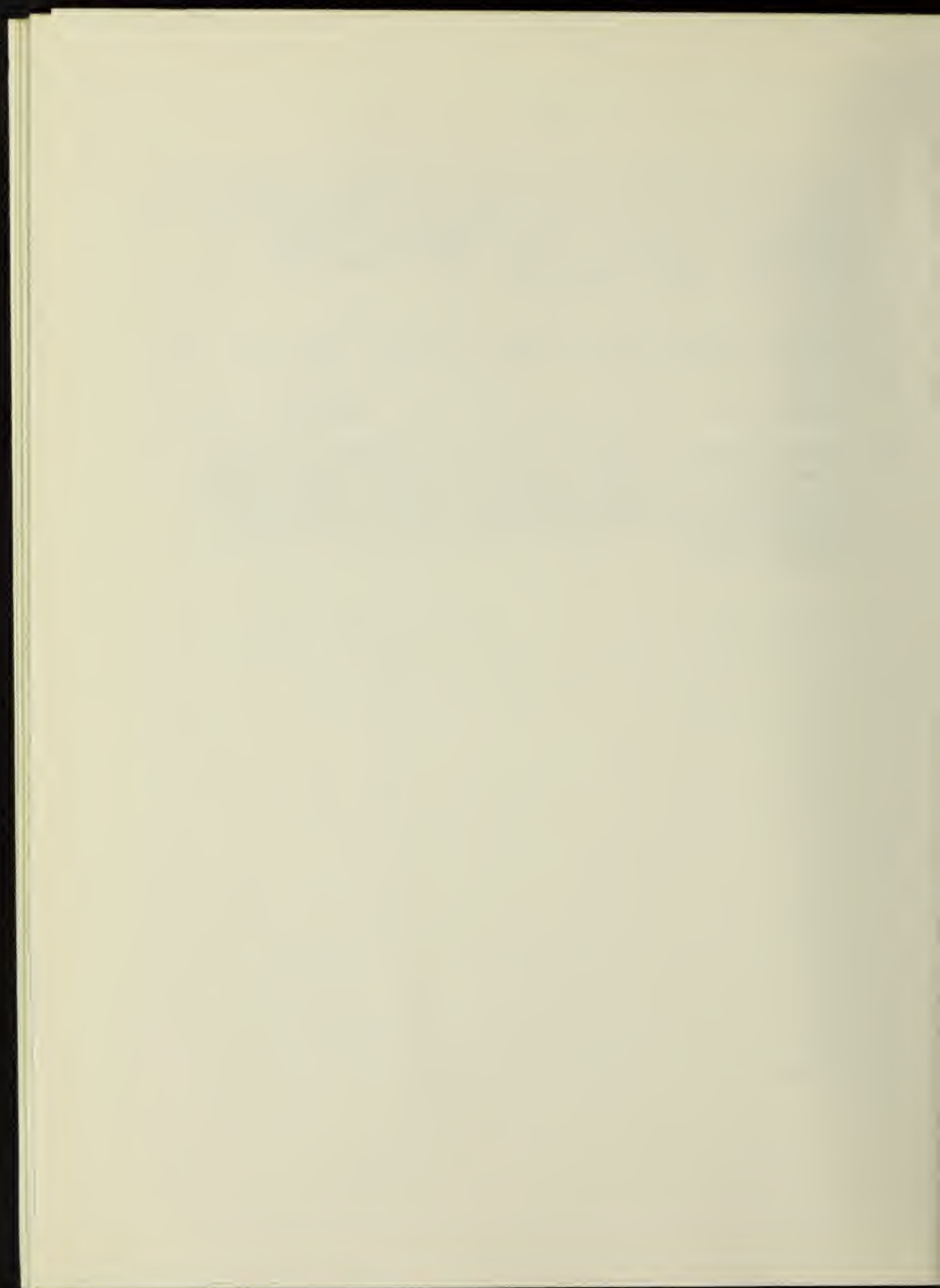
DOCUMENTATION

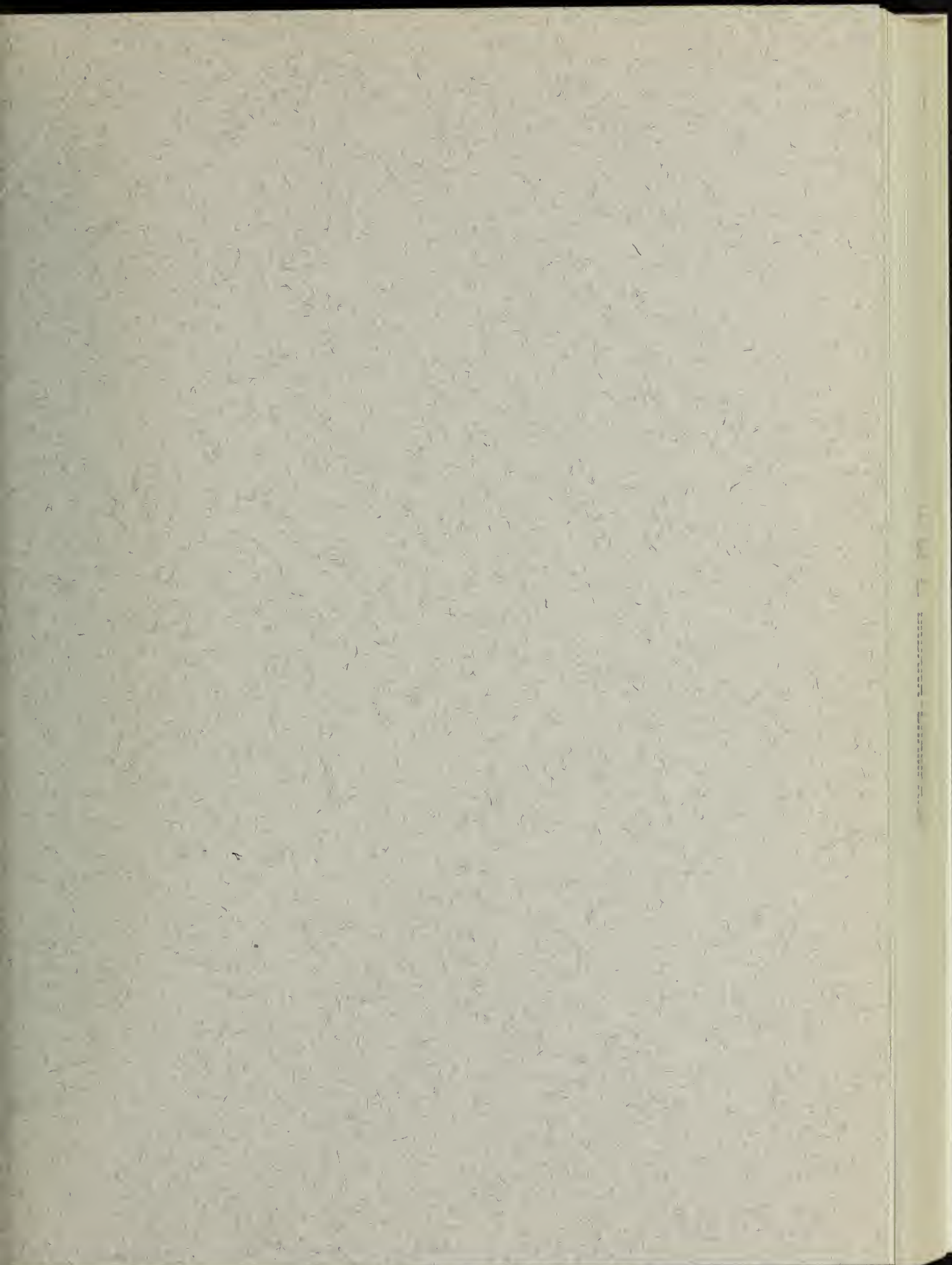
1. Circular of the Administrator-General of Foreign Affairs of the Independent State of the Congo, declaring the Neutrality of that State, within its Limits as defined by Treaties. Brussels, August 1, 1885. Edward Hertslet, *The Map of Africa by Treaty*, 3 vols., 3rd ed. (London: Harrison and Sons, 1909), Vol. 2, pp. 552-553.
2. Agreement between Great Britain and His Majesty King Leopold II, Sovereign of the Independent State of the Congo, relating to the Spheres of Influence of Great Britain and the Independent State of the Congo in East and Central Africa, signed at Brussels, May 12, 1894. *British and Foreign State Papers (BFSP)*, Vol. 86 (1893-4), pp. 19-22.
3. Agreement between Great Britain and the Independent State of the Congo, Modifying the Agreement signed at Brussels, May 12, 1894, relating to the Spheres of Influence of Great Britain and the Independent State of the Congo in East and Central Africa. Signed at London May 9, 1906. *BFSP*, Vol. 99 (1905-6), pp. 173-175.
4. Agreement between Great Britain and Belgium Settling the Boundary between Uganda and the Congo. Signed at Brussels, May 14, 1910. *BFSP*, Vol. 107 (1914, Part I), pp. 348-349.
5. Proclamation by the Acting Governor-General of the Soudan announcing that the Administration of the Lado Enclave has been taken over by the Soudan Government and laying down the boundaries of the Territory. Khartoum, August 4, 1910. *BFSP*, Vol. 103 (1909-10), pp. 458-459.
6. The Uganda Order in Council, 1902, Order of the Secretary of State. Signed April 21, 1914. *Uganda Official Gazette* (May 30, 1914), Vol. VII, No. 10.

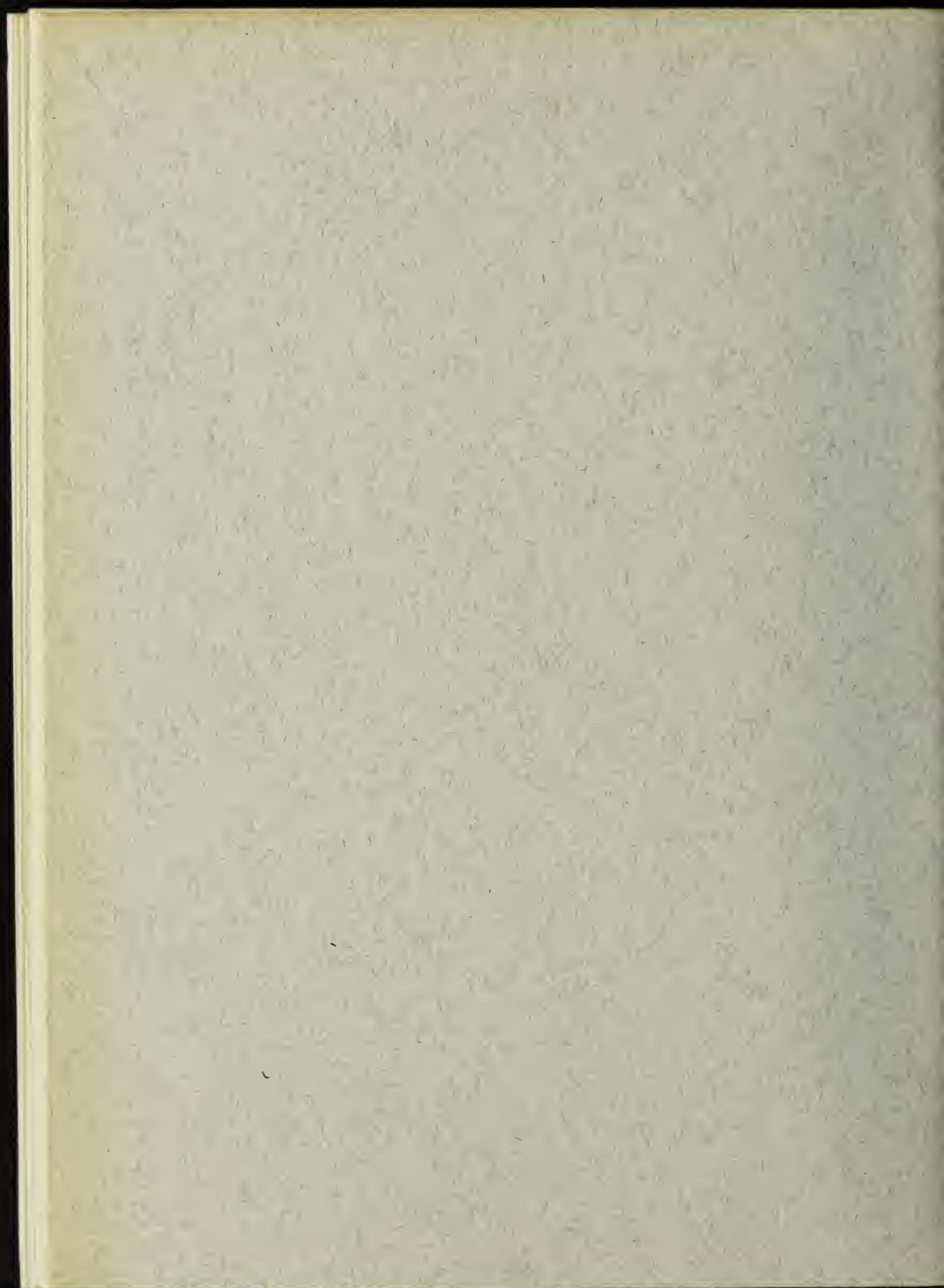
7. Agreement between Great Britain and Belgium respecting the Boundary between the British and Belgian Territories in East Africa, from Mount Sabinio to the Congo-Nile Watershed. Signed at London, February 3, 1915 [Ratifications exchanged at London, October 20, 1919]. *BFSP*, Vol. 110, pp. 487-490.
8. Jentgen, P., *Les Frontières du Congo Belge*, Institut Royal Colonial Belge, *Memoires*, Tome XXV, 1952.
9. Jentgen, P., *Notice de la Carte des Frontières du Congo Belge*. *Atlas General du Congo* (Bruxelles, 1953).
10. Notes exchanged between the United Kingdom and France agreeing to the Ratification of the Protocol defining the boundary between French Equatorial Africa and the Anglo-Egyptian Soudan, together with the Protocol. London, January 21, 1924, *Treaty Series No. 28 (1924)*, Command 2221.



7. Agreement between Great Britain and Belgium respecting the Boundary between the British and Belgian Territories in East Africa, from Mount Sabinio to the Congo-Nile Watershed. Signed at London, February 3, 1915 [Ratifications exchanged at London, October 20, 1919]. *BFSP*, Vol. 110, pp. 487-490.
8. Jentgen, P., *Les Frontières du Congo Belge*, Institut Royal Colonial Belge, *Memoires*, Tome XXV, 1952.
9. Jentgen, P., *Notice de la Carte des Frontières du Congo Belge. Atlas General du Congo* (Bruxelles, 1953).
10. Notes exchanged between the United Kingdom and France agreeing to the Ratification of the Protocol defining the boundary between French Equatorial Africa and the Anglo-Egyptian Soudan, together with the Protocol. London, January 21, 1924, *Treaty Series No. 28 (1924)*, Command 2221.







International Boundary Study

No. 107 - December 1, 1970

CAMEROON CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC BOUNDARY



**BUREAU OF
INTELLIGENCE
AND RESEARCH**

THE LIBRARY OF THE

FEB 23 1971

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS
AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN

**ISSUED BY
THE GEOGRAPHER**



This International Boundary Study is one of a series of specific boundary papers prepared by The Geographer, Office of the Geographer, Directorate for Functional Research, Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State, in accordance with provisions of Bureau of the Budget Circular No. A-16.

Government agencies may obtain additional information and copies of the study by calling the Geographer, Room 8744, Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20520 (Telephone: 63-22021 or 63-22022).

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

No. 107

Cameroon - Central African Republic Boundary

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Map, Cameroon - Central African Republic Boundary	ii
I. Boundary Brief	1
II. Historical Background	1
III. Alignment	2

APPENDIX

I. Documents	5
II. Maps	5

The Geographer
Office of the Geographer
Directorate for Functional Research
Bureau of Intelligence and Research



CAMEROON - CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC BOUNDARY

- Cameroon - C. A. R. boundary
- Other boundary
- Selected road

BOUNDARY BRIEF

The Cameroon-Central African Republic boundary extends northward from the Congo (Brazzaville) tripoint in the Sangha river to the tripoint with Chad in the Mbéré river. It is approximately 495 miles in length. The boundary is demarcated by numerous rivers and some pillars along straight-line segments.

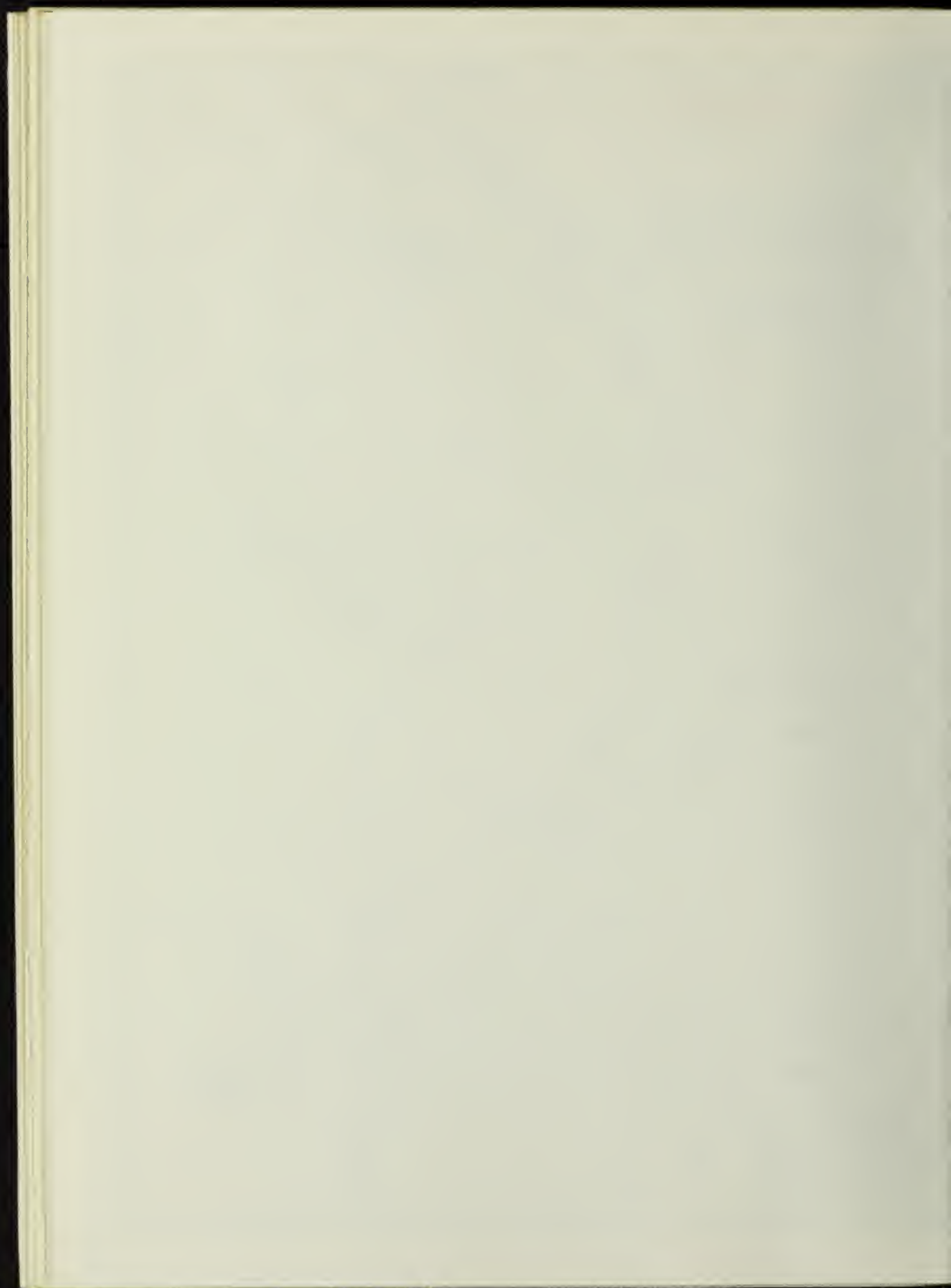
0 25 50 75 Miles

0 25 50 75 Kilometers

Source of Data: Office of the Geographer,
Department of State



BOUNDARY REPRESENTATION IS
NOT NECESSARILY AUTHORITY



CAMEROON - CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC BOUNDARY

I. BOUNDARY BRIEF

The Cameroon - Central African Republic boundary extends northward from the Congo (Brazzaville) tripoint in the Sangha river to the tripoint with Chad in the Mbéré river. It is approximately 495 miles in length. The boundary is demarcated by numerous rivers and some pillars along straight-line segments.

II. HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

Germany proclaimed a protectorate over Cameroon (Kamerun) in July 1884. On December 24th of the following year, a Franco-German protocol established a line between their respective territorial claims inland from the Bight of Biafra along the Campo river to the 10th meridian, and thence from this point, the parallel of latitude to the 15th meridian.

On February 4, 1894, a second Franco-German protocol delimited a boundary between Cameroon and French Congo from where the line of 1885 ended on the 15th meridian northward to Lake Chad. A convention of March 15, 1894, confirmed the preceding protocol of February 4th. The Convention delimited a line in the general sector of the present Cameroon-Central African Republic boundary as follows:

...thence extending northward, it shall follow the Sangha River for a distance of 30 kilometers; from the point thus fixed on the right bank of the Sangha, it shall continue in a straight line ending, on the Bania parallel [Bania located at 4° 00' 10" N., 16° 02' 00" E.], 62 minutes west of Bania; from that point, it shall continue in a straight line ending, on the Gaza parallel [Gaza or Gasa located at 4° 45' 00" N., 15° 43' 00" E.], 43 minutes west of Gaza.

Thence the boundary shall continue in a straight line toward Koundé [6° 02' 00" N., 14° 59' 00" E.], leaving Koundé to the east, with a surrounding area described on the west of an arc with a radius of 5 kilometers, beginning, on the south, at the point where it is cut by the line running to Koundé and ending, on the north, at its intersection with the Koundé meridian; thence, the boundary shall follow the parallel from that point until it reaches meridian 12° 40' Paris (15° Greenwich).

From there, the line shall follow the meridian 12° 40' Paris (15° Greenwich) as far as parallel 8° 30';....

In 1903 French Congo consisted of the colonies of Gabon and Middle Congo (Moyen Congo), the territory of Ubangi-Shari, and the military territory of Chad. Two years later Ubangi-Shari and Chad were merged into a single territory. The colony of Ubangi-Shari-Chad was formed in 1906 with Chad under a regional commander at Fort-Lamy subordinate to Ubangi-Shari. The Commissioner General of French Congo was raised to the status of a governor generalship in 1908; and by a decree of January 15, 1910, the name of French Equatorial Africa was given to a federation of the three colonies, each of which had its own lieutenant governor. In 1914 Chad was detached from the colony of Ubangi-Shari and made a separate territory; full colonial status was conferred on Chad in 1920.

Meanwhile on April 18, 1908, a new Franco-German convention abrogated the convention of March 15, 1894, and redelimited the Cameroon-French Congo boundary between Spanish Guinea (now Equatorial Guinea) and Lake Chad. The 1908 line is the present Cameroon-Central African Republic boundary between the Sangha and Mbéré rivers.

Immediately prior to World War I, a Franco-German convention of November 11, 1911, redelimited the entire boundary between Cameroon and French Equatorial Africa except for the sector north of the confluence of the Logone and Chari at Fort-Lamy. Cameroon was extended southward along the coast almost to Libreville making Spanish Guinea (Rio Muni) an enclave in German territory. A corridor of land was ceded by France along both banks of the Sangha giving Germany access to the Congo river, while farther north a second corridor along both banks of the Lobaye extended German territory to the Ubangi river a short distance south of Bangui. Thus, French Congo was split into three discontinuous entities.

The Franco-German convention of 1911 also ceded German territory to France south of Fort-Lamy. The territory included the land between the Logone and Chari from an approximate line between Ham on the Logone to Bousso on the Chari and northward to the confluence of the two rivers.

In the settlement following World War I, French territory ceded to Germany by the convention of November 4, 1911, was restored in full sovereignty to French Equatorial Africa. However, the German territory ceded to France by the same convention was retained as part of French Equatorial Africa and not returned to Cameroon. The League of Nations on July 22, 1922, conferred Cameroon mandates on France and the United Kingdom. The French mandate included most of the former German possession, and the British mandate consisted of narrow strips of territory adjacent to Nigeria. The United Kingdom mandate was administered as two entities known as the Northern Cameroons and the Southern Cameroons.

Following World War II, Ubangi-Shari became an overseas territory in the French Union. In 1958 Ubangi-Shari elected to join the French Community as an autonomous member and adopted the name of the Central African Republic. After agreements of transfer of power and cooperation were signed in Paris on July 12, 1960, the Central African Republic proclaimed its independence on August 13, 1960.

French and British administrations of their respective Cameroon mandates were continued through trusteeship agreements approved by the United Nations on December 14, 1946. The following year France established the autonomous State of Cameroun. After termination of the U.N. trusteeship, the State of Cameroun became independent on January 1, 1960, and it proclaimed the Republic of Cameroun on the following March 4th. The Southern Cameroons voted in a plebiscite on February 11, 1961, for union with the Republic of Cameroun; the union was accomplished on October 1, 1961, and the name given to the newly unified state was the Federal Republic of Cameroon.

III. ALIGNMENT

The alignment of the Cameroon - Central African Republic is determined by the Franco - German protocol and annex of April 9, 1908 as confirmed in a convention of April 18, 1908. In some places pillars demarcate straight-line segments. Unless otherwise stated for rivers, the boundary follows the thalweg or the median line if the former cannot be determined. Northward from the Congo (Brazzaville) tripoint, located north of the mouth of the Ngoko on the thalweg of the Sangha at about 2° 13' 20" N. and 16° 11' 30" E., the boundary is delimited by the April 18, 1908 convention as follows:

(b) The boundary shall follow the Sangha (Ssango) River from the mouth of the Ngoko to that of the Nyoué (Njué) River. However, all the islands in the Sangha River south of a fixed point 5 kilometers north of the position shown for the village of Balbal on the map annexed to the Protocol shall be French; all the islands north of that point as far as the mouth of the Nyoué River shall be German.

(c) From there the boundary shall follow the Nyoué River to a point approximately 5 kilometers south of the location given for Ngombaco on the map annexed to the Protocol and then a straight line beginning at that point and ending at a point 15 kilometers south of Mauvey (Mauwei).

(d) The boundary shall continue northward as follows, it being understood that the successive points of the boundary that are mentioned in this Convention shall be connected with each other by straight lines unless otherwise indicated.

From the point specified in paragraph (c) 15 kilometers south of Mauvey it shall run to the northernmost ford of the Boné (Mboné) [Batouri] stream on the Yokodouma (Jukaduma)-Molai (Molei) road approximately 7 kilometers southwest of Molai. From that point, it shall extend to the Batouri (Baturi) River ford on the Baboua (Babua)-Yanga (Benda)-Boulambo (Bulambu) road; then it shall follow the Batouri River to the Kadei River.

It shall follow the Kadei River to its confluence with the Boumbé II (Bumbe II) River, then the Boumbé II River to the ford on the Vanda (Wanda)-Déson (Janga) road.

From that ford, it shall run to the ford of the Mana on the Nguia (Ngia)-Bagari road, 16 kilometers northeast of Nguia and then to the Guirma (Gliba) River ford on the Bingué (Binge)-Aladji road, approximately 10 kilometers south of Aladji; then it shall follow the Guirma [Ngrima] River to its confluence with the Kadei River and the Kadei River to its source.

(e) Thence, it shall run to the source of the Béré [Boumé] River, follow that river to its confluence with the Lom River, run along the Lom to its confluence with the Bali River, and follow that river to the ford on the Koundé (Kunde)-Mboné (Bone) road approximately 18 kilometers northeast of Koundé.

Then it shall continue to a point 3 kilometers north of the source of the Mambere River, as indicated on the map annexed to the Protocol, thence to the Bondo River ford on the Zaoro Coumbo (Kumbo)-Bertoua (Bertua)-Zaore Nô (Nu) road, to the Bondo River ford on the Zaoro Coumbo-Karanga road, at the point where the watershed between the Lom River and the Congo River intersects the Gam (Belo-Ngâm)-Karanga road approximately 6 kilometers south-east of Gam, thence to the mountain that is approximately

9 kilometers north of the point where the Mini [Minin] River cuts across the Karanga-Nabemo road, to the Midé River ford on the road from Bougouda to Yakounde (Jakunde), and to the Ngou (Ngu) River on the road from Zaoro Mboné II (Bone) to Baname; then it shall follow the Ngou River to its confluence with the Mbéré River. It shall follow the course of that river to its junction with the Mibna or Western Longone (Wina) [Logone Occidental or Vina] river.

The Chad tripoint is located on the thalweg or median line of the Mbéré at about 7° 31' 40" N. and 15° 29' 40" E., and is a short distance southward of the junction of the Mbéré and Logone Occidental.

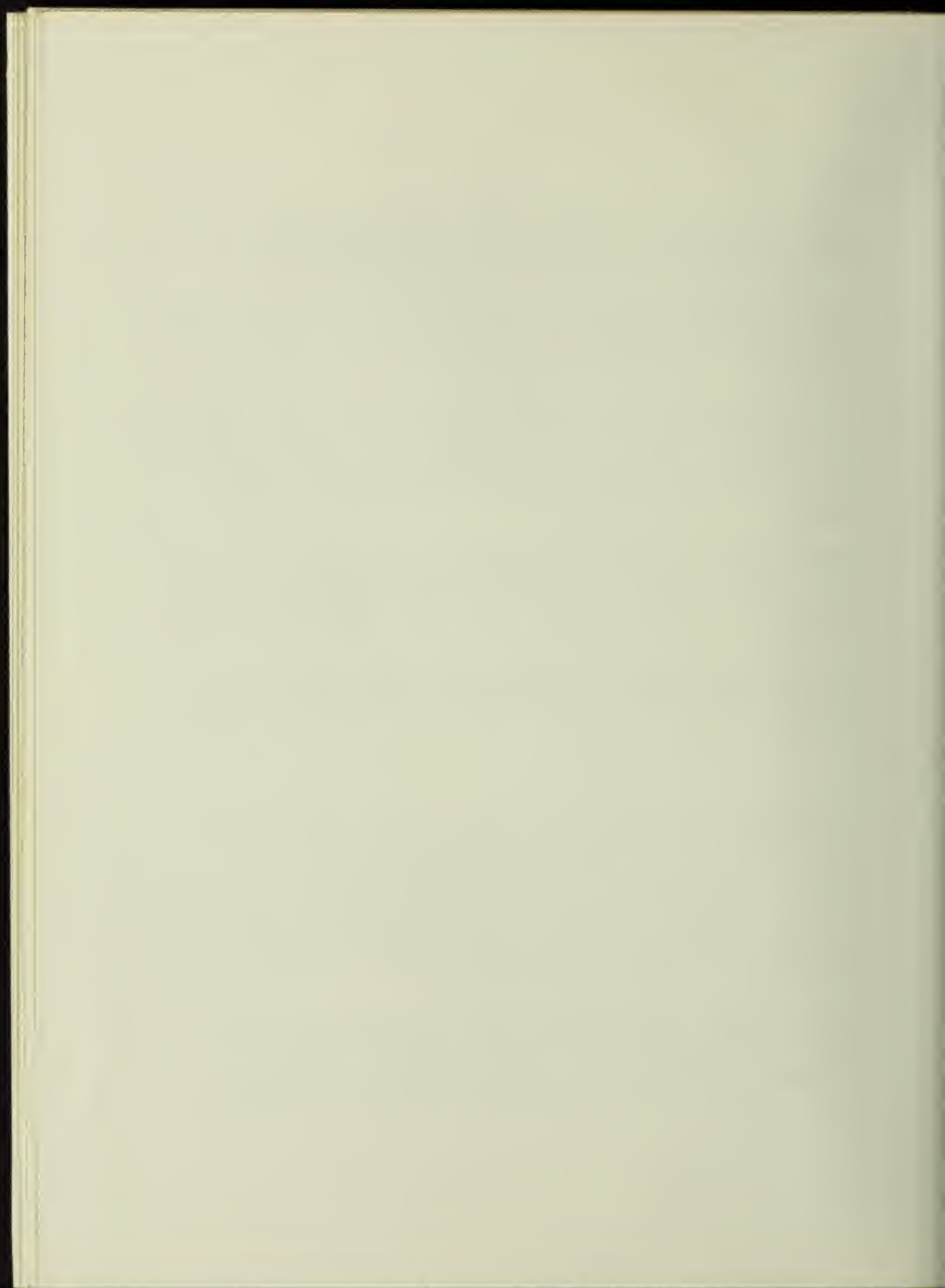
APPENDIX

I. Documents

1. Protocol relating to the German and French Possessions on the West African Coast. Signed at Berlin, December 24, 1885 [Ratifications exchanged at Berlin, July 28, 1886]. Edward Hertslet, The Map of Africa by Treaty, 3 vols. 3rd Edition (London: Harrison and Sons, 1909). Vol. 2, p. 653.
2. Protocol between the French and German Delegates for the Settlement of the Questions pending between the two countries in the Region comprised between the colonies of the Cameroons and French Congo; and to fix the Line of Demarcation of their Respective spheres of Influence in the Region of Lake Tchad. Berlin, February 4, 1894. Ibid, Vol. 2, pp. 657-660 (French).
3. Convention between the French Republic and Germany for the Delimitation of the Colony of the French Congo and the Colony of Kamerun and the French and German Spheres of Influence in the Lake Chad Region. Signed at Berlin on March 15, 1894 [Ratifications exchanged at Paris on August 10, 1894]. British and Foreign State Papers (BFSP), Vol. 86 (1893-4) pp. 974-978 (French).
4. Convention between France and Germany confirming the Protocol and its Annex of April 9, 1908, defining the Boundary between the Colonies of the French Congo and the Cameroons. Signed at Berlin, April 18, 1908 [Ratifications exchanged at Berlin, July 28, 1908]. BFSP, Vol. 101 (1907-8), pp. 1003-11 (French).
5. Convention between France and Germany relating to their Possessions in Equatorial Africa. Signed at Berlin, November 4, 1911 [Ratifications exchanged at Paris, March 12, 1912]. BFSP, Vol. 104 (1911), pp. 956-964 (French).

II. Maps

1. Institut Geographique National-Paris: scale 1:50,000; 1955-63; sheets (S to N) NB-33-IV-1a (Berberati 1a), NB-33-IV-1c (Berberati 1c), NB-33-III-2d (Batouri 2d), NB-33-IX-2a (Betare-Oya 2a), NB-33-IX-2c (Betare-Oya 2c), NB-33-IX-4a (Bétaré-Oya 4a), NB-33-IX-4c (Bétaré-Oya 4c), NB-33-IX-3d (Bétaré-Oya 3d), NB-33-XV-1b (Meiganga 1b (Pont du Lom)), NB-33-XV-2a (Meiganga 2a (Koundé)), NB-33-XV-2d (Meiganga 2d (Dankali)), NB-33-XV-4b (Meiganga 4b (Sources du Lom)), NB-33-XXII-1a (Baïbokoum 1a), NB-33-XXII-1c (Baïbokoum 1c), NB-33-XXII-1d (Baïbokoum 1d), NB-33-XXII-3b (Baïbokoum 3b), and NB-33-XXII-4a (Baïbokoum).
2. Institut Géographique National-Paris, Service Géographique - Brazzaville, Centre de Yaoundé: scale 1:200,000; 1960-8; sheets (S to N) NA-33-XVII (Bayanga), NA-33-XXIII (Nola), NA-33-XXII (Yokadouma), NA-33-XVI (Moloundou), NB-33-IV (Berberati), NB-33-III (Batouri), NB-33-IX (Bétaré Oya), NB-33-XV (Meiganga), NB-33-XVI (Bocaranga), and NB-33-XXII (Baïbokoum).







27
351

Map Lib

International Boundary Study

THE LIBRARY OF THE

MAY 12 1971

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS
AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN

No. 108 - December 15, 1970

CONGO (Kinshasa) - UGANDA BOUNDARY



**BUREAU OF
INTELLIGENCE
AND RESEARCH**

**ISSUED BY
THE GEOGRAPHER
OFFICE OF RESEARCH
IN ECONOMICS AND SCIENCE**



This international Boundary Study is one of a series of specific boundary papers prepared by The Geographer, Office of the Geographer, Directorate for Functional Research, Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State, in accordance with provisions of Bureau of the Budget Circular No. A-16.

Government agencies may obtain additional information and copies of the study by calling the Geographer, Room 8744, Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20520 (Telephone: 63-22021 or 63-22022).

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

No. 108

Congo (Kinshasa) - Uganda Boundary

TABLE OF CONTENTS

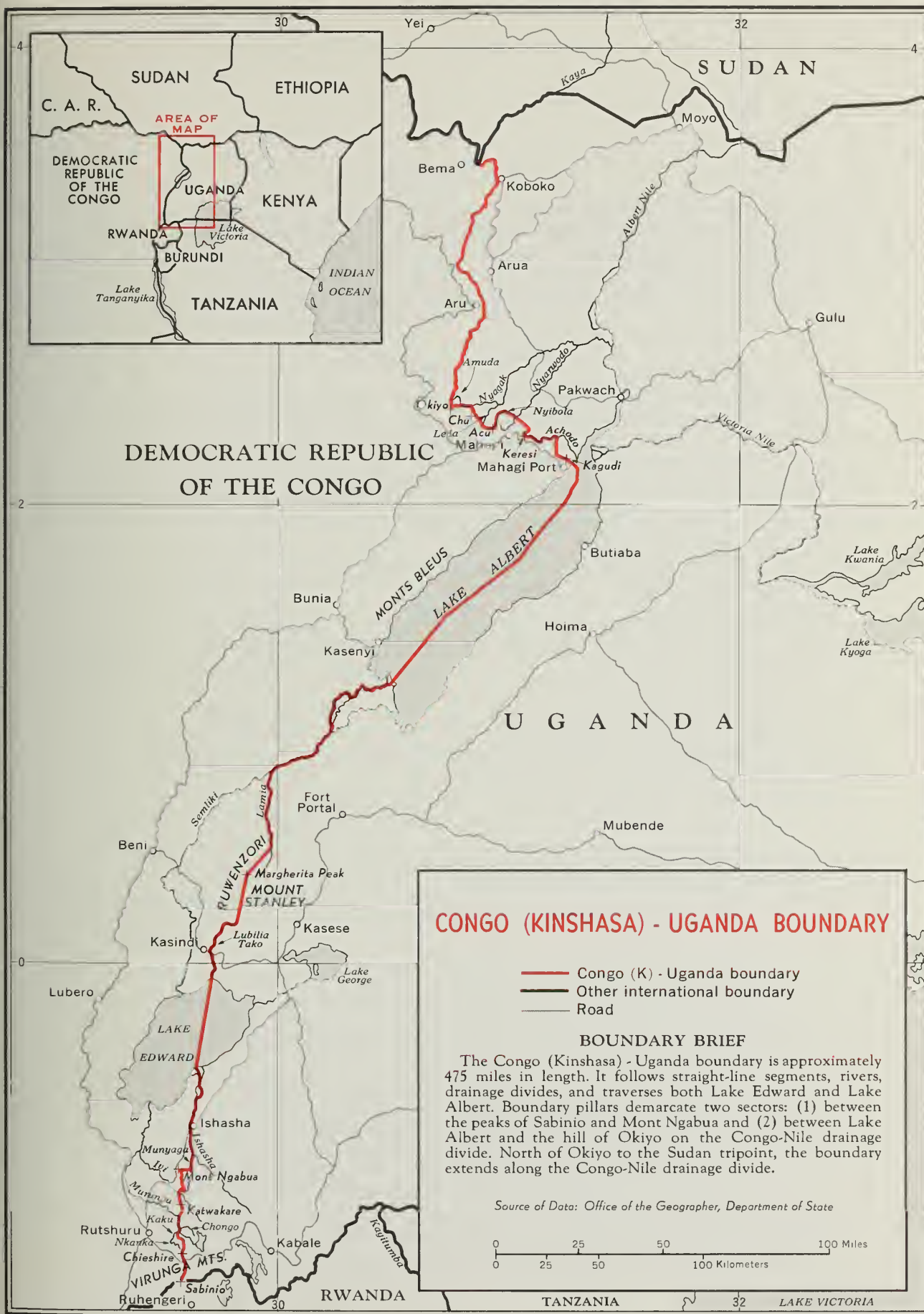
	<u>Page</u>
Map, Congo (Kinshasa) - Uganda Boundary	ii
I. Boundary Brief	1
II. Historical Background:	1
III. Alignment	4

APPENDIX

I. Documents.....	7
II. Maps	8

The Geographer
Office of the Geographer
Directorate for Functional Research
Bureau of Intelligence and Research







CONGO (Kinshasa) - UGANDA BOUNDARY

I. BOUNDARY BRIEF

The Congo (Kinshasa) - Uganda boundary is approximately 475 miles in length. It follows straight-line segments, rivers, drainage divides, and traverses both Lake Edward and Lake Albert. Boundary pillars demarcate two sectors: (1) between the peaks of Sabinio and Mont Ngabua and (2) between Lake Albert and the hill of Okiyo on the Congo-Nile drainage divide. North of Okiyo to the Sudan tripoint, the boundary extends along the Congo-Nile drainage divide.

II. HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

The Berlin Conference of 1884-5 recognized King Leopold II of Belgium as the sovereign head of state for the International Association of the Congo. On July 1, 1885, the entity was renamed the Congo Free State, and in 1908 the state was accorded colonial status as the Belgian Congo. In the area adjacent to present-day Uganda, a declaration on August 1, 1885, by the Administrator-General of the Department of Foreign Affairs of the Congo Free State stated that its eastern limit was the 30th meridian between the 4th parallel of north latitude and 1° 20' of south latitude. In 1890 an Anglo-German agreement established their spheres of influence north and south, respectively, of the 1st parallel of south latitude between the eastern shore of Lake Victoria and the 30th meridian.

On May 12, 1894, the United Kingdom and King Leopold signed an agreement which in Article I (a) delimited their spheres of influence in East and Central Africa northward to the Congo-Nile watershed.

Article I--(a) It is agreed that the sphere of influence of the Independent Congo State shall be limited to the north of the German sphere in East Africa by a frontier following the 30th meridian east of Greenwich up to its intersection by the watershed between the Nile and the Congo, and thence following this watershed in a northerly and north-westerly direction.

In Article II of the agreement of May 12, 1894, the United Kingdom leased territories to King Leopold in the western drainage area of the Nile (most of which was known as the Bahr al Ghazal) in return for his recognition of the British sphere of influence in Uganda, as previously determined by the Anglo-German agreement of July 1, 1890.

II. Great Britain grants a lease to His Majesty King Leopold II, Sovereign of the Independent Congo State, of the territories hereinafter defined, to be by him occupied and administered on the conditions and for the period of time hereafter laid down.

The territories shall be bounded by a line starting from a point situated on the west shore of Lake Albert, immediately to the south of Mahagi, to the nearest point of the frontier defined in paragraph (a) of the preceding Article. Thence it shall follow the watershed between the Congo and the Nile up to the 25th meridian east of Greenwich, and that meridian up to its intersection by the 10th parallel north, whence it shall run along that parallel directly to a point to be determined to the north of Fashoda. Thence it shall follow the thalweg of the Nile southward

to Lake Albert and the western shore of Lake Albert to the point above indicated south of Mahagi.

The lease shall remain in force during the reign of His Majesty Leopold II, Sovereign of the Independent Congo State.

Nevertheless, at the expiration of His Majesty's reign, it shall remain fully in force as far as concerns all the portion of the territories above mentioned situated to the west of the 30th meridian east of Greenwich, as well as a strip of 25 kilom. in breadth to be delineated by common consent stretching from the watershed between the Nile and the Congo up to the western shore of Lake Albert, and including the port of Mahagi.

This extended lease shall be continued so long as the Congo territories as an independent State or as a Belgian Colony remain under the sovereignty of His Majesty and His Majesty's successors.

Also, in the agreement of May 12, 1894, the Congo Free State in Article III agreed to lease to the United Kingdom a narrow corridor of land between Lake Edward and Lake Tanganyika. However, Germany opposed the transaction, and it was decided to annul the lease by a joint declaration on June 22, 1894.

Because of French influence and interest in central Africa, King Leopold occupied only the land known as the Lado Enclave in the leased territories. The Enclave was so-named because it included the river port of Lado on the Bahr al Jabal about 10 miles north of Juba. Twelve years later the lease to the territories granted by the United Kingdom to King Leopold in 1894 was annulled by an agreement between the United Kingdom and the Congo Free State on May 9, 1906. However, King Leopold was given permission to continue the occupation of the Lado Enclave¹ during his reign under the same terms then in effect. Within six months of the termination of His Majesty's occupation of the enclave, the territory was to be handed over to the Sudanese Government. Also, the Mahagi Strip was to remain in the possession of the Congo Free State relative to the conditions laid down in Article II of the Agreement of 1894.

In the meantime following the administration of the Imperial East Africa Company chartered in 1888, the British Government declared a protectorate over the Kingdom of Buganda or Uganda, located north and west of Lake Victoria, on June 18, 1894. Gradually the United Kingdom extended protectorate rights to the areas adjacent to Buganda, and the name of Uganda came into usage for the entire area.

During the period 1906-8, a Uganda - Congo commission was organized and mapped the area of the present Congo - Uganda boundary between Mont Ngabua to the south of Lake Edward and the Semlike river which drains northward into Lake Albert. In 1910

T. The Lado Enclave was delimited as follows in Article I of the Agreement between the United Kingdom and Congo Free State of May 9, 1906.

"The Enclave comprises the territory bounded by a line drawn from a point situated on the west shore of Lake Albert, immediately to the south of Mahagi, to the nearest point of the watershed between the Nile and Congo basins; thence the boundary follows that watershed up to its intersection from the north with the 30th meridian east of Greenwich, and that meridian up to its intersection with the parallel 5° 30' of north latitude, whence it runs along that parallel to the Nile; thence it follows the Nile southward to Lake Albert and the western shore of Lake Albert down to the point above indicated south of Mahagi."

an Anglo-Belgian-German conference held at Brussels reached agreement that Sabinio (Volcan Sabinyo) would be the tripoint of their respective territories of Uganda, Belgian Congo, and East Africa, which led to bilateral treaties among the participants on May 14, 1910.¹

The Anglo-Belgian agreement of May 14, 1910, delimited a boundary northward from Sabinio to the Congo-Nile drainage divide northwest of Lake Albert. It transferred the territory west of the 30th meridian between Sabinio and the Semlike river from Belgian Congo to Uganda. In the same agreement, an elongated piece of land extending northeastward from the 30th meridian to the southern boundary of the Mahagi Strip, including the western half of Lake Albert and adjacent territory, was transferred from Uganda to Belgian Congo. However, the occupation of the Mahagi Strip was continued by the Belgian Congo.

In accordance with the terms of the Anglo-Belgian Agreement of May 12, 1894, following the end of the reign of King Leopold II, the Belgian occupation of the Lado Enclave was terminated and the administration of the territory was transferred to the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan on June 16, 1910.

On May 4, 1911, an Anglo-Belgian protocol was signed relative to the survey of the boundary and the erection of 12 pillars between Sabinio and Nkabwa. In 1913 an Anglo-Belgian commission delimited on the ground the boundary between 2° 7' N. and the Congo-Nile drainage divide northwest of Lake Albert.

Also in 1913 a Sudanese-Ugandan Commission delimited on the ground a common boundary between Sudan and Uganda westward to the Belgian Congo tripoint. On January 1, 1914, sizable transfers of territory were made south and north of the Sudanese-Ugandan commission line of 1913: (1) west of the Bahr al Jabal the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan transferred to Uganda the southern part of the former Lado Enclave which became the West Nile District, and (2) east of the Bahr al Jabal the protectorate of Uganda transferred to the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan the territory from the parallel of five degrees eastward to the boundary with Ethiopia. By an Order of the Secretary of State under the Uganda Order in Council, 1902, and Anglo-Egyptian Sudan-Uganda boundary delimited by the commission in 1913 was promulgated officially on April 21, 1914.

An Anglo-Belgian agreement of February 3, 1915 gave official recognition to the territorial transfers of 1910 between the Belgian Congo and Uganda and to the Congo (Kinshasa) - Uganda boundary as presently determined between Sabinio and the Congo-Nile

1. The following treaties, printed in the British and Foreign State Papers, were signed at Brussels on May 14, 1910.

- (a) Agreement between Great Britain and Belgium Settling the Boundary between Uganda and the Congo. Vol. 107, Part I, 1914, pp. 348-9.
- (b) Convention between Belgium and Germany confirming the Agreement signed at Brussels, May 14, 1910, Settling the Boundary between German East Africa and the Belgian Colony of the Congo. Signed at Brussels, August 11, 1910, Annexe-Arrangement signé à Bruxelles, le 14 Mai, 1910, Vol. 103, 1909-10, pp. 372-5.
- (c) Agreement between Great Britain and Germany Settling the Boundary between Uganda and German East Africa. Vol. 107, Part I, 1914, pp. 394-7.

drainage divide northwest of Lake Albert: (1) between Sabinio and Mont Ngabua by the mixed demarcation commission of 1911, (2) between Nkabwa and the parallel of 2° 7' N. in Lake Albert by a joint delimitation commission in Brussels during 1910 [the line is essentially the same as that contained in the Anglo-Belgian agreement of May 4, 1910], and (3) between 2° 7' N. and the Congo-Nile drainage divide by the joint delimitation commission of 1913. In accordance with the Anglo-Belgian agreement of February 3, 1915, the southeastern part of the Mahagi Strip was added to the Belgian Congo, which afforded direct access through Congolese territory to Mahagi Port on Lake Albert and eliminated the need of a special corridor such as the Mahagi Strip.

III. ALIGNMENT

The Anglo-Belgian agreement of February 3, 1915 affords the alignment of the Congo (Kinshasa) - Uganda boundary from the tripoint with Rwanda on Sabinio northward to the Congo-Nile drainage divide northwest of Lake Albert:

Art. I. The boundary between the Uganda Protectorate and the Belgian Colony of the Congo begins at the highest point of Mount Sabinio and follows, as far as the highest point of the hill Nkabwa (Ngabua), the lines marked out with pillars by a Mixed Commission in 1911, as described below, and as indicated on map No. 1 annexed to this Agreement:--

1. A straight line from the highest point of Sabinio to the southern extremity of the Mdagana (Munagana) ridge, marked by boundary pillar 1;
2. The watershed of Mdagana (Munagana) to its highest point, marked by boundary pillar 2;
3. A straight line to the summit of the knoll Chieshire (Tshieshire), marked by boundary pillar 3;
4. A straight line to the confluence of the rivers Nyarugando and Kanga; thence the thalweg of the river Nyarugando to its source; thence a straight line to the highest point of the hill Giskio, marked by boundary pillar 4;
5. The watershed between the hill Giskio and the hill Lubona and its continuation as far as a point, marked by boundary pillar 5, about 400 metres north-west of the summit of the hill Lubona;
6. The crest of the spur running in a north-westerly direction to the river Sinda; thence the crest of the opposite spur, as shown on the map, to the summit of the hill Kirambo, marked by boundary pillar 6;
7. A curved line, as shown on the map, along the crest of a spur running from Kirambo in a north-easterly and northerly direction to the northernmost elbow of the river Kako or Ruchuru (Rutshuru); thence a straight line across this river to the mouth of the stream Kasumo; thence the thalweg of this stream to its source; thence a straight line to the lowest point, marked by boundary pillar 7, of the col north-east of the above-mentioned elbow of the river Kako or Ruchuru (Rutshuru);
8. A straight line to the confluence of the rivers Kiarakibi and Murungu; thence the thalweg of the river Murungu downwards to its

junction with the thalweg of the river Chonga (Tshonga); thence a straight line to the summit of a hill, marked by boundary pillar 8, about 700 metres north-north-east of this junction;

9. A straight line to the summit of the hill Chikomo (Deko South), marked by boundary pillar 9;

10. A straight line to the summit of the hill Deko North; thence a straight line to the summit of a hill about 3 kilom. north by west of Deko North; thence a straight line to the point, marked by boundary pillar 10, where the Kayonsa (Kayonza) road crosses the river Iwvi;

11. A straight line to a point, marked by boundary pillar 11, about 1 kilom. to the north of boundary pillar 10, on a prominent spur of the Nkabwa (Ngabua)-Salambo range;

12. The crest of this spur to the summit of the hill Salambo; thence the watershed of the Nkabwa (Ngabua)-Salambo range to the summit of the hill Nkabwa (Ngabua), marked by boundary pillar 12.

II. From the summit of the hill Nkabwa (Ngabua) the boundary follows, as far as a point, on the parallel of $2^{\circ} 7'$ north latitude, midway between the shores of Lake Albert, the lines determined by a Mixed Commission at Brussels in 1910, as described below and as indicated on maps Nos. 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6, annexed to this Agreement:--

1. The parallel of latitude of the summit of the hill Nkabwa (Ngabua) eastwards to its intersection with the thalweg of the river Manyaga (Muniaga);

2. The thalweg of this river downwards to its junction with the thalweg of the river Ishasha (Isasa);

3. The thalweg of the river Ishasha (Isasa) to its mouth in Lake Edward;

4. A straight line across Lake Edward to the mouth of the river Lubilia-Chako (Lubiliha);

5. The thalweg of this river to its source;

6. A straight line to the highest point of the Ruwenzori range, the summit of Margharita Peak (Pic Marguerite);

7. A straight line to the source of the river Lami (Lamia), situated about 5.4 kilom. north-west of the peak Kalengili and about 20 kilom. south-west of the hill-top Karangora;

8. The thalweg of the river Lami (Lamia) to its junction with the thalweg of the river Semliki;

9. The thalweg of the river Semliki to its mouth in Lake Albert;

10. A succession of straight lines, as shown on the maps, across Lake Albert, passing, through the points situated midway between the shores of the lake on the parallels of $1^{\circ} 30'$, $1^{\circ} 45'$, and 2° north latitude, to a point midway between the shores of the lake on the parallel of $2^{\circ} 7'$ north latitude.

III. From this point the boundary follows, as far as the Congo-Nile watershed, the lines determined on the ground by a Mixed Commission in 1913, as described below and as indicated on map No. 6 annexed to this Agreement:--^[1]

1. The meridian of a point, on the parallel of 2° 7' north latitude, midway between the shores of Lake Albert, northwards to its intersection with the prolongation of a straight line from the summit of the hill Kagudi to the summit of a knoll, on the escarpment overlooking the western shore of the lake, situated about 1.7 kilom. south-east by east of the summit of the hill Kagudi;

2. A straight line to the summit of the hill Kagudi;

3. A straight line towards the summit of the hill Biet (Bieti), as far as its intersection with a straight line joining the summit of the hill Milia to the confluence of the rivers Nashiodo and Alala; thence a straight line to this confluence;

4. The thalweg of the river Nashiodo to its source, as shown on the map, nearest to the summit of the hill Keresi; thence a straight line to this summit;

5. A curved line, as shown on the map, following the watershed of the river Sido basin to the summit of the hill Aminzi (Aminsi);

6. A straight line to the top of the rock Monda;

7. A straight line to the confluence of the rivers Narodo and Niabola;

8. The thalweg of the river Niabola upwards to the point on it nearest to the summit of the hill Agu; thence a straight line to this summit;

9. A curved line, as shown on the map, following the watershed of the Aioda river basin to the summit of the hill Sisi;

10. A curved line, as shown on the map, following the watershed of the Leda river basin to the summit of a knoll situated about 4.2 kilom. south-east by east of the summit of the hill Cho;

11. A curved line, as shown on the map, following the watershed between the Niagaki (Kiagak) river basin and the tributary which joins the river Niagaki (Niagak) just below the confluence of the rivers Niagaki (Niagak) and Ammodar (Amoda), as far as the point on this watershed nearest to the confluence of the rivers Niagaki (Niagak) and Ammodar (Amoda); thence a straight line to this confluence;

12. The thalweg of the river Ammodar (Amoda) upwards to its junction, at a point about 1,600 metres south-west of the summit of the hill Akar, with the thalweg of that tributary, of which the source is close to a knoll on the Congo-Nile watershed, about 5.6 kilom. south-south-east of the summit of the hill Ham and about 6.2 kilom. west-south-west of the summit of the hill Akar; the thalweg of this tributary to its source; thence a straight line to the summit of the above-mentioned knoll on the Congo-Nile watershed.

From the point where the boundary reaches the Congo-Nile drainage divide at the hill of Okiyo, the line continues northward along the drainage divide to the Sudan tripoint as provided for in the agreement of 1894 between the United Kingdom and King Leopold. Apparently, the boundary is not surveyed between Okiyo and the Sudan tripoint

¹. This sector is demarcated by 26 boundary pillars.

APPENDIX

I. Documents

1. Circular of the Administrator-General of Foreign Affairs of the Independent States of the Congo, declaring the Neutrality of that State, within its Limits as defined by Treaties. Brussels, August 1, 1885. Edward Hertslet, The Map of Africa by Treaty, 3 vols., 3rd ed., (London: Harrison and Sons, 1909) Vol. 2, pp. 552-3.
2. Agreement between the British and German Governments, respecting Africa and Heligoland, Berlin, July 1, 1890. Ibid., Vol. 3, pp. 899-906.
3. Agreement between Great Britain and His Majesty King Leopold II, Sovereign of the Independent State of the Congo, relating to the Spheres of Influence of Great Britain and the Independent State of the Congo in East and Central Africa, signed at Brussels, May 12, 1894. British and Foreign State Papers (BFSP), Vol. 86 (1893-4), pp. 19-22.
4. Declaration as to Withdrawal of Article III of the Agreement between Great Britain and his Majesty King Leopold II, Sovereign of the Independent State of the Congo, relating to the Spheres of Influence of Great Britain and the Independent State of the Congo in East and Central Africa, signed at Brussels, June 22, 1894. BFSP, Vol. 86 (1893-4), p. 23.
5. Agreement between Great Britain and the Independent State of the Congo, Modifying the Agreement signed at Brussels, May 12, 1894, relating to the Spheres of Influence of Great Britain and the Independent State of the Congo in East and Central Africa. Signed at London May 9, 1906. BFSP, Vol. 99 (1905-6), pp. 173-5.
6. Agreement between Great Britain and Belgium Settling the Boundary between Uganda and the Congo. Signed at Brussels, May 14, 1910. BFSP, Vol. 107 (1914, Part I), pp. 348-9.
7. Proclamation by the Acting Governor-General of the Soudan announcing that the Administration of the Lado Enclave has been taken over by the Soudan Government and laying down the boundaries of the Territory. Khartoum, August 4, 1910. BFSP, Vol. 103 (1909-10), pp. 458-9.
8. Protocol between Great Britain and Belgium describing the Frontier between the Uganda Protectorate and the Belgian Colony of the Congo. Signed at Busenda, May 4, 1911. BFSP, Vol. 107 (1914, Part I), pp. 349-51.
9. The Uganda Order in Council, 1902, Order of the Secretary of State signed April 21, 1914. Uganda Official Gazette (May 30, 1914), Vol. VII, No. 10.
10. Agreement between Great Britain and Belgium respecting the Boundary between the British and Belgian Territories in East Africa, from Mount Sabinio to the Congo-Nile Watershed. Signed at London, February 3, 1915 [Ratifications exchanged at London October 20, 1919]. BFSP, Vol. 110, pp. 487-490.
11. Agreement between the United Kingdom and Belgium respecting Boundaries in East Africa (Mount Sabinio to the Congo-Nile Watershed). Signed at London, February 3, 1915 [with maps], Treaty Series No. 2 (1920), Command 517.

12. Jentgen, P., "Les Frontieres du Congo Belge," Institut Royal Colonial Belge, Memoires, Tome XXV, 1952.
13. Jentgen. P., "Notice de la Carte des Frontieres du Congo Belge." Atlas General du Congo (Bruxelles, 1953).
14. Atlas of Uganda, Department of Lands and Surveys, Uganda, First Edition, 1962.

II. Maps

1. Uganda: scale 1:50,000; published 1958-67 by Lands and Surveys Department, Uganda or Directorate of Overseas Surveys, United Kingdom; sheets (S to N) 93/3 (Kisoro), 93/1 (Lake Mutanda), 84/3 (Kirima), 84/1 (Ishasha), 75/2 (Katwe), 65/4 (Nyabirongo), 65/2 (Margherita), 56/3 (Bundibugyo), 56/1 (Sempaya), 46/4 (Rwebishengo), 47/3 and 47/1 (Ntoroko), 47/2 and 37/4 (Rwera), 38/3 (Biseruka), 29/4, 29/1 (Parombo), 28/2 (Paidha), 19/4 (Kango), 19/2 (Vurra), 11/4 (Arua), 11/2, and 3/4.
2. Uganda: scale 1:250,000; published 1960-4 by Lands and Surveys Department, Uganda; sheets (S to N) SA-36-5 (Kabale), SA-36-1 (Mbarara), NA-36-13 (Fort Portal), NA-36-9 (Hoima), NA-36-5 (Pakwach), and NA-36-1 (Arua).



351

Map Lib

International Boundary Study

NO. 109 - APRIL 30, 1971

CENTRAL AFRICAN REP. - CONGO (KINSHASA) BOUNDARY

THE LIBRARY OF THE

MAY 20 1971

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS
AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN



**BUREAU OF
INTELLIGENCE
AND RESEARCH**

**ISSUED BY
THE GEOGRAPHER
OFFICE OF RESEARCH
IN ECONOMICS AND SCIENCE**



This International Boundary Study is one of a series of specific boundary papers prepared by The Geographer, Office of the Geographer, Directorate for Functional Research, Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State, in accordance with provisions of Bureau of the Budget Circular No. A-16.

Government agencies may obtain additional information and copies of the study by calling the Geographer, Room 8744, Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20520 (Telephone: 63-22021 or 63-22022).

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

No. 109

Central African Republic - Congo (Kinshasa) Boundary

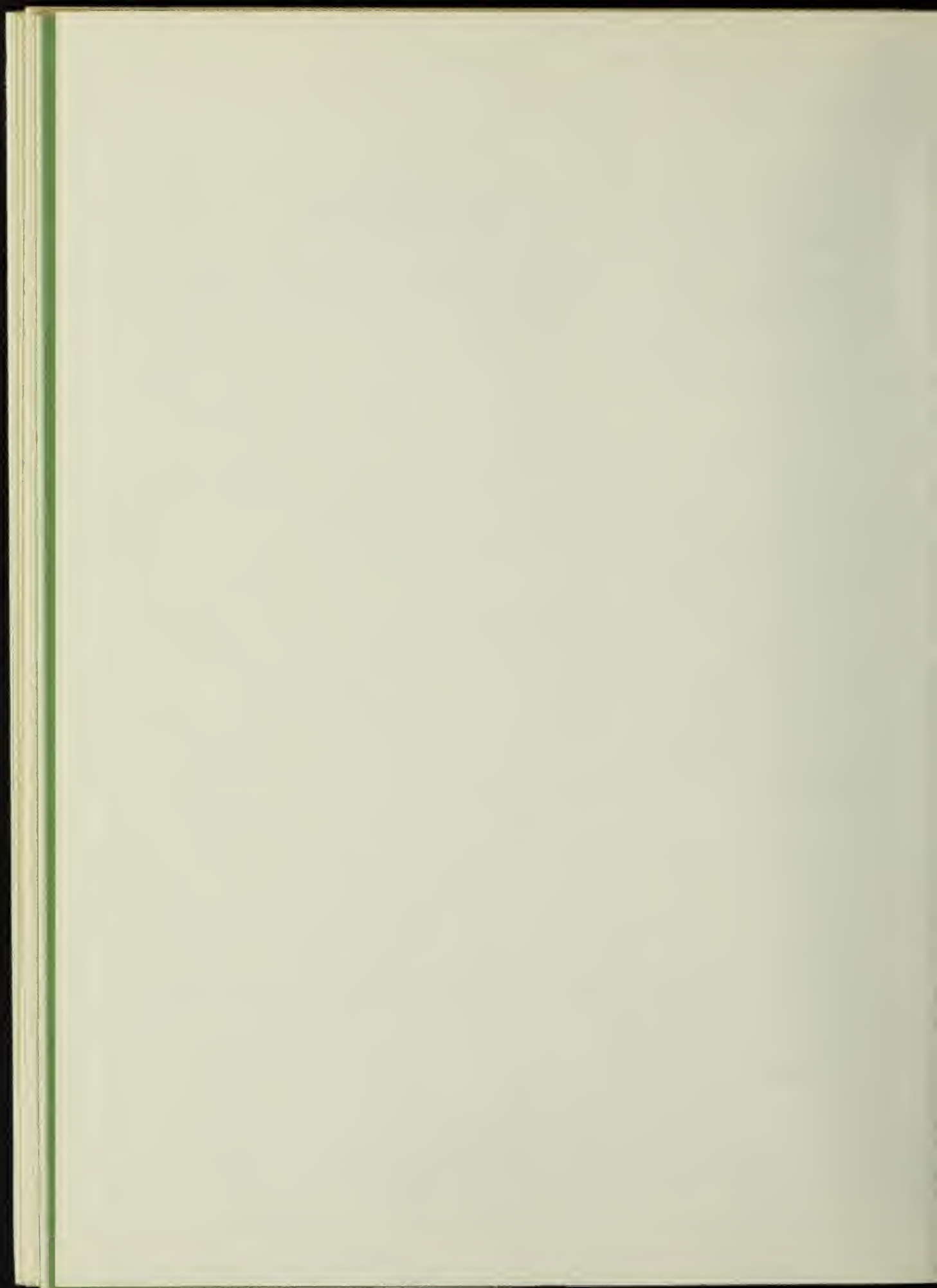
TABLE OF CONTENTS

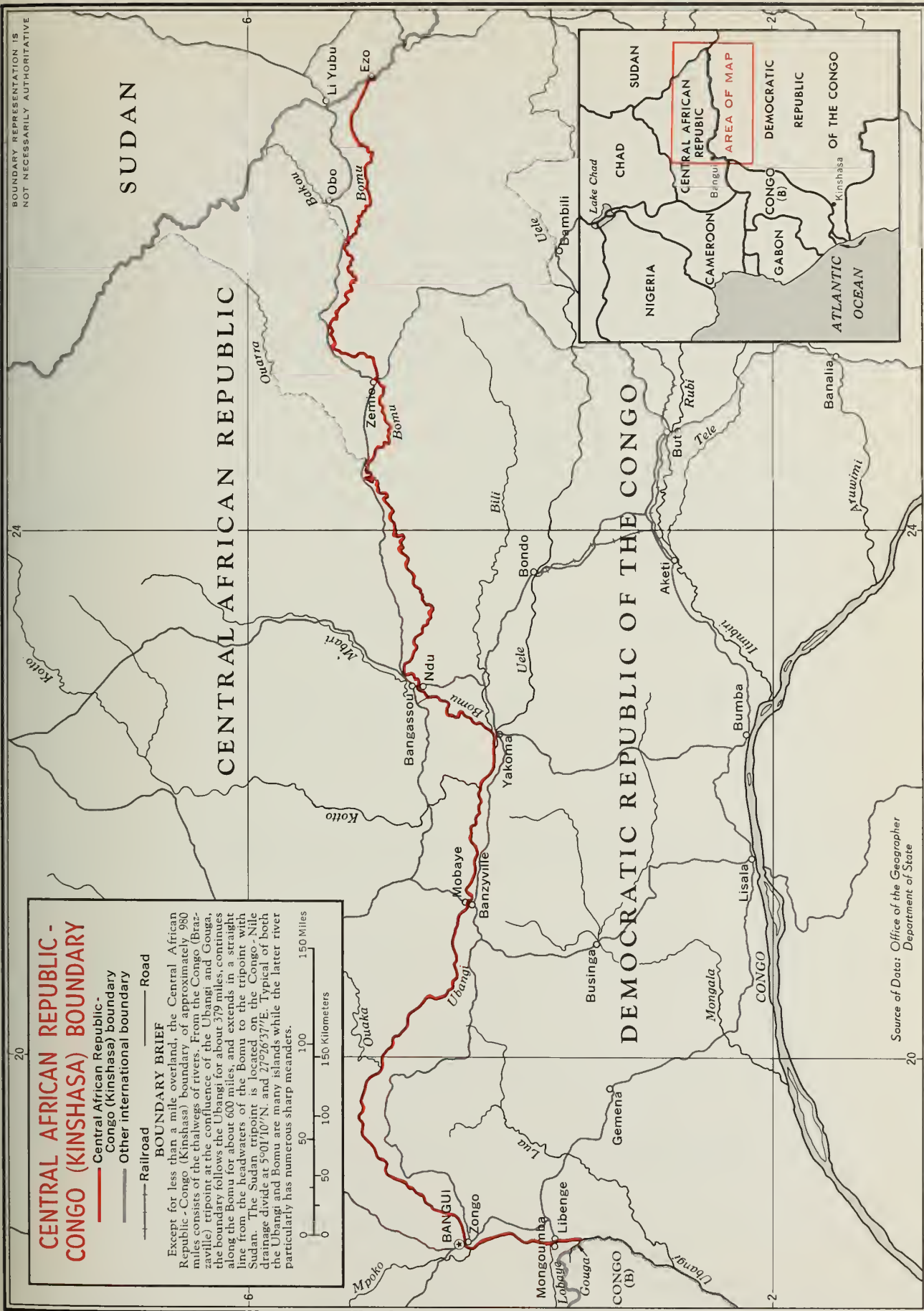
	<u>Page</u>
Map, Central African Republic - Congo (Kinshasa) Boundary	ii
I. Boundary Brief	1
II. Historical Background	1
III. Alignment	3

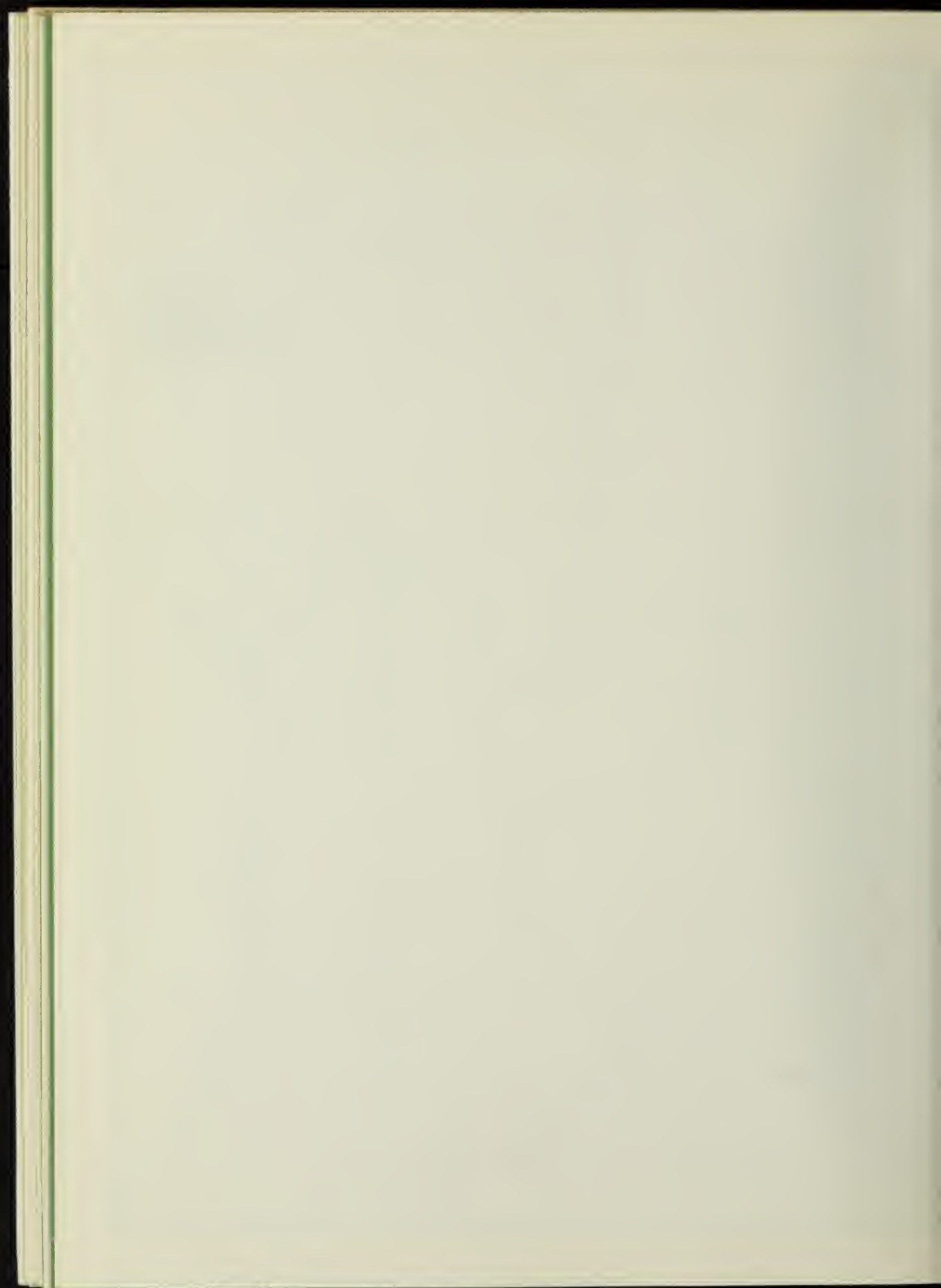
APPENDIX

I. Documents	4
II. Maps	4

The Geographer
Office of the Geographer
Directorate for Functional Research
Bureau of Intelligence and Research







CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC - CONGO (Kinshasa) BOUNDARY

I. BOUNDARY BRIEF

Except for less than a mile overland, the Central African Republic - Congo (Kinshasa) boundary of approximately 980 miles consists of the thalwegs of rivers. From the Congo (Brazzaville) tripoint at the confluence of the Ubangi and Gouga, the boundary follows the Ubangi for about 379 miles, continues along the Bomu for about 600 miles, and extends in a straight line from the headwaters of the Bomu to the tripoint with Sudan. The Sudan tripoint is located on the Congo-Nile drainage divide at 5° 01' 10" N. and 27° 26' 37" E. Typical of both the Ubangi and Bomu are many islands while the latter river particularly has numerous sharp meanders.

II. HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

A convention between France and the International Association of the Congo on February 5, 1885, established a boundary between their respective territories in the Congo basin. For the sector north of Stanley Pool on the Congo river, the boundary was as follows:

The centre of Stanley Pool;

The Congo up to a point to be settled above the River Licon-Nkundja [Likouala-Kandeko];

A line to be settled from that point to the 17th degree of longitude east of Greenwich, following as closely as possible the water-parting of the basin of the Licon-Nkundja, which is part of the French Possessions;

The 17th degree of longitude east of Greenwich.

The Berlin Conference of 1884-5 recognized King Leopold II of Belgium as the sovereign head of state for the International Association of the Congo. On July 1, 1885, the entity was renamed the Congo Free State, and in 1908 it was accorded colonial status as the Belgian Congo.

A circular of the Congo Free State on August 1, 1885, delimited its boundary with the French territory somewhat differently than that contained in the convention of February 5th by extending the line northward along the 17th meridian to the 4th parallel and thence eastward along this parallel.

The median line of Stanley Pool;

The Congo from a point to be determined above the River Licon-Nkundja.

A line to be determined from this point to the 17th degree of longitude east of Greenwich until it meets the 4th parallel of north latitude;

The 4th parallel of north latitude until it meets the 30th degree of longitude east of Greenwich.

On April 29, 1887, a protocol was signed by the governments of the Congo Free State and France, which delimited a boundary between their respective territories in the Ubangi area as provided for in Article III of the Convention of February 5, 1885, and also in the Congo Free State Circular of August 1st. Northward from the point to be determined above the Likouala-Kandeko, the Congo Free State granted France possession of its holdings west of the Congo and Ubangi rivers to the 4th parallel north latitude.

"Boundary in the Oubangi [Ubangi] Region"

From its confluence with the Congo the Thalweg of the Oubangi shall form the boundary until its intersection by the 4th parallel of the north latitude.

"Congo Free State not to exercise Political Action on right bank of the Oubangi; nor France on left bank."

The Congo Free State promises the Government of the French Republic not to exercise any political action on the right bank of the Oubangi, to the north of the 4th parallel. The Government of the French Republic promises, on her side, not to exercise any political action on the left bank of the Oubangi to the north of the same parallel, the Thalweg forming in both cases the separation.

A French law of November 30, 1882, provided for a government in the French Congo, and the entity gradually extended its administration northward into previously little explored areas. A considerable penetration of the present state of the Central African Republic was made from the French Congo in 1887. Two years later the French outpost of Bangui was founded on the Ubangi, which served as the point of departure for a number of expeditions to explore the lands drained by the tributaries of the Chari and Ubangi rivers. The territory of Ubangi-Shari (Oubangi-Chari) was constituted in 1894, and placed under the authority of a French High Commander. Also, in 1894 an agreement between France and the Congo Free State established the present Central African Republic-Congo (Kinshasa) boundary.

On December 29, 1903, a decree placed the colonies of Gabon and Middle Congo (Moyen Congo), the territory of Ubangi-Shari, and the military territory of Chad under the authority of a French commissioner. Two years later Ubangi-Shari and Chad were merged into a single territory. The colony of Ubangi-Shari-Chad was formed in 1906 with Chad under a regional commander at Fort-Lamy subordinate to Ubangi-Shari. The position of the commissioner was raised to that of a governorship in 1908; and by a decree of January 15, 1910, the name of French Equatorial Africa was given to a federation of the three colonies of Gabon, Middle Congo, and Ubangi-Shari-Chad. In 1914 Chad was detached from the colony of Ubangi-Shari and became a separate territory. Six years later Chad was made the fourth colony of French Equatorial Africa.

Following World War II, Ubangi-Shari became an overseas territory in the French Union. In 1958 Ubangi-Shari elected to join the French Community as an autonomous member and adopted the name of the Central African Republic. After agreements of transfer of power and cooperation were signed in Paris on July 12, 1960, the Central African Republic proclaimed its independence on August 13, 1960.

The Belgian Congo was granted independence on June 30, 1960, as the Republic of the Congo. The name of the state was officially changed to the Democratic Republic of the Congo on August 1, 1964.

III. ALIGNMENT

The alignment of the Central African Republic - Congo (Kinshasa) boundary is determined by the Congo Free State--French agreement of August 14, 1894, which became effective on December 28th of the same year.

Article I. The frontier between the Congo Free State and the colony of French Congo, after following the thalweg of the Oubanghi [the tripoint with Congo (Brazzaville) is situated at the confluence of the Oubanghi (Ubanghi) and Gouga] up to the confluence of the Mbomou [Bomu] and the Ouelle (Welle) [Uele], shall be constituted as follows: -- (1) the thalweg of the Mbomou up to its source [1] (2) a straight line to the watershed between the Congo and Nile basins. From this point the frontier of the Free State is constituted by the said watershed up to its intersection with longitude 30° East of Greenwich (27° 40' E., Paris). [2]

The Sudan tripoint on the Congo-Nile drainage divide was determined to be at 5° 01' 10" N., 27° 26' 37" E. by an exchange of notes between the United Kingdom and France on January 24, 1924. The site was marked by a monument constructed of stones.

1. Although the sovereignty of the islands in the Ubangi and Bomu might be implied from their locations relative to the thalwegs of the rivers, it should be noted that available information does not indicate the establishment of ownership to any of the numerous islands specifically by treaty. Likewise, seasonal and permanent changes in the course of the thalwegs could complicate the interpretation of territorial claims.
2. The continuation of the northern limit of the Congo Free State eastward along the Congo-Nile drainage divide was in accordance with an agreement reached three months previously between the Government of the United Kingdom and King Leopold on May 12, 1894.

APPENDIX

I. Documents

1. Convention between the Government of the French Republic and the International Association of the Congo. Paris, February 5, 1885. Edward Hertslet, The Map of Africa by Treaty, 3 vols., 3rd ed., (London: Harrison and Sons, 1909) Vol. 2, pp. 564-5.
2. Circular of the Administrator-General of Foreign Affairs of the Independent State of the Congo, declaring the Neutrality of that State, within its limits as defined by Treaties. Ibid. Vol. 2, pp. 552-3.
3. Protocol defining the Boundaries between the Congo Free State and the French Possessions in the Oubangi Region. Brussels, April 29, 1887. Ibid. Vol. 2, pp. 568-9.
4. Boundary Agreement between France and the Congo Free State, August 14, 1894. Ibid. Vol. 2, pp. 569-70.
5. Notes exchanged between the United Kingdom and France agreeing to the Ratification of the Protocol defining the boundary between French Equatorial Africa and the Anglo-Egyptian Soudan, together with the Protocol, London, January 21, 1924, Treaty Series No. 28 (1924), Command 2221.
6. Jentgen, P., "Les Frontieres du Congo Belge," Institute Royal Colonial Belge, Memoires, Tome XXV, 1952.
7. Jentgen, P., "Notice de la Carte des Frontieres du Congo Belge." Atlas General du Congo (Bruxelles, 1953).

II. Maps

1. Central African Republic: scale 1:200,000; published 1958-67 by Institute Geographique National (Paris), Centre d'Afrique Equatoriale de Brazzaville; sheets Congo (Brazzaville) tripoint to Sudan tripoint: NA-34-XIX (Zinga), NB-34-I (Banoui), NB-34-VIII (Sibut), NB-34-III (Bianga), NB-34-IV (Mobaye), NB-34-V (Bangassou), NB-34-VI (Rafai), NB-35-VII (Dembia), NB-35-VIII (Zemio), and NB-35-IX-X (Obo-Banbouti).
2. Congo Kinshasa: scale 1:200,000; published 1961-6 by l'Institute Geographique du Congo; sheets Congo (Brazzaville) tripoint to Sudan tripoint: N4/18 (Zongo), N4/19-N5/19 (Bosobolo-Pandu), N4/20 (Molegbe), N4/21 (Banzyville), N4/22 (Yakoma), N4/23 (Sambili), N4/24-N5/24 (Kasambi), N4/25 (Ango) N4/26-N5/26 (Dakwa), and N4/27-N5/27 (Doruma).



35 i Map 24

International Boundary Study

NO. 110 - MAY 14, 1971

CAMEROON - CONGO (Brazzaville) BOUNDARY

THE LIBRARY OF THE

JUN 16 1971

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS
AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN



**BUREAU OF
INTELLIGENCE
AND RESEARCH**

**ISSUED BY
THE GEOGRAPHER
OFFICE OF RESEARCH
IN ECONOMICS AND SCIENCE**



This International Boundary Study is one of a series of specific boundary papers prepared by The Geographer, Office of the Geographer, Directorate for Functional Research, Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State, in accordance with provisions of Bureau of the Budget Circular No. A-16.

Government agencies may obtain additional information and copies of the study by calling the Geographer, Room 8744, Department of State, Washington, D. C. 20520 (Telephone: 63-22021 or 63-22022).

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

No. 110

Cameroon - Congo (Brazzaville) Boundary

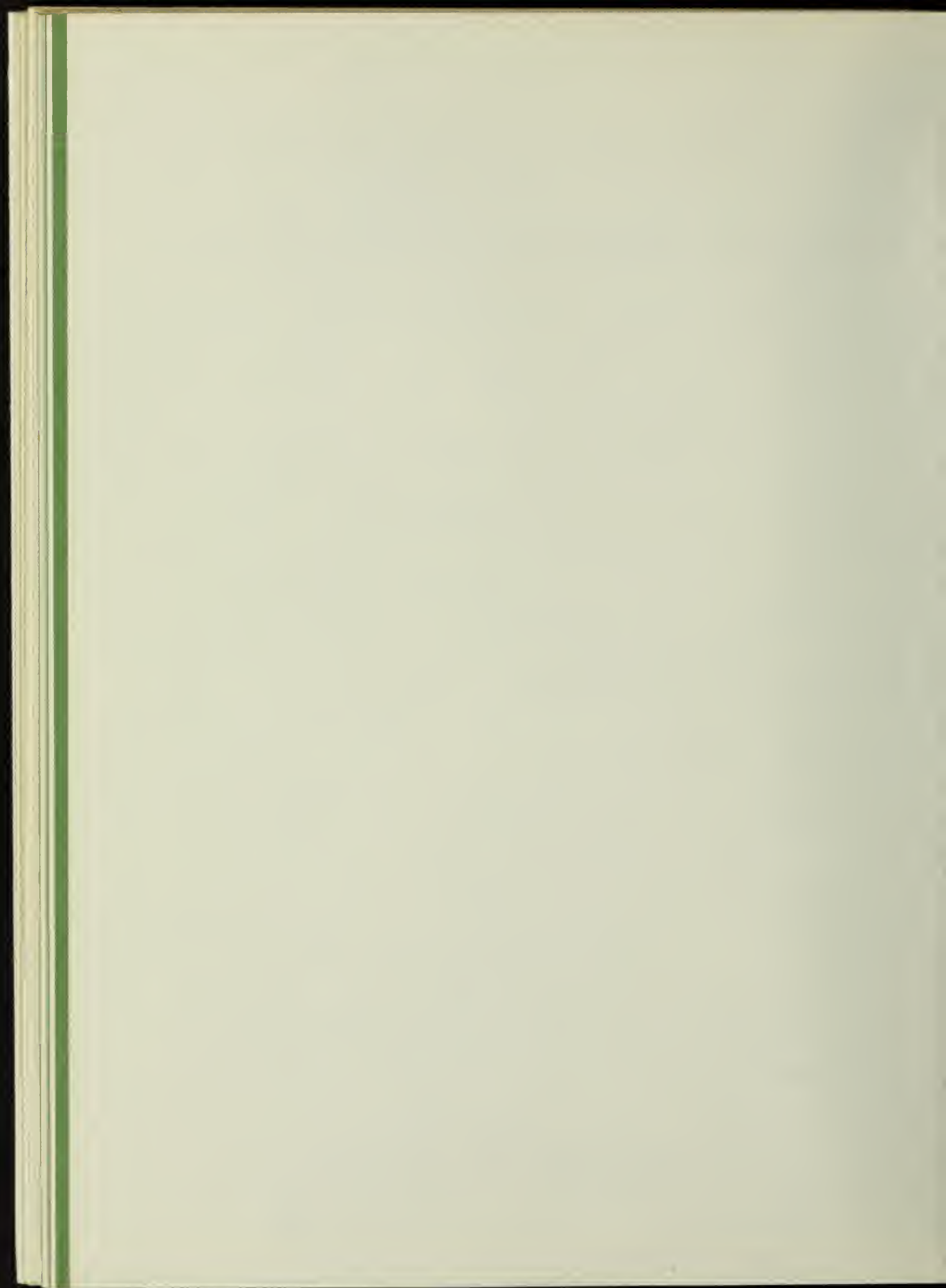
TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Map, Cameroon - Congo (Brazzaville) Boundary	ii
I. Boundary Brief	1
II. Historical Background	1
III. Alignment	2

APPENDIX

I. Documents.....	4
II. Maps	4

The Geographer
Office of the Geographer
Directorate for Functional Research
Bureau of Intelligence and Research



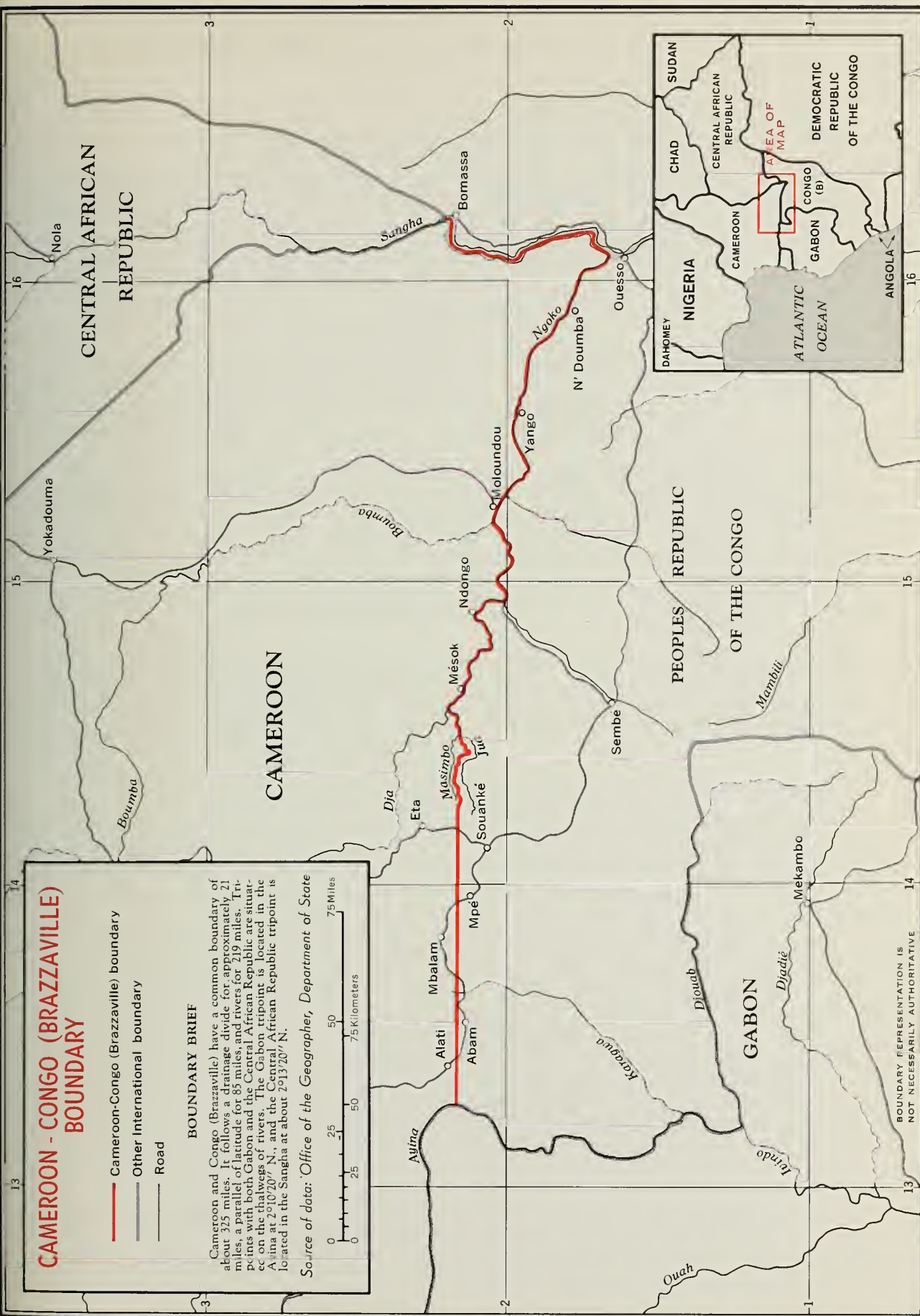
CAMEROON - CONGO (BRAZZAVILLE) BOUNDARY

- Cameroon-Congo (Brazzaville) boundary
- Other International boundary
- Road

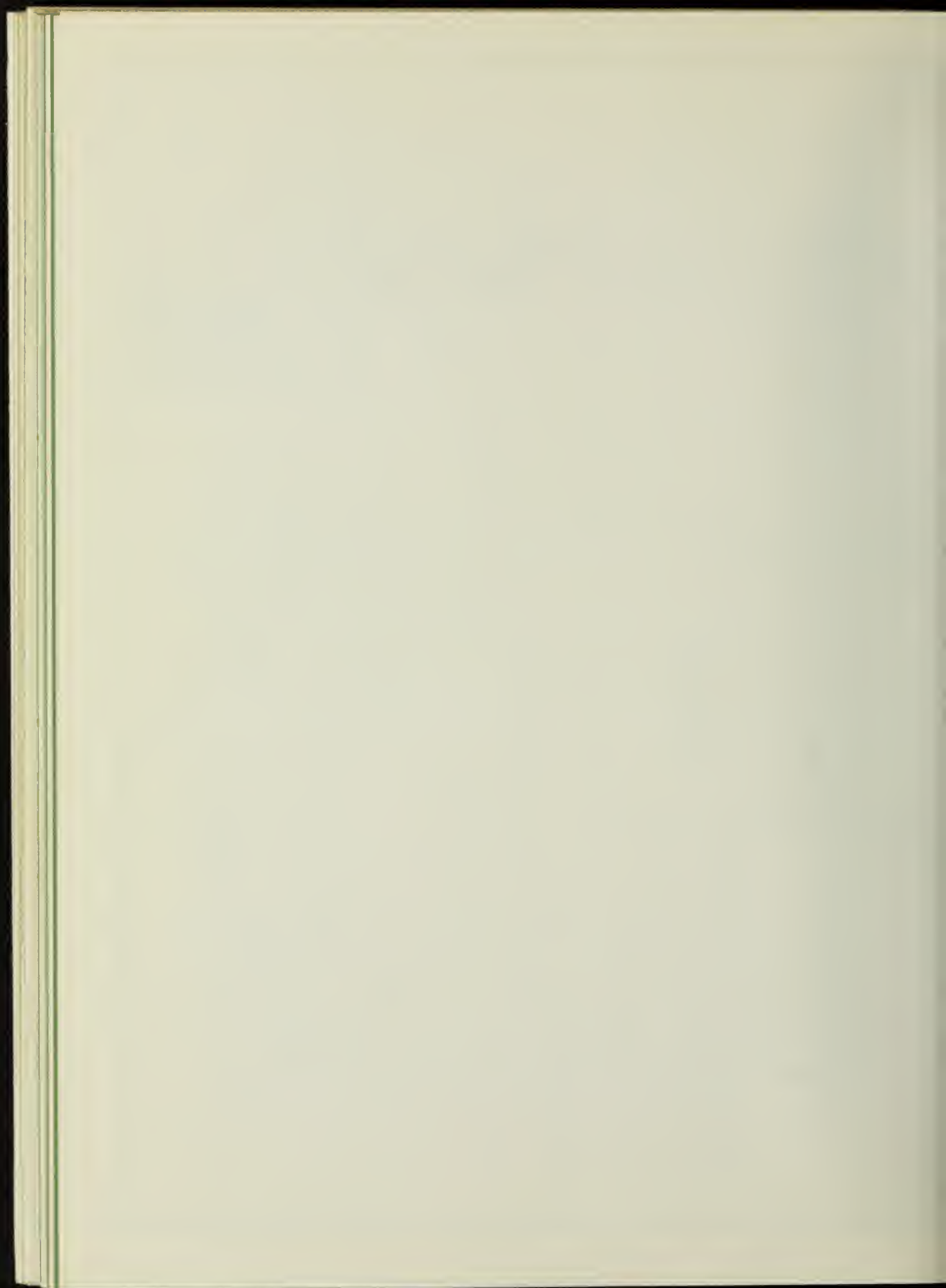
BOUNDARY BRIEF

Cameroon and Congo (Brazzaville) have a common boundary of about 325 miles. It follows a drainage divide for approximately 21 miles, a parallel of latitude for 85 miles, and rivers for 219 miles. Tripoints with both Gabon and the Central African Republic are situated on the thalwegs of rivers. The Gabon tripoint is located in the Aïna at 2°10'20" N., and the Central African Republic tripoint is located in the Sangha at about 2°13'20" N.

Source of data: Office of the Geographer, Department of State



BOUNDARY REPRESENTATION IS NOT NECESSARILY AUTHORITATIVE



CAMEROON - CONGO (Brazzaville) BOUNDARY

I. BOUNDARY BRIEF

Cameroon and Congo (Brazzaville) have a common boundary of about 325 miles. It follows a drainage divide for approximately 21 miles, a parallel of latitude for 85 miles, and rivers for 219 miles. Tripoints with both Gabon and the Central African Republic are situated on the thalwegs of rivers. The Gabon tripoint is located in the Ayina at 2° 10' 20" N., and the Central African Republic tripoint is located in the Sangha at about 2° 13' 20" N.

II. HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

Between 1875 and 1882, Pierre Savorgnan de Brazza, a French naval officer, in a series of expeditions from Gabon explored much of present-day Congo (Brazzaville) and made treaties with local chiefs. A French law of November 30, 1882, ratified the treaties and provided for a government in the French Congo.

A decree of December 11, 1888, united French Congo and Gabon into a single administrative entity which lasted for 15 years. Between 1891 and 1903, the entire entity was officially known as the French Congo. On January 15, 1910, French Equatorial Africa was organized as a federation of the three colonies of Gabon, Middle Congo (formerly known as French Congo), and Ubangi-Shari-Chad. In 1914 Chad was detached from the colony of Ubangi-Shari and became a separate territory. Six years later Chad was made a colony within the federation of French Equatorial Africa.

In the meantime Germany proclaimed a protectorate over Cameroon (Kamerun) in July 1884. On December 24th of the following year, a Franco-German protocol established a boundary between their respective territories inland from the Bight of Biafra along the ~~Congo~~ ^{Congo} river to the 10th meridian, and thence from this point, the parallel of latitude to the 15th meridian.

On February 4, 1894, a second Franco-German protocol delimited a boundary between French Congo and Cameroon starting from where the boundary of 1885 ended on the 15th meridian and continuing eastward and then northward to Lake Chad. A convention of March 15, 1894, confirmed the preceding protocol of February 4th. The convention delimited the boundary in the general sector of the present Cameroon - Congo (Brazzaville) boundary east of the 15th meridian as follows:

Article I. The boundary between the Colony of the French Congo and the Colony of Kamerun shall follow, beginning with the intersection of the parallel forming the boundary with the meridian 12° 40' Paris (15° Greenwich), the aforesaid meridian as far as the Ngoko River, the Ngoko until it reaches the parallel 2; from there, extending eastward, it shall follow that parallel up to the Sangha River. Thence, extending northward, it shall follow the Sangha River for a distance of 30 kilometers; from the point thus fixed on the right bank of the Sangha, it shall continue in a straight line ending, on the Bania parallel [Bania located at 4° 00' 10" N., 16° 02' 00" E.], 62 minutes west of Bania;....

A Franco-German convention of April 18, 1908, abrogated the convention of March 15, 1894, and redelimited the boundary between Cameroon and the French territories from Spanish Guinea (now Equatorial Guinea) to Lake Chad. The 1908 line affords the alignment of the present Cameroon-Congo (Brazzaville) boundary.

Immediately prior to World War I, a Franco-German convention of November 4, 1911 again redefined the boundary between French Equatorial Africa and Cameroon except for the sector north of the confluence of the Logone and Chari. The Cameroon boundary with the Middle Congo was located considerably south of the present Cameroon-Congo (Brazzaville) line. Also, a corridor of land was ceded by France along both banks of the Sangha, giving Germany access to the Congo river. In the settlement following World War I, French territory ceded to Germany by the 1911 convention was restored to French Equatorial Africa.

The League of Nations on July 22, 1922, conferred Cameroonian mandates on France and the United Kingdom. The French mandate consisted of the major part of the former German possession with the remainder adjacent to Nigeria under British mandate administered as two entities known as the Northern Cameroons and Southern Cameroons.

The Cameroon mandates were made trusteeships by the United Nations on December 14, 1946. The following year France established the autonomous State of Cameroun. After termination of the U.N. trusteeship, the State of Cameroun was proclaimed independent on January 1, 1960, and it became the Republic of Cameroun on the following March 4th. The Southern Cameroons voted in a plebiscite on February 11, 1961, for union with the Republic of Cameroun which was accomplished the following October 1st. The newly unified state was named the Federal Republic of Cameroun.

Following World War II, the colony of Middle Congo was made an overseas territory of France and a member of the French Union. Middle Congo became the Republic of the Congo and an autonomous member of the French Community on November 28, 1958. The Republic of the Congo (Brazzaville) was proclaimed independent on August 15, 1960. On January 1, 1970, the Congo (Brazzaville) changed its long-form name to the People's Republic of the Congo.

III. ALIGNMENT

The Cameroon-Congo (Brazzaville) boundary is determined by the Franco-German Convention of April 9, 1908. It is delimited eastward from the Gabon tripoint located at the intersection of the parallel of 2° 10' 20" N. and the thalweg or median line¹ of the Ayina.

Parallel 2° 10' 20" N., from the Aina [Ayina] to Marker No. 4 on the road from Ndongo (Dongo) to Eta (Long) through the Djua (Jua) valley.

The watershed [water parting or drainage divide] between the Djua River and the Masimbo (Masimlo) River, from Marker No. 4 to the confluence of these two streams (Marker No. 2).

It is understood that, even though, between these two points (Marker No. 4 and Marker No. 2), the watershed cuts

1. The Annex to the Convention of April 9, 1908 states as follows:

"Article IV. Whenever the boundary is determined by the course of a river or stream, the thalweg shall serve as the boundary.

If, however, the thalweg properly speaking cannot be determined, the median line of the stream shall be the boundary, just as at the points where there are rapids.

Furthermore, in the vicinity of islands, the boundary shall run midway between the islands and the bank that does not belong to the Power to which the islands belong."

across the German road from Ndongo to Eta through the Masimbo valley, the boundary shall run at an equal distance from the French road and the German road, as shown on the map annexed to this Protocol.

Then the boundary shall follow the course of the Djua River, from its confluence with the Masimbo to [the Dja and then follow the course of this river to its confluence with the Boumba, which two streams form the Ngoko] the Ngoko (Dacha) River [1] and the course of the Ngoko River to the Sangha (Ssanga) River.

.....

The islands in the Aina River and the Ngoko River shall belong to France.

(b) the boundary shall follow the Sangha (Ssanga) River from the mouth of the Ngoko to [the Central African Republic tripoint located on the thalweg of the Sangha at about 2° 13' 20" N. and 16° 11' 30" E.]....[2]

[1] Previously the river was known as the Jua downstream as far as the Ngoko. At present the Jua is considered to merge with the Dja a short distance north of Mesok.

[2] This paragraph is completed as follows: "that of the Nyoue (Njue) River. However, all the islands in the Sangha River south of a fixed point 5 kilometers north of the position shown for the village of Balbal [Babal] on the map annexed to the Protocol shall be French; all the islands north of that point as far as the mouth of the Nyoue River shall be German.

APPENDIX

I. Documents

1. Protocol relating to the German and French Possessions on the West African Coast. Signed at Berlin, December 24, 1885 [Ratifications exchanged at Berlin, July 28, 1886]. Edward Hertslet, The Map of Africa by Treaty, 3 vols., 3rd Edition (London: Harrison and Sons, 1909). Vol. 2, p. 653-4.
2. Protocol between the French and German Delegates for the Settlement of the Questions pending between the two countries in the Region comprised between the colonies of the Cameroons and French Congo; and to fix the Line of Demarcation of their Respective spheres of Influence in the Region of Lake Tchad. Berlin, February 4, 1894. Ibid, Vol. 2, pp. 657-60 (French).
3. Convention between the French Republic and Germany for the Delimitation of the Colony of the French Congo and the Colony of Kamerun and the French and German Spheres of Influence in the Lake Chad Region. Signed at Berlin on March 15, 1894 [Ratifications exchanged at Paris on August 10, 1894]. British and Foreign State Papers (BFSP), Vol. 86 (1893-4) pp. 974-8 (French).
4. Convention between France and Germany confirming the Protocol and its Annex of April 9, 1908, defining the Boundary between the Colonies of the French Congo and the Cameroons. Signed at Berlin, April 18, 1908 [Ratifications exchanged at Berlin, July 28, 1908]. BFSP, Vol. 101 (1907-8), pp. 1003-11 (French).
5. Convention between France and Germany relating to their Possessions in Equatorial Africa. Signed at Berlin, November 4, 1911 [Ratifications exchanged at Paris, March 12, 1912]. BFSP, Vol. 104 (1911), pp. 956-64 (French).

II. Maps

Institute Géographique National (Paris), Centre d'Afrique Equatoriale de Brazzaville; scale 1:200,000; 1960-70; sheets (Gabon tripoint to Central African Republic tripoint): NA-33-XIV (Mintom), NA-33-XV (Souanké), NA-33-XVI (Moloundou), NA-33-X (Liouesso), NA-33-XI (Ouesso), and NA-33-XVII (Bayanga).



International Boundary Study

No. 111 - June 1, 1971

IRAQ-SAUDI ARABIA BOUNDARY

THE LIBRARY OF THE

JUN 21 1971

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS
AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN



BUREAU OF
INTELLIGENCE
AND RESEARCH

ISSUED BY
THE GEOGRAPHER



This International Boundary Study is one of a series of specific boundary papers prepared by The Geographer, Office of the Geographer, Directorate for Functional Research, Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State, in accordance with provisions of Bureau of the Budget Circular No. A-16.

Government agencies may obtain additional information and copies of the study by calling the Geographer, Room 8744, Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20520 (Telephone: 63-22021 or 63-22022).

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

No. 111

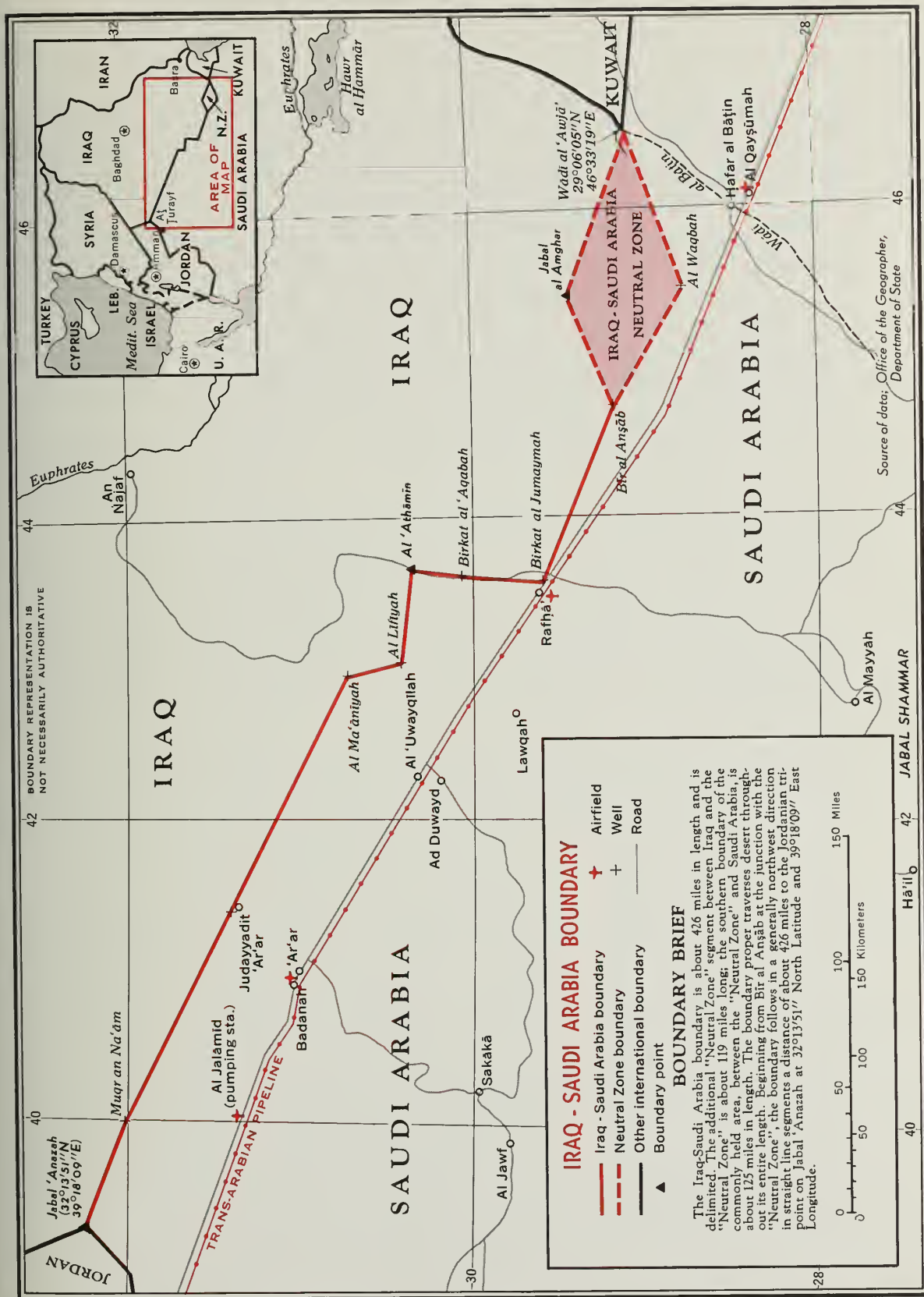
Iraq - Saudi Arabia Boundary

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Map.....	ii
I. Boundary Brief	1
II. Geopolitical Background	1
Early Islamic Period	1
Ottoman Period	1
The 19th Century	2
Rise of Nationalism and World War I	3
The Arab Revolt	4
The Problems of Peace and Territorial Arrangements.....	5
III. Analysis of Boundary Alignment	8
IV. Summary	9

The Geographer
Office of the Geographer
Directorate for Functional Research
Bureau of Intelligence and Research







IRAQ - SAUDI ARABIA BOUNDARY

I. BRIEF

The Iraq - Saudi Arabia boundary is about 426 miles long and is delimited. The additional "Neutral Zone" segment between Iraq and the "Neutral Zone" is about 119 miles long; the southern boundary of the commonly held area, between the "Neutral Zone" and Saudi Arabia is about 125 miles long. The boundary proper traverses desert throughout its entire length. Beginning from Bir Ansab at the junction with the "Neutral Zone," the boundary follows in a generally northwest direction in straight line segments a distance of about 426 miles to the Jordanian tripoint on Jabal 'Anazah at 32°13'51" north latitude and 39°18'09" east longitude.

II. GEOPOLITICAL BACKGROUND

The Iraq - Saudi Arabia boundary like many other boundaries in the Near East, reflects the historic difficulty of drawing a boundary in the desert, like drawing a boundary in the ocean. In addition to the technical geographic problems, there are substantial impediments to delimitation of a boundary on the ground, based on the way of life of the Nomad and Islamic tradition. The present boundary between Iraq and Saudi Arabia, delimited in 1922, is the first international boundary that ever has been defined in this area.

In earliest historic times, the boundary area was located across what is said to have been a traditional route where early nomadic man migrated across the desert in search of the more fertile lands of the Tigris - Euphrates rivers. There empires rose and fell while in the Arabian Peninsula the barren desert sustained a relatively unchanged nomadic pattern of life until the recent discovery of oil.

Early Islamic Period. The singularly outstanding historical event in the Arabian Peninsula was the coming of the Prophet Muhammad and the introduction of Islam in the 7th Century, A.D. Until that time, most of Arabia was fragmented by warring, pagan, bedouin tribes.

By the time of Muhammad's death in 632 A.D.,¹ most of the Arabian Peninsula had been consolidated or conquered by Muslim forces. Almost immediately Muslim Arabs surged eastward in successive waves across the boundary area through Mesopotamia and the Persian Empire to central Asia. Damascus and Jerusalem fell in 636 and Ctesiphon, (south of present-day Baghdad), was captured in 637. Westward, Arab conquest reached as far as southern France.

With the establishment of the Umayyad Caliphate in Damascus (661-750), and the later shift of the center of power to Baghdad² under the Abbassids (750-1258), of whom Harūn ar-Rashid is famed, the Islamic Empire achieved prosperity and cultural brilliance, until destroyed by the Mongol invasions.³

Ottoman Period. The Mongol invasions which broke up the Abbasid Caliphate in Baghdad in 1258, also destroyed the Seljuk Turkish Dynasty in Asia Minor.

1. Muslims measure time from 622 A.D., the date of Muhammad's flight to Medina (Hijra) and refer to the pagan past as Al-Waqt al Jahiliyah, or Period of Ignorance.
2. Baghdad was founded in 762 as Dar as-Salam.
3. Among examples of great contributions are listed, the preservation of classical Greek scientific achievements of Galen in Medicine, Ptolemy in Geography, Aristotle-Philosophy, Euclid-Geometry, the meta-physics of the Neo-Platonists, et al. many of which were lost in the original but translated into Arabic from Syriac by Syriac scholars encouraged by Arab Caliphs.

Later the Ottomans gained control of all Syria, Mesopotamia, Arabia, Egypt and North Africa. By the end of the 17th century, the Ottoman Empire extended over Southeastern Europe, the Eastern Mediterranean, and North Africa, and ranked with the greatest of Western powers in importance and influence. During the early period of Ottoman power, administration and organization improved significantly over that of the earlier Caliphates. Before Ottoman supremacy was established in the boundary area, however, about two centuries of conflict, rooted in political and religious differences among the Turks, Persians, Arabs, and others elapsed. The Tigris - Euphrates was not only the frontier where Arab bedouin tribes encroached on the settled land but was also the site of clashes between Shi'i Persia and Sunni Ottoman Turkey.

The 19th Century. At the turn of the 18th century the puritannical Wahhabi movement, backed by the ancestors of the present ruling Saudi family established firm control of the Sultanate of Najd centered at Riyadh in central Arabia.

The Wahhabi threatened the urban riverine centers of Mesopotamia. In 1801 they sacked the Shi'i Holy City of Karbala, later raided Najaf and assailed Basra many times beginning in 1804. Two years later, most of Arabia, including Mecca, Medina and Jiddah, were under Wahhabi control.

The power of the Wahhabi was finally suppressed by Ottoman Egyptian forces under Ibrahim Pasha (1811-1818), thus inflicting a major setback on the Saudi Dynasty. The Ottoman Sultan regained control of Mecca and Medina in the Hijaz, and in the Najd the Saudis accepted Ottoman suzerainty. Nevertheless, the question of power and control in Arabia, throughout the 19th century, and until after World War I, remained one of tribal rivalries and conflict.

In what was to become Iraq, however, (as in Syria and other parts of the far-reaching Ottoman Empire) mal-administration and administrative decay became acute in the 19th century. Later administrative reforms including the creation of Vilayets, equivalent to provinces, and headed by a Vali or Governor, were designated for Mosul, Baghdad, and Basra.

From the geopolitical view, the boundary area has never, throughout the history of the entire Near East, been insulated or isolated from international rivalries. Competition for political and economic advantage among the Great Powers sharpened significantly. Hardly a single European power had not volunteered to "aid" the "sick man of Europe."

It was Germany, however, the newest suitor of the Ottoman Empire, and the way it asserted self interest which challenged the other Great Powers. At the beginning of the 20th century, Germany was the only major European power that had acquired no Ottoman territory or established significant privileges. Subsequently, German aid to the Turkish Empire brought direct benefits to Germany. Germany trained the Turkish army and received many commercial concessions including the concession for the Anatolian Railway, thus extending the railway eastward from Constantinople, to become the "Berlin to Baghdad Railway."

During most of the 19th century, Britain's espousal of the integrity of the Ottoman Empire was based on British determination to keep Russia out. But when new German inroads in the Near East (which the Drang nach osten policy typified) threatened her land communication link and "lifeline" to India, Britain turned to ally herself with Russia, a shift of allegiance which led to the line-up of military forces in World War I.

1. For more information on other boundaries of Arab countries see IBS 94, Jordan-Syria Boundary, December 30, 1969, IBS 98, Iraq-Jordan Boundary, April 15, 1970, IBS 100, Iraq - Syria Boundary, May 15, 1970.

Rise of Nationalism and World War I. Initially, the Arab nationalism of the late 19th century looked not so much to separation from the Ottoman Empire as to the institution of a democratic constitution, decentralization, and some form of autonomy with special concessions to the Arabic language. For the most part, the objectives of the Arab reformers were not dissimilar to the demands of the Young Turks, whom the Arabs supported in the Revolution of 1908.

But no sooner did the Young Turks gain control, when it became clear that Arab nationalist aspirations would receive no more recognition than under the absolute rule of the Sultan. After 1908, therefore, Arab nationalism took another direction, toward separation and independence. Secret Arab political societies soon were organized, many of which included officers of the Ottoman Army. The Mosul and Baghdad Vilayets, as well as Damascus Aleppo, Jerusalem and other urban centers, became key areas for nationalist independence movements.

In the boundary area itself, however, as well as in other parts of Arabia, tribal "authority" continued to prevail relatively immune to Turkish authority (despite Ottoman reforms). By the end of the 19th century two major tribal factions--the Rashid Shaykhs of Hail and Jabal Shammar and the Al-Saud Shaykhs of Riyadh were paramount in the boundary area as well as in most of the plateau area of Central Arabia. In 1891 the Rashidis defeated the head of the Saudi family, Abd ar-Rahman, who fled with his young son Abd al- Aziz to Kuwait. In 1902, Abd al- Aziz, (who became better known as Ibn Saud), then about 21 years old with a few followers recaptured Riyadh. Rashidi power subsequently declined while the Saudis gradually gained control in the south and the north with only the Al-Hashimi family in the Hijaz as rivals.

Early in April 1914, Amir Abdullah Al-Hashimi, second son of Sharif Husayn of Mecca, asked the British High Commissioner in Cairo what would be the British attitude if the Arab provinces revolted against the Sultan. The British response, based on its traditional policy of preserving "the integrity of the Ottoman Empire" was negative. The entry, however, of Turkey on Germany's side in World War I in November 1914, brought about an abrupt shift of political interests in the Arab provinces of the Ottoman state. Britain, now believing that her land communication link through Mesopotamia as well as the water link through Suez to India and the Far East were threatened, encouraged the Arabs to revolt. As a result of the Great War, the Iraq-Saudi Arabia boundary became one of many completely new delineations in the Near East.

Negotiations between the British Foreign Office and the Arabs were embodied in the protracted exchange of letters between the High Commissioner in Egypt and the Sharif of Mecca July 14, 1915, to March 1916, known as the McMahon-Husayn Correspondence.¹ The question of boundaries from the Arab viewpoint, was essential to the discussions of an independent Arab Kingdom.

Husayn's demands as expressed in the first letter, asked for independence of "the whole of the Arab Nation" which included Syria, Mesopotamia and Arabia proper. The frontiers claimed were those specified in a Damascus Protocol of the Arab Nationalists:

North: The line Mersin-Adana to parallel 37° N. and thence along the line Birejik-Urfa-Mardin-Midyat-Jazirat (Ibn 'Umar)-Amadia to the Persian frontier;

East : The Persian frontier down to the Persian Gulf;

1. Cmd 5957, Correspondence between Sir Henry McMahon His Majesty's High Commissioner at Cairo and the Sherif Hussein of Mecca, London, 1939.

South: The Indian Ocean (with the exclusion of Aden, whose status was to be maintained);

West : The Red Sea and the Mediterranean Sea back to Mersin.

Other provisions included abolition of Capitulations, a defensive alliance between Great Britain and the Arab state, and economic preference to Great Britain.

The British Government replied on October 24, 1915, as follows:

"Subject to modifications, Great Britain is prepared to recognize and support the Arabs in all regions within the limits demanded by the Sherif of Mecca."

These modifications excluded from the Arab State (a) "the two districts of Mersina and Alexandretta and portions of Syria lying to the west of the districts of Damascus, Homs, Hama, and Aleppo, and (b) the area lying within those frontiers in which Great Britain was not to free to act 'without detriment to the interests of her ally, France....'"

On May 16, 1916, Great Britain and France, after an exchange of letters over a period of several months, reached a secret understanding commonly known as the "Sykes-Picot Agreement" governing the post-war divisions of Ottoman Arab territory in effect, into British and French spheres of influence.

Provisions of the "Sykes-Picot Agreement" included the partition of the independent Arab State or Confederation of Arab States into several zones which included most of the Ottoman Arab lands and which influenced directly the eventual delineation of the Iraq-Saudi Arabia boundary. For all practical purposes, (a) France assumed control of northern geographical Syria, which was to become Lebanon, and Syria including Damascus, Homs, Hama, Aleppo and also Mosul in what was to be Northern Iraq.¹ (b) Britain assumed the Baghdad Vilayet (c) Syria to the east of Homs, Hama and Damascus came directly under French influence. (d) South Syria, in what was to become Trans-Jordan extending northeasterly making a direct land connection across the Syrian Desert to the Tigris-Euphrates was to British administration.²

Meanwhile British diplomacy had been very active in the boundary area. On November 3, 1914, the Shaykh of Kuwayt was promised recognition of Kuwayt's independence under British protection providing that the Shaykh cooperated in the attack and liberation of Basra, a condition which he promptly fulfilled. In December 1915, a treaty of friendship was signed between Britain and Ibn Saud by which Britain recognized the independence and territorial integrity of the Najd, and granted Ibn Saud a monthly subsidy.³

The Arab Revolt. Neither the "Sykes-Picot Agreement," nor the rather arbitrary delineations on maps affixed to the Agreement was known to the Arabs when the Arab Revolt with the military and financial support of Great Britain began on June 5, 1916.

1. Essentially, the Ottoman Vilayets of Damascus, Aleppo, and Mosul.

2. As was Palestine, also to Britain.

3. £5000 per month; in almost every case "gifts of gold" were placed "at the service of the Arab chiefs," Toynbee, Survey of International Affairs, 1925, Vol. 1, p. 273.

Full texts of the Sykes-Picot Agreements were released by Izvestia and Pravda on November 23, 1917; the Manchester Guardian printed the texts on November 26, 1917.¹ The publication of this "secret" agreement startled the Arab nationalists. Doubt and anxiety concerning Allied intentions soon spread. The Arab leadership, however, whose fears were allayed somewhat by renewed assurances, seemed persuaded of the good faith of Britain. A British Foreign Office expert stated: "The discovery did not affect their loyal cooperation with their British Ally."²

Most of the fighting provoked by the Revolt took place in the Hijaz and in Syria, while in Iraq there was little organized challenge to the Turkish Army on the part of the Arabs. Many of Faysal's best officers, however, were Iraqi Arabs who had left the Turkish Army. After the Armistice, the Iraqi leaders returned to Iraq to foment Iraqi nationalism.³

In the Arabian Peninsula tribal loyalties were divided. The Amir Ibn Rashid sided with Turkey, as did the Imam of Yemen. Abd al- Aziz Al-Saud, while officially neutral, served the Arab and Allied cause by harassing the Rashidi from time to time. In November 1916, Husayn proclaimed himself King of the Arab Nation, a fact that did not endear the Al-Hashimi to the Al-Saudi. Britain and France recognized Husayn only as King of the Hijaz.

The Arab Revolt, it is said, immobilized some 30,000 Turkish troops along the railway from Amman to Medina, and included guerrilla operations, aided by the legendary exploits of British Colonel T.E. Lawrence (Lawrence of Arabia), on the right flank of the British Army in Palestine.

In the Iraqi area, the capture of Baghdad on March 11, 1917, by British Indian troops advancing from Basra in the south under General Maude was a major success. At the time of the Armistice, Turkish troops were well entrenched in the northern highlands east of the Tigris. A column of British troops was on its way to occupy Mosul, which had been evacuated by Turkish troops, when news of the Mudros Armistice was received on October 31, 1918.

The signing of the Mudros Armistice on October 30, 1918, marked the end of Ottoman rule in Arab lands. The entire Fertile Crescent area was occupied by Allied troops. British troops located throughout the area had secured the vaunted land connection to India. A small French force was on the Syrian coast, and the Arab Army of King Husayn was in the interior.

The Problems of Peace and Territorial Arrangements. Conflicting claims and rivalries previously submerged were revived by the Allied victory. On January 1, 1919, Amir Faysal submitted to the Paris Peace Conference a Memorandum of the Arab nationalist movement which expressed the desire "to unite the Arabs eventually into one Nation" ... and further hoped that the Powers would "find better means to give fuller effect to the aims of our national movement." "I came to Europe," he wrote, "on behalf of my father (King Husayn) and the Arabs of Asia.... They expect the Powers to think of them as one potential people, jealous of their language and liberty, and ask that no steps be taken inconsistent with the prospect of an eventual union of these areas under one sovereign government." On January 30, the Conference decided that the Arab provinces should be wholly separated from the Ottoman Empire and the newly conceived mandate-system applied to them.

1. At about the same time another event, the "Balfour Declaration" of November 2, 1917, was to have momentous impact on the geopolitical structure of the entire Near East.
2. Temperley, H.W.V., A History of the Peace Conference of Paris, Vol. VI, p. 137.
3. E.g., Yasin Pasha al-Hashimi, Ja'far al Askari and Nuri as-Sa'id, later many times Prime Minister of Iraq.

On February 6, Faysal, addressing the Conference, recalled Allied promises. He demanded independence of the whole of Arab Asia and suggested the establishment of a confederation. He stated that the Arabs needed help but not at the price of independence. Subsequently, a dispute between Great Britain and France relating to the spheres of influence established by the "Sykes-Picot Agreement" delayed decision on various claims.

President Woodrow Wilson then recommended an international commission of inquiry to ascertain the wishes of the inhabitants. The Commission first accepted by Great Britain and France, was later rejected, and finally became the purely American King-Crane Commission. It toured all Syria including Palestine in the summer of 1919. Its report, presented to President Wilson, recommended a Mandate for Iraq and another for geographic Syria to be treated as a single unit. In both Iraq and Syria, it recommended that a constitutional monarchy be set up with Amir Faysal as King of Syria. In accordance with the wishes of the people, it further recommended that the United States be asked to undertake the single Mandate for Syria and Great Britain be offered Iraq. The Commission opposed a French Mandate; the final report was ignored.

It ought to be noted that the Commission did not consider it necessary to visit Mesopotamia because "it was well known that the people of Iraq wanted Great Britain as the mandatory."¹ Whatever the merits of the decision not to visit Iraq, Gertrude Bell, then Oriental Secretary to the acting Civilian Commissioner of Baghdad had written on December 1918 "About Arab rule. In Mesopotamia they want us and no one else, because they know well we'll govern in accordance with the customs of the country."² On November 30, 1918, Sir (Col.) Arnold T. Wilson, acting Civilian Commissioner received instructions from the India Office which stated: "In our opinion it is of great importance to get a genuine expression of local opinion on these points, and one of such a kind that could be announced to the world as the unbiased pronouncement of the population of Mesopotamia." The plebiscite taken the following month gave an overwhelming majority in favor of Great Britain.³

Faysal returned to Syria, disappointed but hopeful that Great Britain would use her influence with France in favor of the Arabs. However, the Anglo-French Agreement of September 1919, which provided for the withdrawal of British Troops from Syria and from Cilicia, dismayed Faysal. Subsequently, the rise of the Kemalist movement which directly threatened French ambition in Cilicia, and the Turkish headwaters of the Tigris-Euphrates, led France to be even less amenable to concessions to the Arab Nationalists.

The Conference of San Remo decided on April 24, 1920, to assign the mandates for "Syria and Lebanon" to France and for Palestine and Mesopotamia to the UK. The declaration of the Mandates was rejected by Faysal and the Arabs and French prepared for war. On July 14, 1920, the French Commander-in-Chief, and High Commissioner for Syria and Lebanon, General Gouraud, issued an ultimatum demanding unconditional acceptance of the Mandate. Faysal accepted, reportedly, against the wishes of a majority of his supporters. The answer to the ultimatum was delayed until after the time limit set by General Gouraud, who earlier had ordered French forces to advance on Damascus. On July 24, the French forces routed the hastily collected Arab forces at Maysalun near Damascus. The following day the city was occupied by the French Army and Faysal was forced into exile.

1. Yale, William, The Near East, Ann Arbor, 1958, p. 316.

2. Ibid.

3. Ibid.

With nationalist activity frustrated by the French in Syria, agitation shifted to Iraq. Most of Faysal's Iraqi officers were members of a society, called Al Ahd (The Covenant), whose object was Iraqi independence from foreign control with a connection with an independent Syria. When the Syrian Congress proclaimed Faysal King of Syria in March, a council of Iraqi officers proclaimed his brother 'Abdullah as King of Iraq.

On May 3, 1920, Great Britain announced that she had accepted the Mandate for Iraq. Almost immediately in July, nationalist agitation increased to open rebellion which required considerable force and expense to suppress. On the arrival of the new High Commissioner, Sir Percy Cox, in October 1920, martial law was terminated and an Arab Council of State established. Pacification was completed in 1921. Amir Faysal's nomination as king, with British support, was approved by the Council of State and confirmed in a referendum. He was enthroned on August 23, 1921.

There was as yet no boundary in the south with Arabia nor in Kuwait. As stated earlier, after 1902, Saudi power with the re-capture of Riyadh increased at the expense of the rival Rashidi tribes further north. Before the outbreak of World War I, Abd al-Aziz had consolidated his power in the Najd, in Hasa further south, and by the Treaty of Qatif (December 26, 1915) with Britain received a subsidy and recognition as Ruler of Najd and Hasa.

Meanwhile growing Al-Hashimi assertion of power in the Hijaz and in other parts of Arabia led to conflict and a disastrous defeat by the Saudis at Turaba in 1919. By 1921 and 1922, Ibn Saud having defeated the Rashidi in Jabal Shammar, invaded the northern oases of Hail and Jauf and extended his frontiers to Trans-Jordan and Iraq. Ibn Saud had now encompassed the Kingdom of the Hejaz on three sides. In the northeast, on the Iraqi side of the boundary area, the Saudis posed another threat to Iraqi and British interests.

It is not difficult to appreciate the extreme complexity of the territorial problem to Britain, whose chief client was being defeated by resurgent Wahhabi power under Ibn Saud, who himself also, was receiving British subsidy. Furthermore within the British Government, factions in the Foreign Office vied with others in the India Office in backing different Arab groups.

As a result of the Treaty of Muhammarah (Khorramshahr) May 5, 1922, between the British High Commissioner for Iraq and Ibn Saud, the potential for conflict was forestalled, even though a definite boundary between Iraq and Najd was not agreed upon. There was, however, an agreement on the assignment of certain tribes and both sides agreed to the mutual prevention of tribal aggression. A subsequent Protocol of Uqayr, December 2, 1922, appended to the Muhammarah Treaty, defined a boundary between the Saudi realm and Iraq.¹

In the Treaty of Muhammarah, Ibn Saud had not agreed to fix a definite boundary. He objected to the attempt "to curb, by an imaginary line in the open desert, the movement of tribes who are accustomed to roam widely in search of pasturage and water." He was persuaded finally to agree to the delimitation of a boundary in the Protocol of Uqayr on condition that there would be no fortifications or troop concentration by either party at wells or watering places and there would be free movement of Najdi tribes to watering places on the Iraqi side of the boundary.

Problems other than those relating to the boundary required attention both in Iraq and in Arabia. King Husayn in March 1924 proclaimed himself Caliph upon the abolition of the Ottoman Caliphate by the new Republic of Turkey. This was

1. The same Protocol also delimited the Najdi (later Saudi) boundary with Kuwait, See IBS-103, Kuwait-Saudi Arabia Boundary, September 15, 1970.

immediately rejected by Ibn Saud who resumed hostilities. The British subsidy to Ibn Saud ended the same year. By December 1925, the Wahhabi army had conquered the Hejaz and on January 8, 1926 Ibn Saud was proclaimed King of the Hejaz. The first Power to recognize him was the Soviet Union on February 11, 1926; British recognition followed in the Treaty of Jiddah May 20, 1927. In 1932 the dual Kingdom of Hejaz and Nejd was designated the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia. The same year Iraq was admitted to the League of Nations as an independent state.

III. ANALYSIS OF BOUNDARY ALIGNMENT

The Iraq - Saudi Arabia boundary is based on the Treaty of Muhammarah (Khorramshahr) May 5, 1922, and the subsequent Protocol of Uqayr, December 2, 1922, which delimited the boundary. This delimitation of a boundary was the first in this desert area. Although, in the past, there have been reports that actual demarcation on the ground would be undertaken, it has not been accomplished. There are no known disputes pertaining to the alignment of the boundary itself. However, if more precise data and mapping information based on fixes and measurement on the ground were available, it is probable that some of the actual locations of sites that are noted in these agreements would differ from those shown in the limited maps and technical data that are available.

The text of the Treaty of Muhammarah, May 5, 1922, with regard to the boundary is as follows:

Article 1.

(a) The tribes known as the Muntafiq, Dhafir and Amarat will belong to Iraq. Both Governments, that is to say the Government of Iraq and the Government of Najd, guarantee mutually that they will prevent aggression by their tribes on the tribes of the other, and will punish their tribes for any such aggression, and should the circumstances not permit of such punishment, the two Governments will discuss the question of taking combined action according to the good relations prevailing between them.

(b) The Najd delegate having refused to accept the boundaries asked for by the Iraq Government, the following principle was laid down: --

According to Article 1 (a) the Muntafiq, Dhafir and Amarat tribes belong to Iraq; similarly the Shammar Najd belong to Najd. The wells and lands used from old times by the Iraq tribes shall belong to Iraq and the wells and lands used from old times by the Shammar Najd shall belong to Najd. In order to determine the location of these lands and wells and to fix a boundary line in accordance with this principle a committee shall be formed consisting of two persons with local knowledge from each Government, and presided over by a British official selected by the High Commissioner; the committee will meet in Baghdad to fix the final boundaries, and both parties will accept these boundaries without any objection.

The pertinent provisions of the Protocol of Uqayr, December 1922 is as follows:

Article 1.

(a) The frontier from the East begins at the junction of the Wadi al Aujah (W. el Audja) with Al Batin and from this point the Najd frontier passes in a straight line to the well called Al Wuqubah (El Ukabba) leaving Al Dulaimiyah (Dulaimiya) and Al Wuqubah (El Ukabba) north of the line and from Al Wuqubah (El Ukabba) it continues N.W. to Bir Ansab (Bir Unsab).

(b) Starting from the point mentioned above, i.e., from the point of the junction of the Wadi al Aujah (W. el Audja) with Al Batin (El Batin) the Iraq boundary continues in a straight line N.W. to Al Amghar (El Amghar) leaving this place to the south of the line and from thence proceeds S.W. in a straight line until it joins the Najd frontier at Bir Ansab (Bir Unsab).

(c) The area delimited by the points enumerated above which includes all these points will remain neutral and common to the two Governments of Iraq and Najd who will enjoy equal rights in it for all purposes.

(d) From Bir Ansab (Bir Unsab) the boundary between the two states proceeds N.W. to Birkat al Jumaimah (Birkat el Djumeima) and from thence northwards to Bir al Uqbah (Bir el Akaba) and Qasr Uthaimin (Kasr Athmin) from there westwards in a straight line passing through the centre of Jal al Batn (Djal el Batn) to Bir Lifiyah (Bir Lifa) and then to Bir al Manaiyah (Bir al Maniya) and from there to Jadidat Arar (Djadaidat el Arar) from there to Mukur and from Mukur to the Jabal Anazan (Anaza) situated in the neighbourhood of the intersection of latitude 32 degrees north with longitude 39 degrees east where the Iraq-Najd boundary terminates.

Article 2.

Whereas many of the wells fall within the Iraq boundaries and the Najd side is deprived of them, the Iraq Government pledges itself not to interfere with those Najd tribes living in the vicinity of the border should it be necessary for them to resort to the neighbouring Iraq wells for water, provided that these wells are nearer to them than those within the Najd boundaries.

Article 3

The two Governments mutually agree not to use the watering places and wells situated in the vicinity of the border for any military purpose, such as building forts on them, and not to concentrate troops in their vicinity.

IV. SUMMARY

The Iraq - Saudi Arabia boundary is about 426 miles in length and is delimited. The additional "Neutral Zone," which begins at the Kuwait boundary at the junction of the Wadi al-'Awja' with the Wadi al-Batin at 29° 06' 05" North Latitude and 46° 33' 19" East Longitude, is about 119 miles long in the northern segment and about 125 miles in length between the "Neutral Zone" and Saudi Arabia in the south.

This desert boundary is essentially artificial and, historically, the first, defined delimitation in the land between Mesopotamia and the Arabian Peninsula. It is a result of direct British influence in Iraq and Arabia following World War I. The boundary also reflects the realization of a long-time British diplomatic objective of securing a "land connection" to India and the Far East.

There are no active disputes between Iraq and Saudi Arabia regarding the specific alignment of the boundary itself. Grazing and watering practice traditionally conducted by tribes crossing the boundary remain undisturbed. There have been a number of disputes among the tribes since the delimitation of the boundary in 1922. In recent years, however, the improvement of the economy as a result of the exploitation of oil in both countries, along with administrative controls by the respective governments, have reduced tribal conflict. Whatever potential for disputes exists between the Republic of Iraq and the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia does not relate to the boundary itself.

The limited availability of more precise cartographic data based on accurate measurements on the ground and other technical information lends weight to the possibility that some of the mapping data is subject to correction. A representation of the boundary on a medium scale is found on Army Map Service 1:250,000 scale (Series 1301), Sheets NH 38-12, NH 38-11, NH 38-10, NH 38-6, NH 38-5, NH 38-1, NH 37-4, NH 37-3, and NI 37-15. A small scale depiction of the boundary is found on Army Map Service 1:1,000,000 scale (Series 1301) Sheets NH-38, NH-37, and NI-37. It is also suggested that the map accompanying this study be used as reference.

RGE-INR/Geographer

Director : RDHodgson
Analyst : ESBarsoum
Extension : 22022



International Boundary Study

No. 112 - August 13, 1971

MALAWI-MOZAMBIQUE BOUNDARY



**BUREAU OF
INTELLIGENCE
AND RESEARCH**

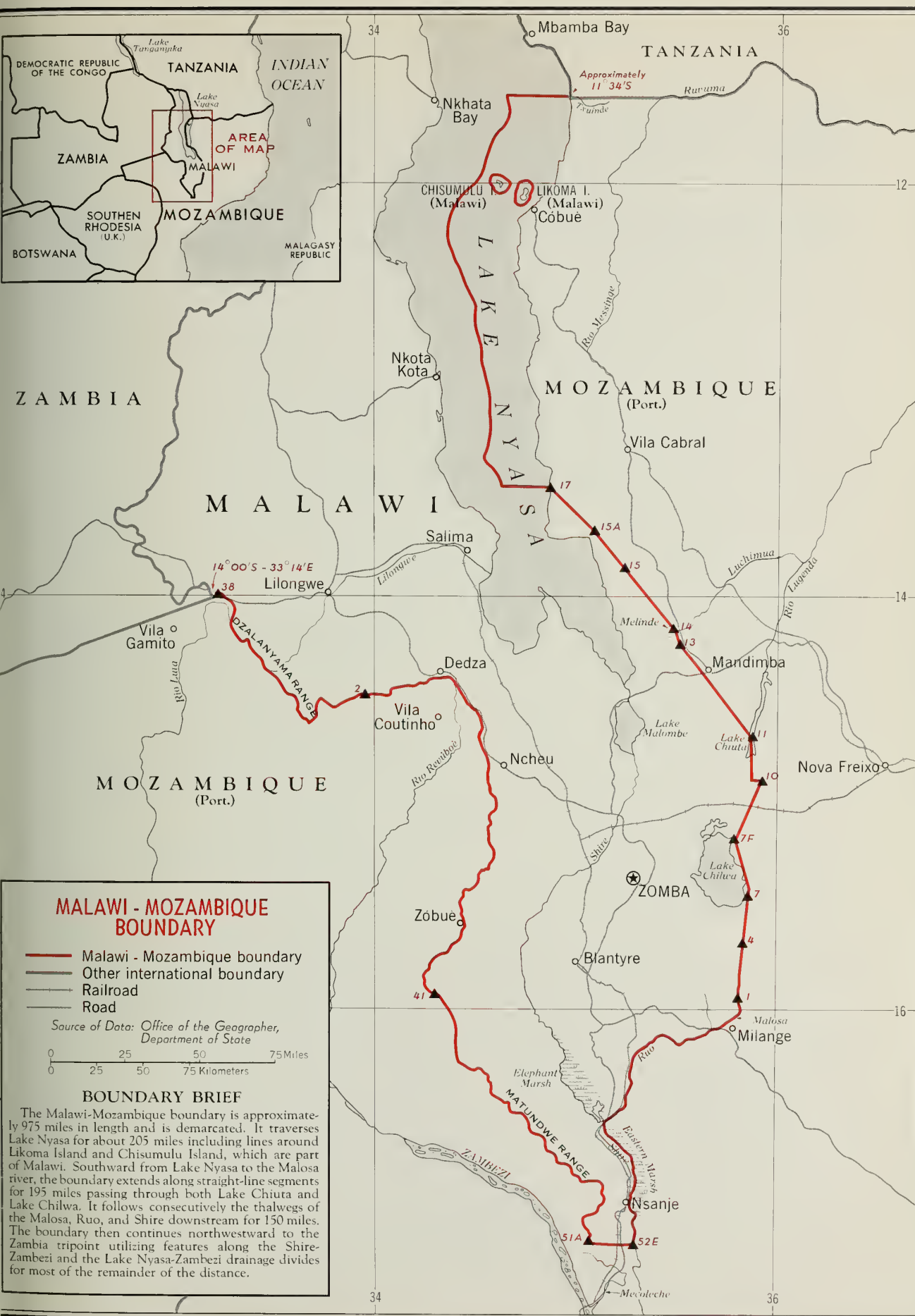
THE LIBRARY OF THE

SEP 10 1971

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS
AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN

**ISSUED BY
THE GEOGRAPHER**







This International Boundary Study is one of a series of specific boundary papers prepared by The Geographer, Office of the Geographer, Directorate for Functional Research, Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State, in accordance with provisions of Bureau of the Budget Circular No. A-16.

Government agencies may obtain additional information and copies of the study by calling The Geographer, Room 8744, Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20520 (Telephone: 63-22021 or 63-22022).

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

No. 112

MALAWI - MOZAMBIQUE BOUNDARY

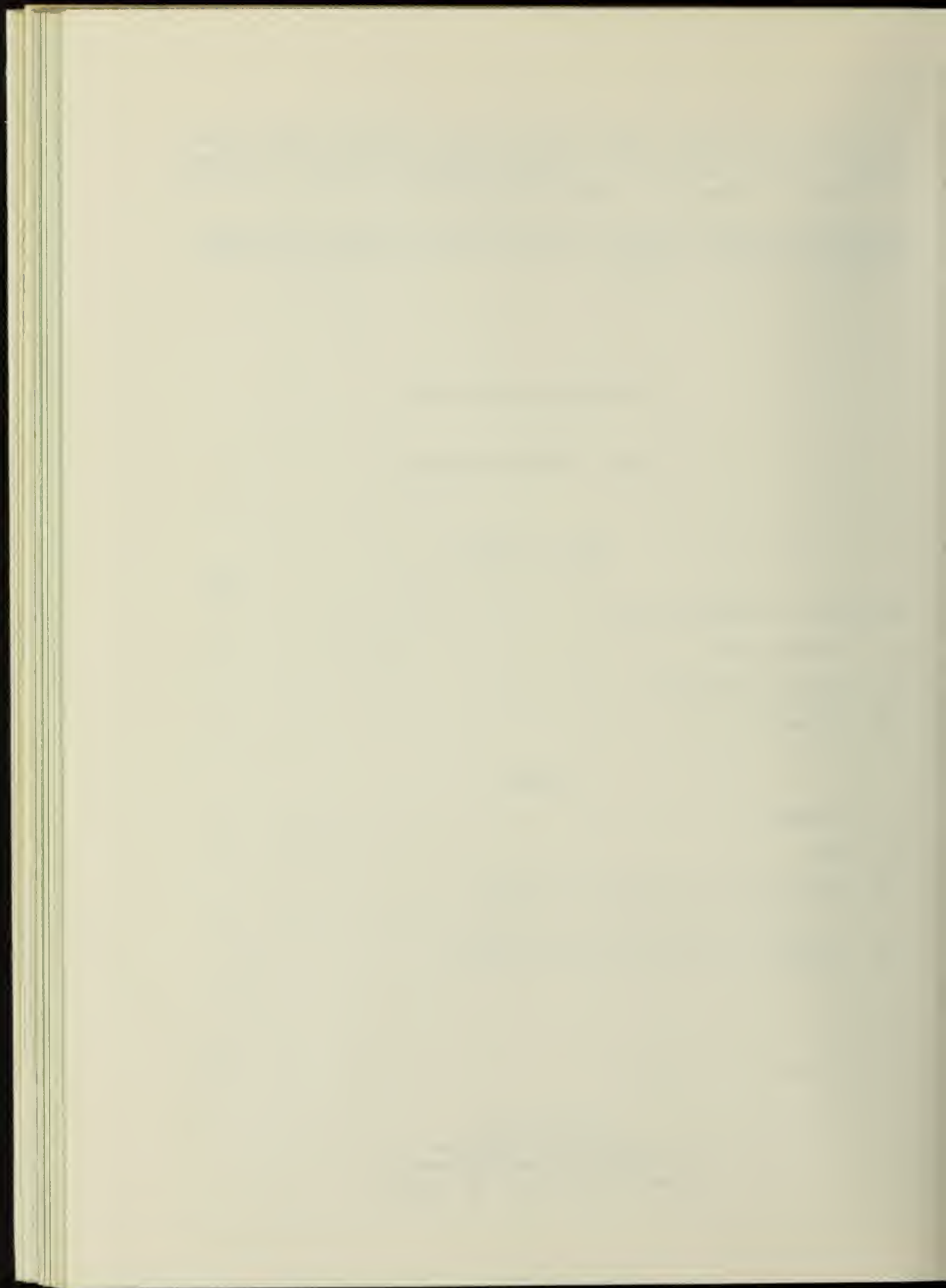
TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Map, Malawi - Mozambique Boundary	ii
I. Boundary Brief	1
II. Historical Background	1
III. Alignment	4

APPENDIX

I. Documents	15
II. Maps	17
III. Descriptions and Geographical Coordinates of Beacons between Malosa and Lake Nyasa.....	18
IV. Geographical Coordinates of Beacons between Zambezi-Lake Nyasa Drainage Divide and Shire.....	22

The Geographer
Office of the Geographer
Directorate for Functional Research
Bureau of Intelligence and Research



MALAWI - MOZAMBIQUE BOUNDARY

I. BOUNDARY BRIEF

The Malawi - Mozambique boundary is approximately 975 miles in length and is demarcated. It traverses Lake Nyasa for about 205 miles including lines around Likoma Island and Chisumulu Island, which are part of Malawi. Southward from Lake Nyasa to the Malosa river, the boundary extends along straight-line segments for 195 miles passing through both Lake Chiuta and Lake Chilwa. It follows consecutively the thalwegs of the Malosa, Ruo, and Shire downstream for 150 miles. The boundary then continues northwestward to the Zambia tripoint utilizing features along the Shire-Zambezi and the Lake Nyasa-Zambezi drainage divides for most of the remainder of the distance.

II. HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

The first Portuguese explorer to arrive in Mozambique was Pero de Covilha who was dispatched in 1487 to find a route to India, which he reached via Egypt and Aden. On his return trip in 1489, he visited several places on the east coast of Africa, including the ancient port of Sofala within the present-day boundaries of Mozambique. The second explorer was Vasco da Gama whose voyage of 1498, following the rounding of the Cape of Good Hope the previous year by Bartholomeu Dias, took him to Inhambane, Quelimane, and the island of Moçambique before continuing to his ultimate destination of India.

In 1505 a Portuguese trading post was established on the island of Moçambique, and shortly thereafter several ports were fortified. With the formation of the office of viceroy of India, a subordinate captaincy was created with headquarters first at Sofala and then at Moçambique. Concerted efforts were made to penetrate inland along the Zambezi during the middle of the sixteenth century, at which time the river ports of Sena and Tete were taken from Arab and African traders. Difficulties in maintaining bases led to the suppression of the captain-generalship, and the East African territory was administered directly from India until 1752 when it was placed under a governor general. Except for the period from 1930 to 1951 when it was referred to as Mozambique colony, the East African territory was defined officially as an overseas province from 1822 until the present.

A dispute between Portugal and the United Kingdom relative to territorial claims in Delagoa Bay south of Lourenço Marques was submitted to President Marshal MacMahon of France for arbitration. His award in 1875 supported most of the Portuguese claims giving to Portugal the bay and adjacent land to the south. An Anglo-Portuguese treaty (the Congo treaty) was signed on February 26, 1884, which stated in Article III, "The claims of Portugal on the Shire shall not extend beyond the confluence of the river Ruo with that river." The treaty was never ratified and a conference was convened later the same year in Berlin to discuss the territorial problems of Central Africa.

In 1886 Portugal signed treaties with both France and Germany, which in effect recognized Portuguese claims to a continuous strip of territory across Africa between Mozambique and Angola. In response the United Kingdom indicated it would recognize only claims based on effective occupation because the General Act of the Berlin Conference stated that the possession of territory must be effective to have validity.

Between 1888 and 1893, three concessionary companies, the Moçambique, Niassa, and Zambezia, were formed to provide the necessary financial resources for economic growth in Mozambique. The companies were given responsibility over more than

two-thirds of Mozambique including administrative control in the Moçambique and Niassa companies. The system of granting administrative responsibility to private Companies was abolished when the Niassa Company concession expired in 1929 and that of the Moçambique Company was not renewed in 1941. The capital was moved officially from Moçambique to Lourenço Marques in 1907.

In the meantime British interests were focused on south-central Africa by the exploration and missionary work of Dr. David Livingstone after 1853. He first sighted Lake Nyasa¹ in 1859, and two years later mission work was started in the lake area supported by churches from the United Kingdom. In 1878 the African Lakes Corporation was founded by an association of Scottish merchants for trade in the area, which was to a large extent merged with the British South Africa Company in 1893. On October 1, 1883, a British Consul was appointed for the districts adjacent to Lake Nyasa.

On September 21, 1889, a British Protectorate was declared over the Makololo, Yao and Machinga territories of the Lake Nyasa area. A British Foreign Office paper delimited the western boundary of the Nyasaland territory on February 13, 1891, and a second Foreign Office paper declared a British Protectorate over the Nyasaland Districts and delimited its boundaries on May 14, 1891. The name of the entity was changed to the British Central African Protectorate by a Foreign Office note on February 22, 1893, and an Order in Council of July 6, 1907 made an additional name change to the Nyasaland Protectorate. Between August 1, 1953 and December 31, 1963, the Nyasaland Protectorate was a member of the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland.

An attempt by the United Kingdom and Portugal to delimit their respective territories in East Africa by treaty on August 20, 1890, was unsuccessful when it failed ratification. Later the same year on November 14th, an Anglo-Portuguese agreement was reached on their general spheres of action in Africa and navigation on the Zambezi and Shire.

An Anglo-Portuguese treaty of June 11, 1891, delimited a boundary between Nyasaland (British Central African Protectorate) and Mozambique (Portuguese East Africa) as follows:

To the west [of Mozambique] by a line which, starting from the above mentioned frontier [German East Africa (Tanganyika)--Mozambique boundary] on Lake Nyasa, follows the eastern shore of the lake southwards as far as the parallel of latitude 13° 30' south; thence it runs in a south-easterly direction to the eastern shore of Lake Chiuta, which it follows. Thence it runs in a direct line to the eastern shore of Lake Chilwa or Shirwa, which it follows to its south-easternmost point; thence in a direct line to the easternmost affluent of the River Ruo, and thence follows that affluent, and, subsequently, the centre of the channel of the Ruo to its confluence with the River Shire.

From the confluence of the Ruo and Shire the boundary will follow the centre of the channel of the latter river to a point just below Chiwanga.

Thence it runs due westward until it reaches the watershed between the Zambezi and the Shire, and follows the watershed between those rivers and afterwards between the former river and Lake Nyassa until it reaches parallel 14° of south latitude.

1. The present Government of Malawi refers to Lake Nyasa as Lake Malawi.

It was agreed in an annex to the treaty of June 11, 1891, that Portugal would lease land on the Chinde mouth of the Zambezi to the United Kingdom for purposes of landing, storage, and transshipment of goods. Likewise, it was agreed that the United Kingdom would lease land along the shore of Lake Nyasa to Portugal for similar purposes. The leases were signed on May 7, 1892. The British concession at Chinde was expanded in 1898, and the Portuguese exchanged their concession on Leopard Bay for Chipole, Rhoades Bay on Lake Nyasa in 1901. Both concessions were cancelled by an exchange of notes between the United Kingdom and Portugal on May 19, 1925.

An Anglo-Portuguese agreement of May 31 - June 5, 1893, recorded the understanding arrived at for a modus vivendi pending the demarcation of the boundaries of the United Kingdom and Portugal north of the Zambezi, in accordance with the treaty of June 11, 1891. Pending actual demarcation, the agreement specified that natural lines of demarcation such as lake shores, rivers, and drainage divides were to be utilized. Also, the agreement specifically recognized that Chisumulu Island and Likoma Island in Lake Nyasa were in the British sphere of influence. An agreement of January 20, 1896, prolonged the modus vivendi for an additional two years until July 1, 1898. Agreements were signed by British and Portuguese commissioners for the demarcation of the boundary between Mozambique and Nyasaland on July 31 - November 21, 1899 and December 8, 1900. An exchange of notes on September 15, 1906, between the United Kingdom and Portugal gave provisional confirmation, with certain rectifications, to the demarcation of the joint boundary commission of 1899 - 1900.

Numerous changes were made in the alignment and demarcation of the Mozambique-Nyasaland boundary following the initial delimitation of 1891 and the demarcation agreement of 1906. An Anglo-Portuguese agreement of November 6-30, 1911, established the boundary in the Malosa¹, Ruo, and Shire rivers along their respective thalwegs. It also assigned ownership to specific islands in these rivers. Between the Malosa and Lake Nyasa, boundary rectifications and rebeaconings in 1911 and 1913 were approved by an agreement on May 6, 1920. Additional beacons in this boundary sector were erected in the vicinity of Lake Chilwa during 1952.

An Anglo-Portuguese agreement of November 18, 1954, made various changes in the alignment of the Mozambique - Nyasaland boundary, which resulted in a net territorial gain of 2,496 square miles of land and water surface for the Portuguese overseas province. In Lake Nyasa the boundary was shifted from the eastern shore to the median line annexing 2,471 square miles of water surface to Mozambique, and an additional water area of 23 square miles was included in the entity by redemarcating the line westward in Lake Chiuta. Approximately two square miles of land also was given to Mozambique in the vicinity of Nsanje. Nyasaland received about eight square miles of Portuguese territory in the Angónia area of the Tete District of Mozambique.

The agreement of 1954 also provided for a redemarcation of the boundary eastward from the Lake Nyasa-Zambezi drainage divide to the Shire. The demarcation was completed in 1956, and it was stipulated that the report of the boundary commission would be regarded as constituting an annex to the 1954 agreement by an exchange of notes between Portugal and the United Kingdom on November 29, 1963.

At the present time, the Portuguese Government considers the overseas province of Mozambique to be legally a part of Portugal. Nyasaland achieved independence on July 6, 1964 and formally adopted the name of Malawi at that time. Malawi became a republic on July 6, 1966.

1. The Malosa was referred to as the easternmost affluent of the Ruo in the Anglo-Portuguese treaty of June 11, 1891.

III. ALIGNMENT

The alignment of the Malawi - Mozambique boundary is determined by a number of different treaties and demarcations in various sectors. For purposes of this study, the boundary is discussed in five sectors from the Tanzania tripoint to the Zambia tripoint as follows: (1) Lake Nyasa, (2) the Malosa river to Lake Nyasa, (3) the Malosa to Beacon 52E on the Shire river, (4) Beacon 2 on the Zambezi--Lake Nyasa drainage divide to the Shire, and (5) Beacon 2 to the Zambia tripoint.

In 1886 a German - Portuguese declaration delimited a boundary between their respective possessions from the mouth of the Ruvuma on the Indian Ocean westward to the shore of Lake Nyasa. An Anglo-German agreement of 1890 stated that "the boundary from the Mozambique tripoint on the eastern shore of Lake Nyasa strikes northward and follows the eastern, northern, and western shores of the Lake. In 1907 a joint German-Portuguese boundary commission moved the Malawi-Mozambique-Tanzania tripoint a short distance southward to its present location at the mouth of the Txuinde or Kwinde on the median line of the river (about 11°34'30" S.).

Article 1 of the Anglo-Portuguese agreement of November 18, 1954¹ established the Lake Nyasa sector of the Malawi-Mozambique boundary. The line extends westward into Lake Nyasa from the Tanzania tripoint and then turns southward to Beacon 17 (13°28'57.99" S., 34°52'49.29" E.) also on the eastern shore for a total of 205 miles.

1. In execution of the preliminary agreement concluded between the Government of the United Kingdom and the Portuguese Government by an Exchange of Notes dated the 21st January, 1953, the frontier on Lake Nyasa shall run due west from the point where the frontier of Mozambique and Tanganyika meets the shore of the Lake to the median line of the waters of the same Lake and shall then follow the median line to its point of intersection with the geographical parallel of Beacon 17 as described in the Exchange of Notes of the 6th of May, 1920, which shall constitute the southern frontier.

2. The Government of the United Kingdom shall retain sovereignty over the islands of Chisamulo [Chisumulu] and Likoma, together with the exercise of all rights flowing from such sovereignty, including full, unrestricted and unconditional rights of access. The Government of the United Kingdom shall also retain sovereignty over a belt of water two sea miles in width surrounding each of these islands, except that where the distance between Likoma and the mainland is less than 4 miles the waters shall be equally divided between the two Governments. These belts of water shall be drawn as shown in the map annexed to the present Agreement.

The 195-mile boundary sector between Beacon 1 (15°56'06.77" S., 35°49'36.74" E.) on the left bank of the Malosa river and Beacon 17 on the shore of Lake Nyasa initially was demarcated during 1899 in accordance with the Anglo-Portuguese treaty of June 11, 1891. Boundary rectifications in 1911 and 1913 accompanied by a rebeaconing of the entire sector were approved by an Anglo-Portuguese agreement in the form of an exchange of notes on May 6, 1920.² Additional beacons were erected between Beacons 7 and 8 by a joint boundary commission in 1952, and the Anglo-Portuguese agreement of November 18, 1954, redelimited the boundary in Lake Chiuta between Beacons 10 and 11.

1. Great Britain Treaty Series No. 64 (1962), Cmd. 1866.

2. Great Britain Treaty Series No. 16 (1920), Cmd. 1000.

Annex 1 of the Anglo-Portuguese boundary rectification of 1911 affords the following description of the line.¹ Where subsequent alterations have been made to the 1911 alignment, the changes are noted to maintain the continuity of the boundary. The bearings given in the rectifications are from true north.

The above frontier line, separating the territories of Great Britain and Portugal, shall commence at Beacon No. 1, situated on the left bank of the Malosa River, Mlanje [Mulanje], and described in attachment No. 2.

From Beacon No. 1 the frontier shall run in a direct line on an initial bearing of 3°33'00" for a distance of 16 miles 446 yards, or until it reaches Beacon No. 4, situated on the western peak of Mount Mauze; thence it shall run in a direct line on an initial bearing of 5°7'46" for a distance of 15 miles 1,702 yards, or until it reaches Beacon No. 7, at the south-east corner of Lake Shirwa;...

Annex 1 of the Anglo-Portuguese boundary rectification of 1913 describes the line between Beacons 7 and 8 left undecided by the rectification of 1911. Beacons 7A to 7F were added,² and the position of Beacon 8 was shifted 6,545 feet south of its prior location.

From Beacon No. 7 the frontier shall be carried in a direct line on an initial bearing of 3°05'09" for a distance of 18,036 feet, or until it reaches Beacon No. 7B; thence it shall be carried in a direct line on an initial bearing of 348°13'55" for a distance of 17,996 feet, or until it reaches Beacon No. 7C; thence it shall be carried in a direct line on an initial bearing of 345°45'14" for a distance of 74,948 feet, or until it reaches Beacon No. 7F, situated at the embouchure of the Chimadzi River; from Beacon No. 7F the frontier shall be carried in a direct line on an initial bearing of 24°28'27" for a distance of 75,048 feet, or until it reaches Beacon No. 9, situated on the north side of the main footpath leading from Madziabango into Portuguese territory, and 1 mile or thereabouts east of Madziabango.

From Beacon 7F the boundary extends in a straight line to Beacon 8 forming a prolongation of the line previously delimited from Beacon 8 to Beacon 10. Thus, the boundary between Beacon 7F and Beacon 10, located at the southeast corner of Lake Chiuta, consists of a single straight line. In accordance with the 1911 rectification, the boundary from Beacon 10 followed the eastern shore of Lake Chiuta until it reached Beacon 11 at the eastern edge of the marsh between Lake Chiuta and Lake Amaramba. Article 4 of the Anglo-Portuguese Agreement of November 18, 1954, redelimited the boundaries in Lake Chiuta between Beacons 10 and 11.

1. For the exact locations of the beacons see Part III of the Appendix.
2. In 1952 a joint boundary commission determined that Beacons 7, 7C, 7E, and 7F were either covered by water or obscured by reeds and no useful purpose would be served to reestablish them. Therefore, the boundary was redemarcated for a distance of about 4 kilometers in the vicinity of Chisoni (north and south of Beacon 7B) and about 10 kilometers in the vicinity of Usingu, Mpambiche, Namibire, and Chinguma (north and south of Beacon 7D).

The frontier on Lake Chiuta shall be a straight line drawn from Beacon 11 running due south to its intersection with the prolongation westwards of a line drawn along the geographical parallel of Beacon 10, as described in Exchange of Notes of May 6, 1920.

The description of the boundary from Annex 1 of the rectification of 1911 continues from Beacon 11 to Beacon 17 as follows:

From Beacon No. 11 the frontier shall run in a direct line on an initial bearing of $320^{\circ}32'8''$ for a distance of 37 miles 156 yards, or until it reaches Beacon No. 13, situated on the left bank of the River Luchimwa, and from Beacon No. 13 it shall run in a direct line on an initial bearing of $339^{\circ}30'45''$ for a distance of 6 miles 831 yards, or until it reaches Beacon No. 14, on the right bank of the Mlindi Stream [Melinde] to the west of Lis yete Hill.

From Beacon No. 14 the frontier shall run in a direct line on an initial bearing of $318^{\circ}50'40''$ for a distance of 26 miles 835 yards, or until it reaches Beacon No. 15, on the summit of Chekopo Hill; thence a direct line on an initial bearing of $323^{\circ}25'33''$ for a distance of 15 miles 958 yards, or until it reaches Beacon No. 15A, on the summit of Tukani Hill; thence a direct line on an initial bearing of $313^{\circ}56'38''$ for a distance of 15 miles 268 yards, or until it reaches Beacon No. 16, near the River Msinje, and from Beacon No. 16 a direct line on an initial bearing of $316^{\circ}41'13''$ for a distance of 5 miles 1,640 yards to Beacon No. 17, at Lipuchi, on the shore of Lake Nyasa.

The boundary sector between Beacon 1 on the left (east) bank of the Malosa and Beacon 52E ($17^{\circ}07'44.0''$ S., $35^{\circ}17'42.2''$ E.) on the right (west) bank of the Shire follows downstream successively for 150 miles the thalwegs of the Malosa, Ruo, and Shire rivers. In the Anglo-Portuguese treaty of June 11, 1891 (also in the Anglo-Portuguese agreement of 1893) the boundary is demarcated as follows:

...thence [from the eastern shore of Lake Chilwa] in a direct line to the easternmost affluent [determined to be the Malosa] of the River Ruo, and thence follows that affluent, and, subsequently, the centre of the channel of the Ruo to its confluence with the River Shire.

From the confluence of the Ruo and Shire the boundary will follow the centre of the channel of the latter river to a point just below Chiwanga. Thence it runs due westward [to Beacon 52E]...

An Anglo-Portuguese agreement of November 6-30, 1911¹ declared that the boundary in the Malosa, Ruo, and Shire followed the thalwegs of the rivers, and it also assigned ownership to specific islands.

His Britannic Majesty's Government and the Government of the Portuguese Republic having resolved to demarcate their territories in East Africa along the Rivers Ruo and Shire between the points on those rivers mentioned in the Treaty of the 11th June, 1891, it has been decided by common accord between the two Governments to accept the line of the thalweg of those rivers as the frontier-line, and the islands situated between the left bank of the said rivers and the

1. Great Britain Treaty Series No. 10 (1912), Cd. 6147.

lines of their thalweg to belong to Portugal, and those situated between those lines of thalweg and the right bank of the said Rivers Ruo and Shire to belong to Great Britain, these lines being determined according to the condition of the two rivers in 1908. In this manner the islands belonging to Portugal will be:

Sankalani, and the adjacent islands, Masekodoso, which is downstream from the village of Mlolo, those at the mouth of the Ruo, Ngoma, Msamvu No. 1, Dumba, Chakao, Nyamula, Kalumbe, Kalikovani, and Chezuka, as shown on the attached map of the Ruo and Shire Rivers.

And to Great Britain:

Malo, Nyantambwe, Nyapembere, Nyafunzi, Msamvu No. 2, Tengana, Panga, Temba, and the two islands of Kutamo, as shown on the attached map of the Ruo and Shire Rivers.

In the sector between Beacon 2 (14°28'48.3" S., 33°56'22.9" E.) on the Lake Nyasa-Zambezi drainage divide and Beacon 52E on the west bank of the Shire, the boundary follows the Lake Nyasa-Zambezi, Shire-Zambezi, and Mecoleche-Shire drainage divides for most of the distance. The Anglo-Portuguese treaty of June 11, 1891, delimited the boundary, and it was demarcated initially by a joint commission in 1899-1900, as provisionally confirmed by or as rectified under, the exchange of notes of September 15, 1906.

Following the Anglo-Portuguese agreement of November 18, 1954, a joint commission completed the work of redemarcating parts of the boundary and repairing or inspecting the beacons for the remainder of the sector. The commission issued a detailed report on the 340-mile sector on August 27, 1956. In an exchange of notes between Portugal and the United Kingdom on November 29, 1963,¹ it was agreed that the report was to be regarded as constituting an annex to the agreement of November 18, 1954. The report of the commission affords the alignment of the boundary in accordance with the terms of the agreement of 1954 as follows:²

Demarcation of the Frontier Between Mozambique
And Nyasaland in Accordance With the Agreement
Of The 18th November, 1954

1. The Mozambique-Nyasaland boundary between beacon 2 Kapiriuta Hill and beacon 41 Salambidwe Hill is defined as follows:

- (a) From beacon No. 2 (Kapiriuta Hill) on a bearing of 274°01'22" for a distance of 15,877 metres to beacon 3 (Mnati Hill);
- (b) Thence on a bearing of 176°20'44" for a distance of 3,431 metres to beacon 4 (Kalumba Hill);
- (c) Thence on a bearing of 255°59'51" for a distance of 3,090 metres to beacon 5 near Ngoma village, and thence on a bearing of 259°19'16" for a distance of 8,020 metres to beacon 6 erected beside the Maonde-Dedza road near Mwalawamadzi hillock;
- (d) Thence by the Maonde-Dedza road inclusive to Nyasaland to beacon 6A at a place called Pangalala for a distance of 3.05 kilometres measured along the road, thence by the said road, inclusive to Nyasaland, for a distance of 3.60 kilometres measured along the road to beacon 7 at the junction of this road with the main road at the foot of Ncheneka Hill;

1. Great Britain Treaty Series No. 5 (1965), Cmd 2501.

2. For the geographical coordinates of the beacons see Part IV of the Appendix. True azimuths given in the boundary description are measured clockwise from the south pole.

- (e) Thence by the main Lilongwe-Ncheu road, inclusive to Nyasaland to beacon 11 erected at the road junction at the southern end of Lizulu trading centre, demarcated by the following beacons:

No.	Location	Approx. distance from previous beacon measured along the road
7A	Near a store at a place called Chimomwe	3.75 km.
8	At the road junction leading to Dedza near Lower Chalomwe	5.30 km.
9	At the road junction leading to Dedza near Upper Chalomwe	5.00 km.
10	At a place called Mwalawancondo near the road leading to Bembeke Mission	6.70 km.
10A	At a village called Massasa opposite the Golomoti road junction	5.80 km.
10B	At the Mlanda Mission road junction	6.55 km.
11	At the road junction south of Lizulu Trading Centre	5.00 km.

- (f) Thence by the eastern loop (Lake View Road), inclusive to Nyasaland, to beacon 15 erected at the junction of this road with the main Dedza-Ncheu road approximately 1 kilometre west of Fort Mlangeni, demarcated by the following beacons:

No.	Location	Approx. distance from previous beacon measured along the road
12	At the foot of Mapanda Hill, S.E. of the summit	2.85 km.
13	At the foot of Panda Hill	8.20 km.
14	At the foot of Matanda Hill	5.45 km.
15	At the road junction 1 kilometre west of Fort Mlangeni	9.00 km.

- (g) Thence by the main Dedza-Ncheu road, inclusive to Nyasaland to beacon 17 erected at the road junction 1.5 kilometres south of Biriwiri trading centre, demarcated by the following beacons:

No.	Location	Approx. distance from previous beacon measured along the road
16	Near the Vasco-da-Gama pillar at the junction of the Matengo Balama road	9.70 km.
17	Road junction 1.5 kilometres south of Biriwiri trading centre	3.55 km.

- (h) Thence by the road, inclusive to Nyasaland leading along the general line of the Zambezi-Shire watershed as far as beacon 24 erected about 1.5 kilometres north of Mbia Hill (beacon 25) demarcated by the following beacons:

No.	Location	Approx. distance from previous beacon measured along the road
18	Near Chipuzilo village	4.80 km.
18A	Between Chansoma Hill and Mvai Hill	4.00 km.
19	At the foot of Mvai Hill S.W. of the summit	4.20 km.
20	At the Matengo Balama road junction	3.05 km.
21	700 metres south of Kambira Hill, where the watershed leaves the road	8.55 km.
22	Near Nepiridimba Village, where the watershed joins the road	3.60 km.
22A	Near Musso Village, at the foot of Zualange Hill	3.85 km.
23	At the Jordan road junction in Viriato village	3.00 km.
23A	At the Gwelo road junction	6.65 km.
24	Near Davico Village, 1.5 kilometres north of Mbia Hill	3.90 km.

- (i) Thence by the watershed to beacon 27 erected at the point where the watershed meets the road about 3 kilometres south of Sangano Hill, demarcated by the following beacons:

No.	Location	Approx. distance from previous beacon measured along the road
25	Summit of Mbia Hill	1.90 km.
25A	Summit of Nkwenkwe Hill	2.10 km.
25B	Summit of Malope Hill	3.60 km.
26	Summit of Sangano Hill	2.40 km.
27	500 metres south of Chitende Hill where the watershed joins the road	3.85 km.

- (j) Thence by the road inclusive to Nyasaland to the new beacon 28 erected about 2.5 kilometres south of Mpenchera Hill at the point where the Neno road leaves the watershed, demarcated by the following beacons:

No.	Location	Approx. distance from previous beacon measured along the road
27A	At Masamba Village	5.75 km.
28	At the Neno road junction	5.55 km.

- (k) Thence by the watershed to the point where it is intersected by the main Blantyre-Tete road near the Vasco-da-Gama pillar and thence by the watershed to beacon 36B erected near the point where the watershed intersects the Blantyre-Tete road, approximately 1,700 metres north of the Zobwe customs house, demarcated by the following beacons:

No.	Location	Approx. distance from previous beacon measured along the watershed
29	Summit of Mwalawakuda Hill	3.00 km.
30	Summit of Mwanjeti Hill	3.85 km.
31	Summit of Mpata Hill	6.10 km.
31A	Summit of Pacondjeza Hill	6.60 km.
32	300 metres S.W. of Ndola Hill	2.30 km.
32A	Summit of Tasi Hill	4.50 km.
33	Summit of Kamalire Hill	5.60 km.
34	On Consosole Hill	6.60 km.
35	Summit of Kandema Hill	5.70 km.
36	Summit of Tembe Hill	6.75 km.
36A	Summit of Cadole Hill	5.10 km.
36B	At Kupussa Village where the watershed joins the main road	1.20 km.

(l) Thence by the said road inclusive to Mozambique for a distance of 300 metres to beacon 36C where the watershed leaves the road:

(m) Thence by the watershed to beacon 39A erected at the point of intersection of the watershed with the main Blantyre-Tete road about 2,300 metres west of Ngowo Hill demarcated by the following beacons:

No.	Location	Approx. distance from previous beacon measured along the watershed
36D	At Dzama Village	1.10 km.
36E	Summit of Casusore Hill	1.40 km.
37	On Zobwe Hill	1.50 km.
37A	At Pantawira Village	1.90 km.
37B	At Chimulango Village	5.20 km.
38	On Tambani Hill	1.10 km.
38A	At Chikuleka Village	1.70 km.
38B	Summit of Kapwantora Hill	1.10 km.
38C	1.5 kilometres S.W. of Kapwantora Hill in an area called Dadza	2.00 km.
38D	2.5 kilometres S.W. of Kapwantora Hill in an area called Dadza	1.30 km.
38E	In a place called Lizia	5.20 km.
39	Summit of Ngowo Hill	3.60 km.
39A	2.0 kilometres west of Ngowo Hill where the watershed joints the main road	2.50 km.

(n) Thence by the main Blantyre-Tete road inclusive to Mozambique to beacon 40 at the point near Nambulo Hill where the watershed leaves the road, demarcated by the following beacons:

No.	Location	Approx. distance from previous beacon measured along the road
-----	----------	--

39B	At foot of small hill named Kapwantora	4.80 km.
-----	--	----------

40	400 metres N.E. of Nambulo Hill where the watershed leaves the road	2.90 km.
----	---	----------

- (o) Thence by the watershed to beacon 41 on the highest point of Salambidwe Hill which is the primary triangulation point, demarcated by the following beacons:

No.	Location	Approx. distance from previous beacon measured along the watershed
-----	----------	---

40A	Summit of Nambulo Hill	0.40 km.
-----	------------------------	----------

40B	1.6 kilometres S.W. of Nambulo Hill near Sixpence Village	1.60 km.
-----	---	----------

40C	At eastern end of ridge called Fumazi Hill	6.30 km.
-----	--	----------

40D	At the highest point of the western end of the Fulancoma Hills	5.00 km.
-----	--	----------

40E	At foot of Salambidwe Hills 2.5 kilometres north of Mcponsi Hill	2.00 km.
-----	--	----------

41	Summit of Salambidwe Hill	4.70 km.
----	---------------------------	----------

2. (a) The boundary between beacon 41 (Salambidwe Hill) and beacon 51A (erected on the Shire-Mcoletche watershed about 4,500 metres S.W. of Lulwe Mission) follows the Zambesi-Shire watershed and is demarcated by the following beacons:

No.	Location	Approx. distance from previous beacon measured along the watershed
-----	----------	---

41A	Between the Tembo river in Nyasaland and the Nyamitarara river in Mozambique	20.50 km.
-----	--	-----------

41B	Summit of Mwanangoli Hill	5.70 km.
-----	---------------------------	----------

41C	Between the Nicondezi river in Mozambique and the Mcombezi-wa-Fodia in Nyasaland	9.80 km.
-----	--	----------

41D	Between the Nicondezi river in Mozambique and the Mcombezi-wa-Fodia in Nyasaland	1.80 km.
-----	--	----------

41E	Between the Nicondezi river in Mozambique and the Mcombezi-wa-Fodia in Nyasaland	1.60 km.
-----	--	----------

41F	Between the Nicondezi river in Mozambique and the Mcombezi-wa-Fodia in Nyasaland	3.20 km.
-----	--	----------

41G	Between the Nicondezi river in Mozambique and the Mcombezi-wa-Fodia in Nyasaland	2.00 km.
-----	--	----------

41H	Between the Nicondezi river in Mozambique and the Mcombezi-wa-Fodia in Nyasaland	3.80 km.
-----	--	----------

41I	Between the Nicondezi river in Mozambique and the Mcombezi-wa-Fodia in Nyasaland	1.10 km.
-----	--	----------

41J	Between the Nicondezi river in Mozambique and the Mcombezi-wa-Fodia in Nyasaland	1.40 km.
-----	--	----------

41K	Between the Nicondezi river in Mozambique and the Mcombezi-wa-Fodia in Nyasaland	1.80 km.
-----	--	----------

No	Location	Approx. distance from previous beacon measured along the watershed
42	The summit of Mwanda Hill	2.40 km.
42A	At the S.W. end of the ridge forming Mwanda Hill	2.90 km.
42B	Between Malica river in Mozambique and Pwadzi river in Nyasaland	10.40 km.
42C	Between the Msaunde river in Mozambique and Kalimbwete river in Nyasaland	4.20 km.
43	A point 4.8 kilometres N.N.E of Nyatande Hill	2.80 km.
43A	On a ridge 1.8 kilometres N.E. of Nyatande Hill	3.50 km.
43B	Between Pembeza river in Mozambique and Nyatambala river in Nyasaland	9.60 km.
43C	On isolated rock 6.4 kilometres west of Banga Hill	6.30 km.
43D	On the summit of a hill 2 kilometres north of Folha village	8.50 km.
44	On the highest point at the northern end of the Nyangopo Hills	6.20 km.
44A	In Kuninga village	2.80 km.
44B	Near Loli village on a track leading from Doa to the main Chikwawa road	7.90 km.
44C	At a point 1.5 kilometres N.W. of Sanseteca Hill	4.70 km.
44D	Between the Conjovo river in Mozambique and the Nyakamba river in Nyasaland	5.20 km.
45	On the highest point of the southern end of the Murukanyama Hills	6.50 km.
45A	Between the Cachere river in Mozambique and the Lilanje river in Nyasaland	4.00 km.
45B	1 kilometre west of the village named Tendo	4.70 km.
46	On the summit of Chirunda Hill	5.50 km.
46A	Between the Membo river in Mozambique and the Kasuku river in Nyasaland	5.30 km.
47	At a point 500 metres S.W. of Melanga Hill	2.40 km.
47A	On a small hill 1.5 kilometres S.W. of Nyantoko Hill	6.90 km.
47B	On the highest point of the ridge 3.7 kilometres south of Nyantoko Hill	3.20 km.
47C	Between the Nacali river in Mozambique and the Mwabvi river in Nyasaland	4.20 km.
47D	Between the Nacali river in Mozambique and the Mwabvi river in Nyasaland	2.10 km.
47E	Between the Nacali river in Mozambique and the Mwabvi river in Nyasaland	2.70 km.
47F	Between the Nacali river in Mozambique and the Mwabvi river in Nyasaland	5.40 km.
48	On the summit of Mulaka Hill	6.60 km.
49	On the summit of Mwanabidzi Hill	7.00 km.
50	On the summit of Chafuta Hill	24.10 km.
51	On the summit of Kafalatenga Hill	3.80 km.
51A	On the summit of Kancire Hill	23.30 km.

- (b) Thence by the Shire-Mcoletche watershed to the original site of beacon 52:

No.	Location	Approx. distance from previous beacon measured along the watershed
52	Between the Mcoletche river in Mozambique and the Ntundu river in Nyasaland	2.70 km.

- (c) Thence in a straight line on a bearing of $269^{\circ}12'53''$ to beacon 52C erected about 23 metres north of the base of the Vasco-da-Gama pillar near Marka-Nyatandu trading centre, demarcated by the following beacons:

No.	Location	Approx. distance from previous beacon measured along the straight line
52A	Near Conho village	1,339 metres
52B	On the east side of railway line 850 metres south of Border station	8,976 metres
52C	In Marka Nyatandu trading centre	3,814 metres

- (d) Thence by a straight line on a bearing of $270^{\circ}60'26''$ to a point near the junction of the Nyamalikombe and Shire rivers which is presumed to be the site of the original beacon 53, demarcated by the following beacons:

No.	Location	Approx. distance from previous beacon measured along the straight line
52D	On the Shire marsh	1,714 metres
52E	In Marka Gombe near junction of Nyamali- kombe and Shire rivers, 20 metres west of the Shire river	5,216 metres

The sector between Beacon 2 and the Zambia tripoint follows the Lake Nyasa-Zambezi drainage divide northward for 85 miles to the 14th parallel in accordance with the Anglo-Portuguese treaty of June 11, 1891. The boundary was demarcated initially by the joint commission of 1899-1900 or as rectified by an exchange of notes of September 15, 1906. Westward from Beacon 2, the beacons are numbered 1, X through A, and 38.¹

¹. Located on the Zambia tripoint, Beacon 38 was the final beacon of a line demarcated eastward from the Luangwa river by an Anglo-Portuguese commission which signed proces verbaux on November 21, 1904. The United Kingdom and Portugal reached an agreement on the boundary which is part of the present Mozambique-Zambia boundary by an exchange of notes dated October 21-November 20, 1911.

The site of the present Zambia tripoint was determined initially by two actions. The first was the issuance of a paper by the British Foreign Office on February 13, 1891, excluding Nyasaland from the field north of the Zambezi.¹ The second action was the signing on June 11, 1891, of the **agreement between Portugal and the United Kingdom**, which established a boundary between their respective spheres of influence.

The Foreign Office paper delimited a boundary between Nyasaland and the adjacent territory (later Northern Rhodesia and then Zambia) of the British South Africa Company stating that "starting on the south from a point where the boundary between the British and Portuguese spheres is intersected by the boundary of the Conventional [Free Trade Zone] line of the Berlin Act [1885]". The Convention line followed the Shire-Zambezi and the Lake Nyasa - Zambezi drainage divides as did the Anglo-Portuguese boundary of June 11, 1891. Thus with the termination point of the northward extension of the Anglo-Portuguese boundary along the Lake Nyasa-Zambezi drainage divide at the 14th parallel in accordance with the agreement of June 11, 1891, the tripoint was determined to be located at 14°00'00" S. and 33° 14' 32" E. by a joint boundary commission in 1904.

¹ The conditions of the paper were accepted by the British South Africa Company on March 5, 1891, and the British Secretary of State sanctioned the agreement on April 2, 1891.

APPENDIX

I. Documents

1. Notes on the Nyasaland Protectorate. 1883-1908. Edward Hertslet, The Map of Africa by Treaty, 3 vols., 3rd Edition (London: Harrison and Sons, 1909). Vol. 1, pp. 286-8.
2. General Act of the Conference of Berlin, relative to the Development of Trade and Civilization in Africa; the free Navigation of the Rivers Congo, Niger, & c; the Suppression of the Slave Trade by Sea and Land; the occupation of Territory on the African Coasts, & c. Signed at Berlin, February 26, 1885. Ibid., Vol. 2, pp. 468-86.
3. Declaration between Germany and Portugal respecting the Limits of their respective Possessions and Spheres of Influence in South-West and South-East Africa. Lisbon, December 30, 1886. Ibid., Vol. 2, pp. 703-5.
4. Agreement between the British and German Governments, respecting Africa and Heligoland; Berlin, July 1, 1890. Ibid., Vol. 3, pp. 899-906.
5. Agreement between Great Britain and Portugal, recording a modus vivendi respecting the Spheres of Action of the two Countries in Africa. Navigation of the Zambesi and Shire Rivers, & c. London, November 14, 1890. Ibid., Vol. 3, pp. 1014-6.
6. Conditions on extending the Field of the Operations of the British South Africa Company to the North of the Zambezi, February 13, 1891. Ibid., Vol. 1, pp. 277-9.
7. Treaty between Her Britannic Majesty and His Majesty the King of Portugal, defining their respective Spheres of Influence in Africa, Lisbon, June 11, 1891. Ibid., Vol. 3, pp. 1016-26. Also see Great Britain Treaty Series, Portugal No. 1 (1891), C. 6375.
8. Agreement between Great Britain and Portugal relative to Spheres of Influence north of the Zambezi. May 31-June 5, 1893. Ibid., Vol. 3, pp. 1027-30.
9. Agreement between Great Britain and Portugal prolonging the "Modus Vivendi" of 1893, respecting the Boundaries of their respective Spheres of Influence to the North of the Zambezi. Signed at London, January 20, 1896. Ibid., Vol. 3, pp. 1034-5.
10. Articles of Agreement respecting the Delimitation of the Boundary between the British Central Africa (Nyasaland) Protectorate and adjoining Portuguese Territory. July 31 to November 21, 1899, and December 8, 1900. Ibid., Vol. 3, p. 1070.

11. Exchange of Notes between the British and Portuguese Governments for the provisional confirmation, with certain exceptions, of the recommendations of the Joint Commissioners for the Delimitation of the Boundary between the British Central Africa Protectorate and Portuguese East Africa. Lisbon, September 15, 1906. Ibid., Vol. 3, p. 1077.
12. Schlobach, M. "Allgemeiner Bericht über den Verlauf der deutsch-portugiesischen Grenzexpedition Zwischen dem Knie des Rowuma-Flusses und dem Ostufer des Niassa," Mitteilungen aus den deutschen Schutzgebieten, Band XXIII (1910), pp. 49-54.
13. Agreement between the United Kingdom and Portugal respecting the Boundary between British and Portuguese Possessions on the Ruo and Shire Rivers. Lisbon, November 6-30, 1911 [with map]. Great Britain Treaty Series, No. 10 (1912), Cd. 6147.
14. Agreement between the United Kingdom and Portugal respecting the Boundary between British and Portuguese Possessions north and south of the Zambesi. London, October 21-November 20, 1911 [with map]. Great Britain Treaty Series, No. 16 (1912), Cd. 6265.
15. Agreement between the United Kingdom and Portugal, respecting Boundaries in South-east Africa [from Beacon No. 1 on the left bank of the Malosa river to Beacon No. 17 on the shore of Lake Nyasa]. London, May 6, 1920 [with map]. Great Britain Treaty Series, No. 16 (1920), Cmd. 1000.
16. Exchange of Notes between Her Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the Portuguese Government providing for Portuguese participation in the Shire Valley Project. Lisbon, January 21, 1953. Great Britain Treaty Series, No. 35 (1953), Cmd. 8855.
17. Fronteira "Mocambique - Niassalandia," Acordo de 18 de November de 1954 ("Mozambique-Nyasaland" Frontier, Agreement of 18th November 1954) [with maps]. Published by Empresa Moderna, Lourenço Marques.
18. Agreement between the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (acting on their own behalf and on behalf of the Government of the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland) and the Government of Portugal regarding the Nyasaland-Mozambique Frontier [together with Exchange of Notes and maps]. Lisbon, November 18, 1954 [Ratifications were exchanged at London on October 26, 1955. This paper replaces that issued as "Treaty Series No. 40 (1958)", Cmnd. 528]. Great Britain Treaty Series, No. 64 (1962), Cmnd. 1866.

19. Exchange of Notes between the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (acting on their own behalf and on behalf of the Government of the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland) and the Government of the Portuguese Republic accepting the Report of the Nyasaland-Mozambique Boundary Commission of the 27th of August, 1956. Lisbon, November 29, 1963 [with maps]. Great Britain Treaty Series, No. 5 (1965), Cmd. 2501.
20. No. 4706. Agreement between the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (acting on their behalf and on behalf of the Government of the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland) and the Government of Portugal regarding the Nyasaland-Mozambique Frontier. Signed at Lisbon, November 18, 1954 [Exchange of Notes accepting the Report of the Nyasaland-Mozambique Boundary Commission of August 27, 1956 (with annexed Report of the Commission and maps). Lisbon, November 29, 1963]. United Nations Treaty Series, Vol. 534 (1965), pp. 441-67.

II. Maps

1. Malawi: scale 1:50,000; published 1960-65 by Federal Department of Trigonometrical and Topographical Surveys (FDTTS, Rhodesia and Nyasaland), Director of Federal Surveys (DFS, Southern Rhodesia), Surveyor General (SG, Southern Rhodesia), and Directorate of Overseas Surveys (DOS, United Kingdom); sheets Fort Maguire 1334 D2 & B4 (FDTTS), Makanjila 1335C1 (FDTTS), Chekopo 1335C3 (FDTTS), Cuisimba 1335C4 (FDTTS), Mterera 1435A2 & 1435B1 (FDTTS), Namwera 1435B3 (FDTTS), Unango 1435D1 (DOS), Lifune 1435D2 (DOS), Nafisi 1435D4 (DOS), Mecanheles 1535B2 (DOS), Chisoni 1535B4 (FDTTS), Mauze 1535D2 (DFS), Milanje East 1535D4 (FDTTS), Milanje South 1635B1 & 1635B2 (SG), Luchenza 1635A2 (SG), Muona Mission 1635A3 & A4 (DOS), Chiromo 1635C1 & Part of 1635C2 (DOS), Nsanje 1635C4 (DOS), Dinde Marsh 1735A2 (DOS), and Lulwe Mission 1735A1 (DOS). These sheets afford the demarcation of the boundary sectors from Lake Nyasa to west of the Shire.
2. Boundary: scale 1:100,000, 10 sheets include demarcation between Beacon 2 on the Lake Nyasa-Zambezi drainage divide and Beacon 52E on the Shire, approved by Anglo-Portuguese commission on August 17, 1956. Available in referenced documents in Appendix, Part I, Nos. 19 and 20.
3. Boundary: scale 1:250,000, sheet indicates redemarcation of Lake Chirwa by Anglo-Portuguese boundary commission in accordance with the act of resolutions of October 29, 1952. Available in referenced documents in Appendix, Part I, Nos. 17 and 18.
4. Africa: scale 1:500,000, 3rd edition published 1946 by United Kingdom, sheet E.A.F. 1747 (Chicoa). Shows boundary demarcation between Beacon 2 on the Lake Nyasa-Zambezi drainage divide and Beacon 38 on the Zambia tripoint.
5. Lake Nyasa and Lake Chiuta Boundaries: scale 1:2,000,000, indicates the boundary in accordance with the Anglo-Portuguese agreement of November 18, 1954. Available in referenced documents in Appendix, Part I, Nos. 17 and 18.

III. DESCRIPTIONS AND GEOGRAPHICAL COORDINATES OF BEACONS BETWEEN MALOSA AND LAKE NYASA

Beacon	Description	Latitude (South)	Longitude (East)
No. 1	At easternmost bend of Malosa River and close to a very large Mbawa tree, which marked the position of the old Beacon No. 1. The new beacon is built of masonry, and consists of a base 5' x 5' x 2' 6" high above ground-level, surmounted by a masonry pillar 2' x 2' x 3' high, making a total height above ground-level of 5' 6".	15 56 06.77	35 49 36.74
No. 2	Situated 1,200 yards or thereabouts north-east of Napimba village and close to a footpath leading from that village to Portuguese territory. Built of masonry similar to Beacon No. 1.	15 50 32.15	35 49 58.18
No. 3	Situated at the south of Limbe marsh, to the south of Mauze Mountain, 6,075 yards from the highest point (Beacon No. 4), and close to a footpath leading from Nazombe village, in British territory, to Bwanaula, in Portuguese territory. Built of masonry similar to Beacon No. 1.	15 44 57.78	35 50 19.61
No. 3A	At Mangwazi's village, on the south side of Mauze Mountain, 3,459 yards from the highest point (Beacon No. 4). Built of masonry similar to No. 1.	15 43 40.09	35 50 24.58
No. 4	The highest point of Mauze Mountain. The beacon consists of a masonry pillar 2' x 2' x 3' 6" high.	15 41 57.38	35 50 31.16
No. 5	On the north side of Mauze Mountain, 2,937 yards from the highest point (Beacon No. 4). Built of masonry similar to No. 1.	15 40 30.36	35 50 39.23

1. Descriptions and coordinates of beacons 1 through 6 and 9 through 17 are from the boundary rectification of 1911, and data for beacons 7 through 8 are from the boundary rectification of 1913.

Beacon	Description	Latitude (South)	Longitude (East)
		° ' "	° ' "
No. 6	In the same position as the old Beacon No. 6, at the point where the boundary crosses a main footpath which passes to the north of Malambala Hill running in a north-easterly direction to the east side of Shirwa, in Portuguese territory. Built of masonry similar to Beacon No. 1.	15 31 35.34	35 51 28.83
No. 7	At the south-eastermost corner of Lake Shirwa. Built of masonry consisting of a base 5' x 5' x 2' 6" high above ground-level, surmounted by a masonry pillar 2' x 2' x 3' high, making a total height above ground level of 5' 6".	15 28 04.69	35 51 48.22
No. 7A	The beacon is in the form of a post consisting of a pair of steel rails riveted together and set in masonry, and having an iron plate at the top, the height being 9 feet or thereabouts above ground-level. The beacon is in line between Beacon No. 7 and Beacon No. 7B, and at a distance of 9,502 feet from No. 7.	...	...
No. 7B	Constructed similarly to Beacon No. 7A...	15 25 05.90	35 51 58.41
No. 7C	Constructed similarly to Beacon No. 7A...	15 22 11.11	35 51 20.85
No. 7D	Constructed similarly to Beacon No. 7A... Situated on the right bank of the River Mnembo and in line between Beacons Nos. 7C and 7F.	...	...
No. 7E	Constructed similarly to No. 7A... In line between Beacons Nos. 7C and 7F.	...	...
No. 7F	Constructed similarly to Beacon No. 7A... Situated at the south side of the embouchure of the Chimadzi River.	15 10 10.67	35 48 12.54

Beacon	Description	Latitude (South)	Longitude (East)
		° ' "	° ' "
No. 7G	Constructed similarly to Beacon No. 7A... In line between Beacons Nos. 7F and 9, and at a distance of 40,606 feet from No. 7F.	...	...
No. 8	The old position of Beacon No. 8 (as fixed in 1911) has been abandoned, and the beacon re-erected in its present position, distant 6,545 feet south from its old position, or 7,904 feet from No. 9 and in line between No. 9 and No. 7F.	...	...
No. 9	At the point where the boundary crosses the main footpath leading from Madziabango into Portuguese territory, 453 yards from Beacon No. 8. Constructed similarly to Beacon No. 8.	14 58 53.21	35 53 29.71
No. 10	Near the south-east corner of Lake Chiuta, at the edge of the dambo which borders the lake. Constructed similarly to Beacon No. 8.	14 53 42.06	35 55 55.20
No. 11	At the eastern edge of the marsh between Lake Chiuta and Lake Amaramba. Constructed similarly to Beacon No. 8.	14 40 31.04	35 53 07.96
No. 12	At the western edge of the marsh between Lake Chiuta and Lake Amaramba. Constructed similarly to Beacon No. 8.	14 39 34.76	35 52 20.57
No. 13	On the left bank of the Luchimwa River, 1,783 yards from the summit of Chesulo Hill. The beacon is of masonry, consisting of a base 6' x 6' x 2' high above ground-level, surmounted by a masonry pillar 2' 3" x 2' 3" x 4' high.	14 15 30.66	35 32 02.36
No. 14	Situated to the west of Lisypete Hill on the right bank of the Mlindi stream near its junction with the Namaunya stream. Built in a similar manner to Beacon No. 13.	14 10 13.16	35 30 00.79

Beacon	Description	Latitude (South)	Longitude (East)
No. 15	A masonry pillar 2' x 2' x 3' 9" high, standing on a large rock on the summit of Chekopo Hill. The rock is the highest point of the hill.	13° 52' 48.79"	35° 14' 26.96"
No. 15A	A masonry pillar similar to No. 15, standing on the summit of Tukani Hill.	13 41 54.90	35 06 10.93
No. 16	Situated 1/2 mile or thereabouts south-east of the Msinje River in the same position as the old Beacon No. 16. Constructed of masonry similar to Beacon No. 13.	13 32 44.05	34 56 27.01
No. 16A	On the summit of the high ground immediately to the north of the Msinje River between that river and the Pamba stream, a tributary of the Msinje. The beacon stands on the south side of a main foot-path leading from Msinje on the shore of Lake Nyasa to Ntonya, in Portuguese territory. (This path has taken the place of the old route which previously passed close to Beacon No. 16, but is not now in existence.) The beacon is built of masonry similar to Beacon No. 13.		
No. 16B	Situated on the high ground immediately to the south of the Gome stream, and 3,517 yards from Beacon No. 17 on the shore of Lake Nyasa. The beacon consists of a masonry pillar 2' 6" x 2' 6" x 4' high built on a projecting rock.		
No. 17	Situated on the shore of Lake Nyasa immediately to the south of the mouth of the Lipuchi stream, and built on a rocky point at a height of 22' 6" above the lake. The beacon consists of a block 7' x 7' x 4' high, surmounted by a masonry pillar 2' 3" x 2' 3" x 4' high.	13 28 57.99	34 52 49.29

IV. GEOGRAPHICAL COORDINATES OF BEACONS BETWEEN
ZAMBEZI-LAKE NYASA DRAINAGE DIVIDE AND SHIRE

(in accordance with the Anglo-Portuguese Agreement of November 18, 1954)

N°	Latitude (S) ° ' "	Longitude (E) ° ' "
2	14 28 48.3	33 56 22.9
3	14 29 24.4	34 05 11.8
4	14 27 32.9	34 05 04.5
5	14 27 04.5	34 06 44.8
6	14 26 16.1	34 11 07.9
6A	14 26 32.5	34 12 42.9
7	14 25 31.9	34 14 02.4
7A	14 25 49.9	34 16 02.4
8	14 23 56.7	34 18 05.0
9	14 23 57.2	34 20 34.4
10	14 23 46.5	34 23 19.8
10A	14 25 59.3	34 25 09.5
10B	14 28 45.7	34 26 48.8
11	14 31 10.5	34 27 50.3
12	14 32 09.8	34 28 53.3
13	14 34 40.5	34 31 34.9
14	14 37 07.4	34 32 34.1
15	14 40 53.2	34 31 26.9
16	14 45 12.6	34 32 49.2
17	14 46 35.1	34 34 04.1
18	14 48 42.9	34 35 01.5
18A	14 50 28.1	34 34 30.6
19	14 52 40.6	34 34 34.3
20	14 54 00.6	34 33 57.7
21	14 57 43.3	34 35 42.3
22	14 58 46.9	34 36 57.9
22A	15 00 30.4	34 37 16.2
23	15 01 39.6	34 36 19.4
23A	15 04 01.9	34 34 23.3
24	15 05 14.3	34 35 06.8
25	15 06 02.2	34 35 23.8
25A	15 06 44.1	34 34 36.0
25B	15 08 18.1	34 34 37.4
26	15 09 22.7	34 34 38.0
27	15 11 03.3	34 35 04.1
27A	15 13 34.2	34 35 33.8
28	15 15 56.1	34 36 10.0
29	15 17 17.6	34 35 40.7
30	15 18 36.1	34 34 13.3
31	15 20 07.2	34 32 51.1
31A	15 22 04.6	34 31 07.8
32	15 23 12.5	34 31 16.4
32A	15 24 34.8	34 30 53.3

N.°	Latitude (S) ° ' "	Longitude (E) ° ' "
33	15 25 27.2	34 28 21.3
34	15 26 17.2	34 26 22.1
35	15 28 32.6	34 25 29.6
36	15 31 58.1	34 26 16.0
36A	15 34 26.5	34 26 31.5
36B	15 34 59.2	34 26 17.1
36C	15 35 08.2	34 26 18.7
36D	15 35 25.5	34 26 45.0
36E	15 35 57.6	34 27 12.5
37	15 36 29.4	34 27 25.1
37A	15 36 48.0	34 26 26.9
37B	15 39 12.0	34 25 52.6
38	15 39 45.1	34 26 06.6
38A	15 39 50.8	34 25 32.2
38B	15 40 26.0	34 24 50.0
38C	15 41 00.5	34 24 14.0
38D	15 41 05.2	34 23 46.0
38E	15 43 19.6	34 22 34.0
39	15 44 36.2	34 21 12.2
39A	15 44 36.5	34 19 56.0
39B	15 45 53.4	34 17 53.8
40	15 47 14.3	34 17 11.4
40A	15 47 16.6	34 16 53.8
40B	15 47 51.4	34 16 17.5
40C	15 50 03.8	34 15 18.9
40D	15 52 16.4	34 15 17.5
40E	15 53 05.8	34 15 17.2
41	15 54 25.0	34 15 30.6
41A	16 00 56.5	34 22 49.3
41B	16 02 35.1	34 25 32.6
41F	16 09 47.2	34 24 16.4
42	16 15 23.1	34 25 28.3
42A	16 16 24.3	34 26 37.7
42B	16 16 55.1	34 31 29.0
42C	16 18 20.9	34 32 54.7
43	16 19 02.0	34 34 15.7
43A	16 20 43.5	34 34 02.2
43B	16 24 51.8	34 35 29.4
43C	16 26 21.1	34 38 15.6
43D	16 27 52.4	34 41 00.1
44	16 30 22.6	34 41 55.6
44A	16 30 05.5	34 43 15.5
44B	16 32 42.8	34 46 28.1
44C	16 35 02.6	34 46 16.1
44D	16 36 03.5	34 48 47.1
45	16 37 16.3	34 50 57.3
45A	16 39 14.9	34 51 10.2
45B	16 40 56.7	34 52 25.8
46	16 42 01.5	34 54 58.1

N.°	Latitude (S)			Longitude (E)		
	°	'	"	°	'	"
46A	16	44	32.6	34	55	08.8
47	16	44	58.4	34	56	01.0
47A	16	45	09.2	34	58	58.4
47B	16	46	36.5	34	59	37.5
47C	16	48	16.6	35	00	23.5
47D	16	48	26.6	35	01	22.5
47E	16	49	33.1	35	02	06.0
47F	16	49	24.3	35	04	33.6
48	16	49	08.8	35	08	07.5
49	16	51	52.8	35	09	29.1
50	16	59	18.7	35	05	35.7
51	16	59	43.4	35	03	44.3
51A	17	06	46.9	35	04	43.6
52	17	07	50.1	35	05	49.8
52A	17	07	49.5	35	06	35.1
52B	17	07	45.3	35	11	38.7
52C	17	07	43.6	35	13	47.8
52D	17	07	43.8	35	14	45.7
52E	17	07	44.0	35	17	42.2





International Boundary Study

No. 113 - August 18, 1971

ALBANIA-GREECE BOUNDARY



**BUREAU OF
INTELLIGENCE
AND RESEARCH**

THE LIBRARY OF THE

SEP 10 1971

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS
AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN

**ISSUED BY
THE GEOGRAPHER**



This International Boundary Study is one of a series of specific boundary papers prepared by The Geographer, Office of the Geographer, Directorate for Functional Research, Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State, in accordance with provisions of Bureau of the Budget Circular No. A-16.

Government agencies may obtain additional information and copies of the study by calling the Geographer, Room 8744, Department of State, Washington, D. C. 20520 (Telephone: 63-22021 or 63-22022).

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

No. 113

Albania - Greece Boundary

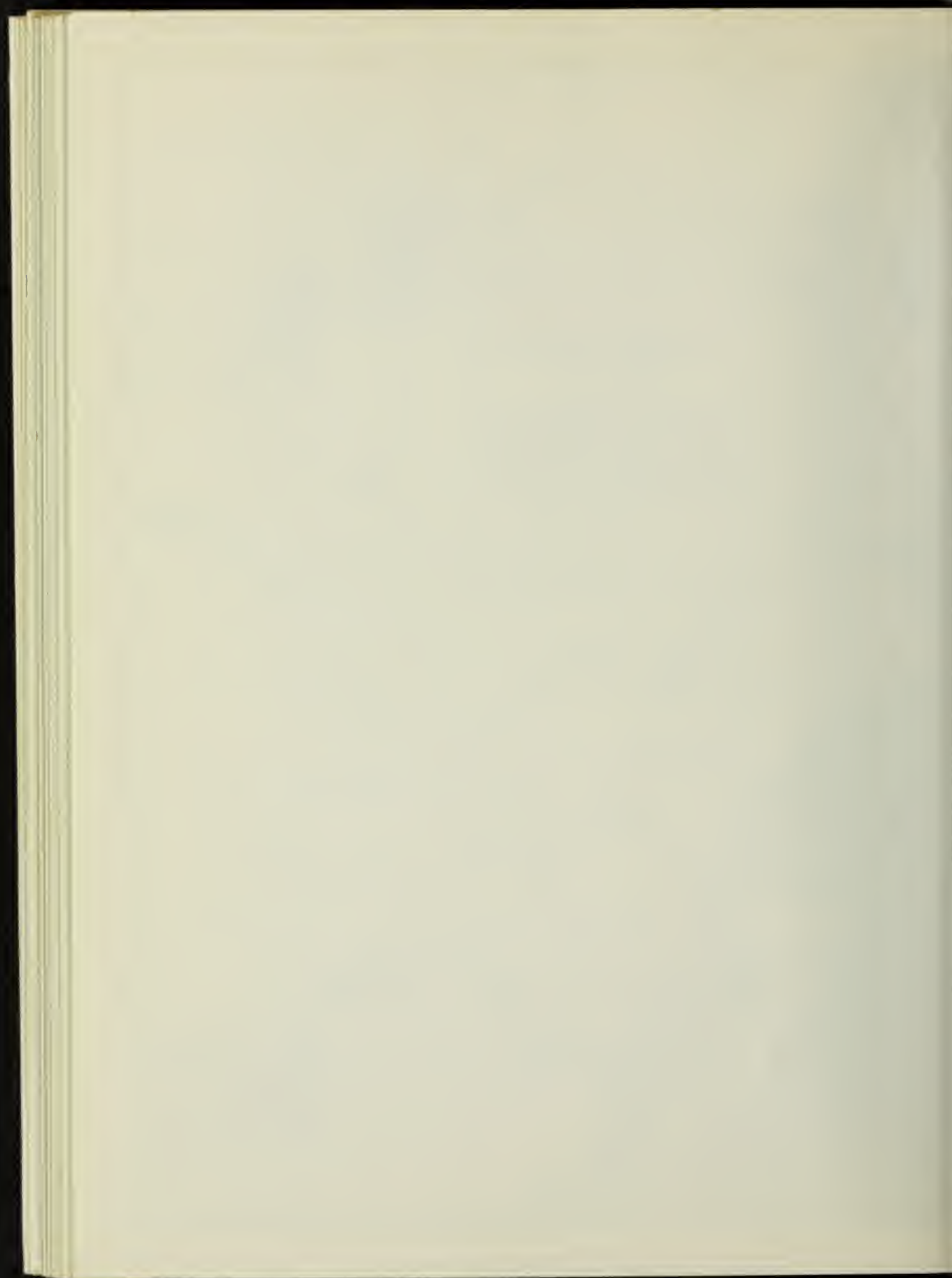
TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Map, Albania - Greece Boundary	ii
I. Boundary Brief.....	1
II. Geopolitical Background	1
A. Ottoman Times	1
B. Rising Nationalism	2
C. The Balkan Wars and World War I.....	2
D. The Present Boundary	2
III. Analysis of Boundary Alignment	3
IV. Summary	6

The Geographer
Office of the Geographer
Bureau of Intelligence and Research







ALBANIA - GREECE BOUNDARY

I. BOUNDARY BRIEF

The Albania - Greece boundary, about 175 miles in length, is demarcated by boundary pillars. The entire boundary is comprised of about 17 miles on water and 158 miles on land. Beginning in Lake Prespa at the tripoint with Yugoslavia, the boundary trends southwestward primarily along the crest of mountains until it reaches the Corfu Strait (Stenon Kerkiras) opposite the city of Kerkira (Corfu) on Nisos Kerkira (Corfu Island).

II. GEOPOLITICAL BACKGROUND

The Albania - Greece boundary area, like the rugged and irregular topography characteristic of Alpine mountains, reflects the highly complex political geography that is a distinction of the Balkan Peninsula. The very word "Balkanize" has come to designate the cutting up of an area into a jumble of political entities.

In ancient times the boundary area was inhabited by Illyrians, who are believed to be the precursors of the Albanians. The Hellenes, later, occupied much of the Aegean Peninsula to the south, especially the maritime locations. In the first century of the Christian era, the boundary area was a part of the Roman Empire, and prospered due to the proximity of the highly developed land route known as the Via Egnatia (along the Skumbi River Valley) between Rome and Byzantium. This historic route from Rome along the Appian Way to Brindisi across the narrows of the Adriatic (Strait of Otranto) was a key strategic and commercial link for many centuries.

For about a thousand years, until the Ottoman conquest of the Balkans in the fourteenth century, the boundary area was enmeshed in a power struggle by local Slavic, Bulgar, Albanian, and other ethnic groupings in competition with imperial Byzantine authority headquartered at Constantinople. Sheltered in their mountain fastness, the Albanians have preserved to a remarkable degree their identity and language, despite successive invasions of Celts, Romans, Goths, Slavs, Bulgars, and Turks.

A. Ottoman Times

During the successive centuries from the late fourteenth to 1913, the Albanian area was ruled in varying degree by Ottoman Turkey. At the time of the Turkish conquests, the Skumbi River running from east to west marked a historic division between north and south, separating the Latin Catholic Northern Albanians known as Ghegs and Orthodox southerners called Tosks. The same distinction also was reflected earlier in the division between areas of Roman (Latin) and Byzantine (Greek) influence.

Under Ottoman rule the Albanian area was not governed directly; rather, Turkish supremacy was maintained by a traditional policy of "divide and rule," and of encouragement of rivalry among petty military chiefs. Although Muslim Albanians were privileged, their identity was based on creed; Albanian nationality was not recognized as such. In 1865, in order to stem rebellions and to prevent feudal chiefs from challenging the Sultan's authority, the area was divided into the Vilayets (or Provinces) of Scutari, Monastir, Yanina, and Kosovo, each with its own Vali, or governor, and garrison. This broad area of the four Vilayets, which also included many Serbs, Bulgars, Greeks, and other Balkan ethnic groups, was later to become part of the territorial claims of the Albanian nationalists. It also comprised lands which the Balkan countries and the Great Powers fought over in the Balkan Wars and World War I.

B. Rising Nationalism

Agitation for liberation erupted in the Balkans early in the 19th century. The Greek War of Independence which began in 1821 ended with the formal recognition by the Ottoman Sultan of the independence of Greece in the Treaty of Adrianople in 1829. Albanians gave significant support to the Greek struggle. Great-Power intervention was also important to Greek success. The London Convention of May 7, 1832, confirmed an independent Kingdom of Greece (under the protection of Great Britain, France, and Russia) and delimited its boundaries to include the entire Peloponnesus and a northern boundary extending from the Gulf of Volos on the Aegean Sea westward to the Gulf of Ambracia (Amvrakikos).

The Albania-Greece boundary area assumed importance as part of Greek claims for Epirus in the Congress of Berlin in 1878 at the close of the Russo-Turkish War. Great-Power interests, especially Great Britain's fear of growing Russian influence in the Balkans, outweighed the demands of the Greek, Albanian, Serbian, and other nationalists. Greece received only a promise for improvement of its boundaries; in 1881 Greece acquired most of Thessaly and a part of Epirus, thereby extending its boundary in the northwest to the Arachthos (Arakhtos) river.

C. The Balkan Wars and World War I.

Political and territorial changes quickened in the years preceding World War I. Within Turkey there was increasing demand for government reforms, much of which had been suppressed since the Sultan's foil of the "Midhat Pasha" Constitution of 1876.

In July 1908 the Young Turk Revolt, whose leadership centered in Thessaloniki (Saloniki), occurred. Albanians and Greeks, like other peoples (Millet) throughout the vast Ottoman Empire, were first elated at the promise of the Young Turk Movement, which was actively supported by Albanians. Later, non-Turks became disillusioned.

On October 5, 1908, Bulgaria proclaimed independence. On October 7th, Austria annexed Bosnia and Herzegovina and immediately the intensity of Balkan intrigue and Great-Power competition heightened. During the summer of 1912, secret treaties among the Balkan Allies committed them to drive Turkey out of the Balkans. These arrangements were made while Turkey was at war (1911-1912) with Italy (then a member of the Triple Alliance). The entire Albanian area was included in the territory which the Balkan Allies expected to conquer from Turkey. On October 8, 1912, Montenegro attacked the Vilayet of Scutari. The Montenegrin forces subsequently joined the Serbian army and reached the Adriatic coast occupying Alessio (Lesh) and Durazzo (Durrës) on November 30. From the south, the Greek Army overran Thessaly and Epirus and captured Janina. A Greek fleet was bombarding Valona on December 3, the day armistice was concluded at the dictation of the Great Powers. Shortly after peace negotiations convened on December 16, Austria, rather than allow Albania to be partitioned between the Slav states in the north and Greece on the south, thereby giving Serbia an outlet on the Adriatic, induced the Great Powers to recognize the principle of an autonomous Albania.

D. The Present Boundary

Under the Treaty of London, May 30, 1913, ending the First Balkan War, the settlement of the status of the new Albania and the delineation of its boundaries were reserved for future decisions of the Great Powers, who were faced with unraveling the competing claims of the victorious Greeks, Serbs, and Montenegrins from that of the national rights of the Albanian people. Agreement, in principle, on the Albanian frontiers was reached by the Conference of Ambassadors in London during the summer of 1913. The South Albanian Frontier Commission completed its

work on the Albania - Greece boundary in December 1913. A definitive settlement and final fixing of the boundary on the ground was delayed by World War I.

The Conference of Ambassadors on November 9, 1921, under the jurisdiction of the Paris Peace Conference, confirmed, with certain modifications, the boundary as determined by the Conference of Ambassadors in London in 1913. An International Boundary Commission composed of France, Great Britain, and Italy commenced demarcation in 1922, completing its work in 1925. The final instrument (l'Act final) of demarcation was signed by Great Britain, France, Italy, Greece, and Yugoslavia at Paris on July 30, 1926.

III. ANALYSIS OF BOUNDARY ALIGNMENT

The following is a translation of the official French text of the present boundary (based on the 1913 London accord) as described by the International Boundary Commission in 1925, Commission internationale de délimitation des frontières de l' Albanie, and accepted by Greece and Albania.

From the common point of the three states, Albania, Greece, and Yugoslavia, located southwest of Veliki Grad Island in Lake Prespa, the boundary runs, following the meridian, toward the summit called Vissaronivie, point 1214, on the south shore of the lake.

From there, in a generally southwesterly direction, it follows the line of the watershed between Lake Prespa on the west and the Daskohagla ravine on the east, passing by points 1344 and 1434.

Thence, it shifts direction to the southeast, following the watershed between the above-mentioned ravine on the Greek side and the basin where the village of Tseria is located on the Albanian side, passing by points 1152, 1155, and 1139.

At point 1139, it crosses the road between Zvesda, in Albanian territory, and Reumbi, in Greek territory. It then follows the watershed between the depressions where Horovo and Grajdani, two villages that remain in Greece, are located, and the depressions where Tseria and Rakitska, two villages that remain in Albania, are located; it reaches the Vroatséria crest, passing by points 1409 and 1312, then by the Golina summit, point 1403, and continues past the two 1321 points at Tepane.

Thence, the boundary crosses the small Prespa Lake in a straight line and runs to a summit of Tsérova (1378), thus leaving the village of Trnovo in Greece and the villages of Souets and Zagrads in Albania.

From the Tsérova summit, the boundary continues in a straight line in a southeasterly direction to the northern summit of Kosik (point 1549); thence, running obliquely south, it reaches, in a straight line, the southern summit point 1535.

Thence, the boundary line, passing by points 1249 and 1212, runs toward Pletsovits (point 1344), crossing the Florina-Bihlichta road at point 1049 and leaving the villages of Vambeli and Smerdeche in Greece and the villages of Vrník and Kapechtitsa in Albania.

From Pletsovits, the boundary continues in a generally southerly direction to the confluence of the ravines of Labanitsa and Kostenets, passing by points 1277, 1129 (Grenta), 954, and 852, thus leaving the villages of Labanitsa and Kostenets in Greece.

From this confluence, the boundary line shifts to a generally southwesterly direction, following the thalweg of the ravine of Kostenetz to its confluence with the Vistritsa (point 781), leaving in Greece the village of Krechista and in Albania the villages of Trestenik and Korila.

From the aforementioned confluence, the boundary climbs in the same generally southwesterly direction to the Krostava ridge, intersecting points 903 and 992. Thence, it runs in a straight line to the summit of Tchiouka (point 1108) and from there, following the watershed between the Devoli on the Albanian side and the Vistritsa on the Greek side, it runs to point 1085, then point 1274.

Then it again runs in a straight line, reaching Chinkova (point 1422) and leaving the villages of Novossélo, Chak, Revani, Kalevichta, and Yanoveni in Greece and the villages of Bratchani, Pontchara, and Vidova in Albania.

From Ghinkova, the boundary runs obliquely westward and merges with the watershed between the Belitsa on the Greek side and the Dévoli on the Albanian side, passing by points 1364 (Kodra e'Bidos), 1459 (Proi i Hasanit), and 1467 (Vratsa), leaving the villages of Pilkati and Slimnitsa in Greece and the village of Kioutéza in Albania.

From Vratsa, the boundary line straightens, in a southerly direction, without leaving the Dévoli-Belitsa watershed, and it reaches, via Tchafa e'Fouches (point 1469), the summit of Badaroche (point 2036).

From Badaroche, the boundary continues to follow the line of the ridge of the Gramos range in a generally southerly direction, passing successively by points 2217 (Goubbel), 2519 (Mt. Tchioukapetsit), 1977, 2167 (Mt. Sarpoun), 2144; by Tchafa e'Badrès (point 1772); then by points 1909 (Mt. Guiontchit), 1934 (Golo), 2041 (Mt. Kammenik), 1474 (Vari Lople), 1634 (Mt. Vaches), 1047; then it drops rapidly, passing by points 712 and 644, to the Sarandaporos thalweg, at point 430. The villages of Gramosta, Kionat (Koniades), Izvor, and Kosarska remain in Greece and the villages of Ranova, Guiontchit, Arza, Radati, and Koukesi in Albania.

From point 430, the boundary follows the Sarandaporos thalweg to its confluence with the Voyoussa thalweg, intersecting the Pérati Bridge and leaving in Greek territory the villages of Derveni, Pirovitska, and Melissopetra and the villages of Sarandaporos and Pérati in Albanian territory.

From the Sarandaporos-Voyoussa confluence, the boundary line continues in a generally westerly direction to point 1407 (Groppès), leaving the village of Dipalitsa in Greece and the village of Messarea in Albania.

From Groppès, the boundary passes, in a generally westerly direction, by the summits of Kourouna (point 1846) and Toumba (point 1956), crossing the Nemerchka range (point 2196), and reaching point 874 at Mégavortop, leaving the village of Drimades in Greece and the village of Sopiki in Albania.

From point 874, it runs southward to Makrikambos (point 1671), following first the Damaskinia ridge, then the Bosovo ridge.

From the Makrikambos, the boundary runs obliquely again westward reaching, via Mt. Ailias and Plaka, point 1487 at Bourato. Then, straightening, it runs in a southerly direction, passing by points 1118, 549, and 406 and crossing the Valley of the Drinos to point 301.

It crosses the Santi Quaranta-Han Kalpaki road at point 339, leaving the villages of Ksirovalto, Bosanico, Gaidohori, Krisodali, Mavropoulo, and Zavroho in Greek territory and those of Glina, Episkopi, Radati, and Kakavia in Albanian territory.

Continuing still in a generally southerly direction, the boundary passes by points 544, 306, 801, 718, 500, and 619, then climbs to the Mourgana summits (points 1806 and 1804), leaving the villages of Arinista, Valtista, and Kastaniani in Greece, and the villages of Ai Nicolas, Katouna, and Kochovitsa in Albania.

From the Mourgana, the boundary shifts to a northwesterly direction following the ridge of the Mourgana-Stougara range, arriving at point 1756.

Thence it takes a generally southwesterly direction, passing by points 1659, 1512 (Vertop), 588, crossing the Pavla valley, and arriving at points 470, 708 (Gelil), 650, 174, 614, and 960 on Mt. Poulia.

In this last segment, the boundary leaves the villages of Tchamandas, Ledizda, Povla, Achouria, and Palamba in Greece and the villages of Leskovetch, Zimnetsi, Perdikari, and Yaniari in Albania.

From point 960 on Mt. Poulia, the boundary line continues in a generally northwesterly direction to point 1050 on Mr. Chenndeli; after which it runs obliquely southward, reaching points 831 and 837 on Mt. Tourli. Then, in a generally northwesterly direction, it reaches Phtelia Bay, intersecting points 666, 854 (Mt. Ligoyani), 135, 171 (Brigues), 161, 387 (Orla), 257 (Tchenqueli), 184 (Thier), 86 (Kallihora), and 8. It thus leaves the villages of Kotska, Liopesi, and Sayada in Greece and the villages of Verva, Konispoli, Mourssi, Zara, and Vrina in Albania.

In the sea segment in Phtelia Bay, the boundary follows a line perpendicular to the general direction of the coast up to the limits of the territorial waters, leaving the small island of Tongo in Albania.

Florence, January 27, 1925

(signed) Medhi Frasheri

(Signed) Lieut. Col. Cr. Avramides

Delegate of the Government of
Albania

Delegate of the Government of
Greece

IV. SUMMARY

The Albania-Greece boundary, 175 miles in length, is comprised of 158 miles on land and 17 miles on water. The entire boundary is demarcated by 178 numbered and intervisible boundary pillars and many other unnumbered markers. Although the boundary area has been a matter of contention for many years, the issues do not relate to the specific alignment of the boundary itself. The boundary should be shown on official maps as an established international boundary.

The boundary is a result of the Balkan Wars and World War I in which Great-Power diplomacy was intimately involved. A possibility of friction persists in the boundary area of southern Albania which Greece calls Northern Epirus. Ethnographic complexity is sharpened by the existence of a minority of Greeks living on the Albanian side as well as some Albanians living in Greece. It is expected, however, that the possibility for dispute over the boundary will remain dormant.

Location of the boundary pillars are shown on Sheets 11-17, 1:50,000 scale, of the International Boundary Commission, 1923-1924. A reasonably accurate representation of the boundary on a medium scale is found on Army Map Service 1:250,000, Series 1501, Sheets NK 34-11 and NJ 34-2; however, the boundary as drawn in the Corfu Channel has no validity. A small scale depiction of the boundary is found on Army Map Service 1:1,000,000 scale, Series 1301, Sheets NK-34 and NJ-34.

RGE - INR/Geographer
Director: RDHodgson
Analyst: ESBarsoum
Extension: 22022



Ln 351

Map Lib

International Boundary Study

NO. 114 - SEPTEMBER 8, 1971

MOZAMBIQUE - ZAMBIA BOUNDARY

THE LIBRARY OF THE

SEP 28 1971

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS
AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN



**BUREAU OF
INTELLIGENCE
AND RESEARCH**

**ISSUED BY
THE GEOGRAPHER**



This International Boundary Study is one of a series of specific boundary papers prepared by The Geographer, Office of the Geographer, Directorate for Functional Research, Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State, in accordance with provisions of Bureau of the Budget Circular No. A-16.

Government agencies may obtain additional information and copies of the study by calling the Geographer, Room 8744, Department of State, Washington, D. C. 20520 (Telephone: 63-22021 or 63-22022).

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

No. 114

Mozambique - Zambia Boundary

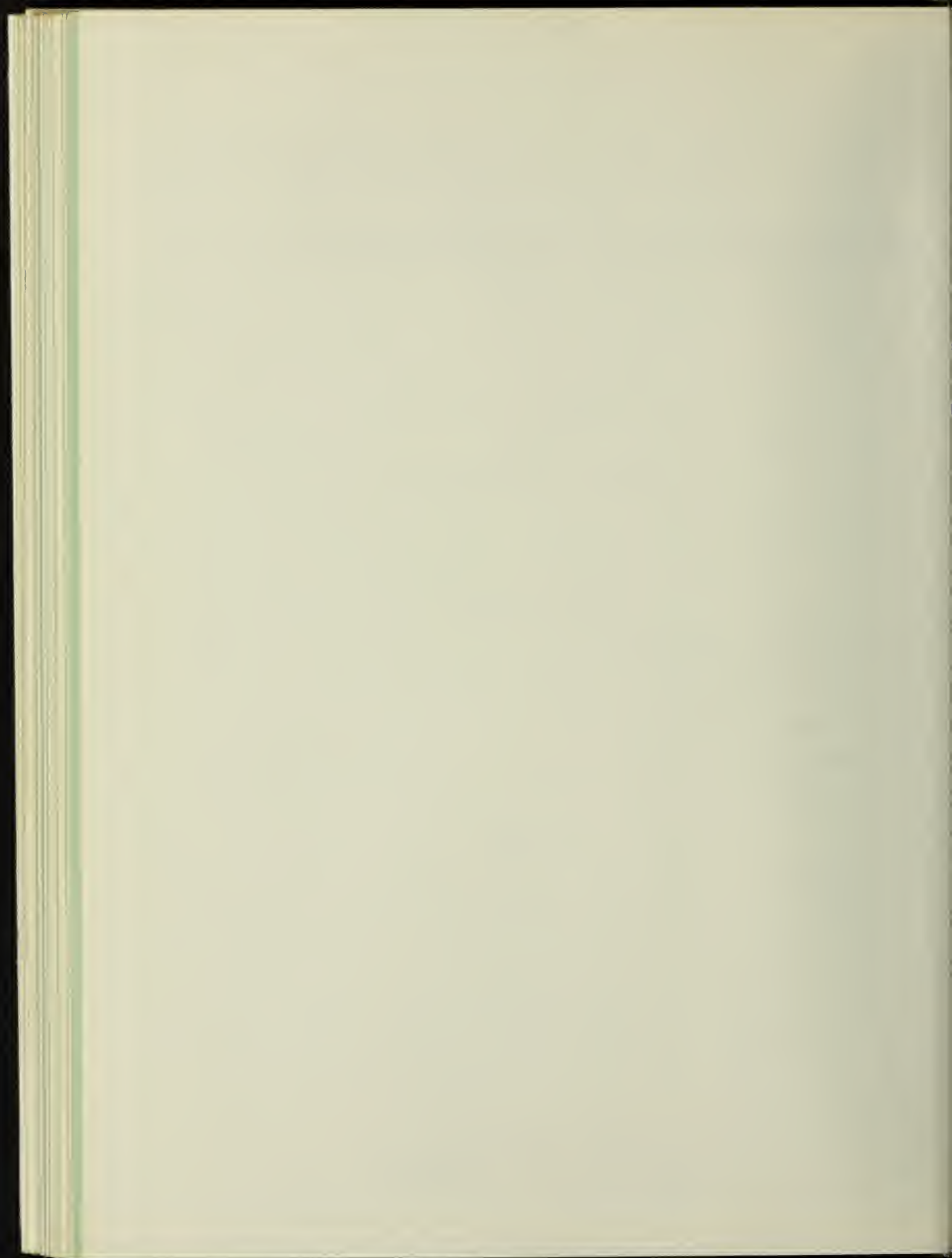
TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Map, Mozambique - Zambia Boundary	ii
I. Boundary Brief	1
II. Historical Background	1
III. Alignment	2

APPENDIX

I. Documents	6
II. Maps	6

The Geographer
Office of the Geographer
Directorate for Functional Research
Bureau of Intelligence and Research



MOZAMBIQUE - ZAMBIA BOUNDARY

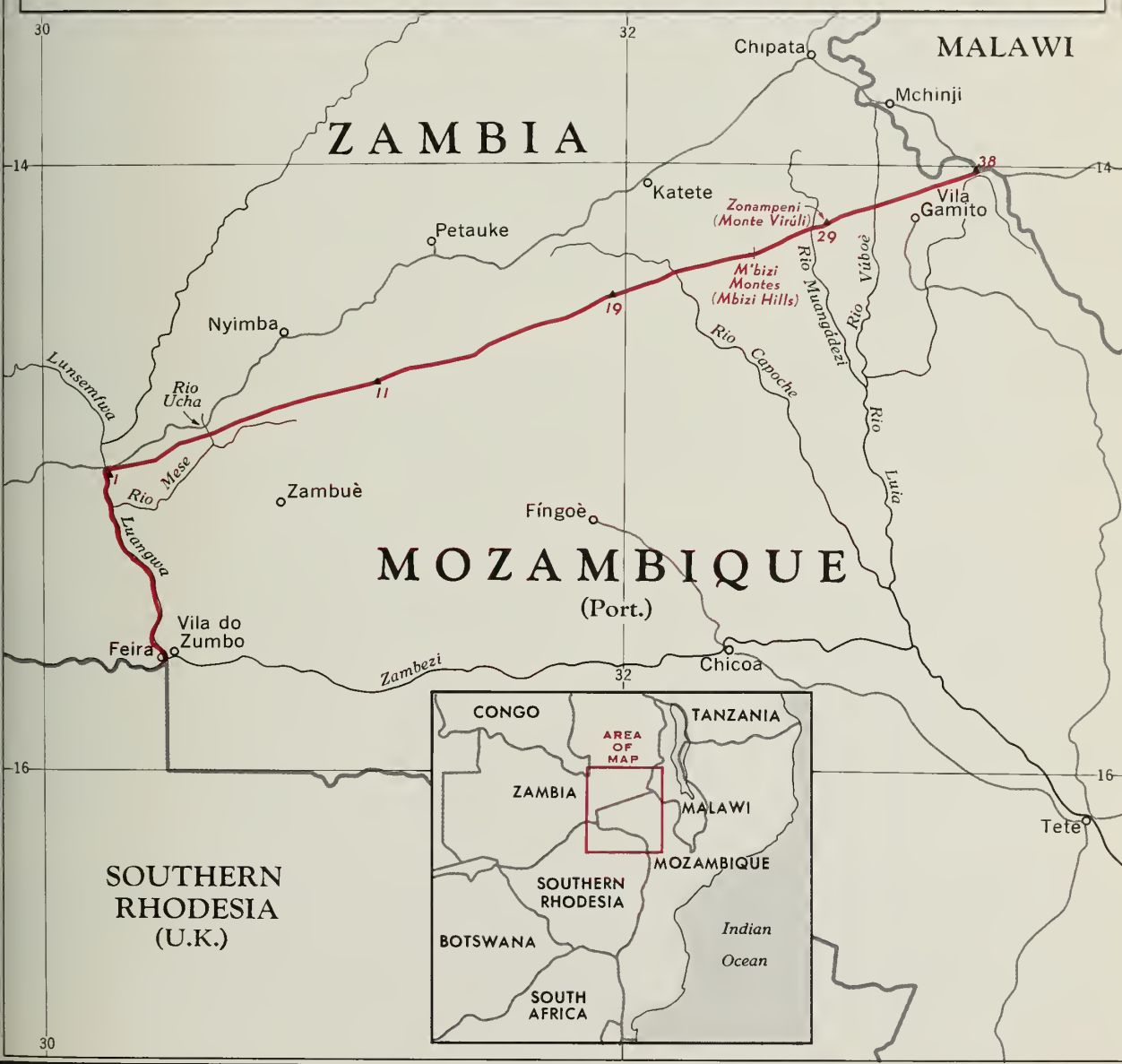
BOUNDARY BRIEF

The Mozambique-Zambia boundary is approximately 260 miles in length. Northward from the tripoint with Southern Rhodesia at the confluence of the Zambezi and Luangwa, it follows the center of the main channel of the latter river for about 48 miles to the 15th parallel south. The boundary then extends northeastward along short straight-line segments for about 212 miles to the Malawi tripoint located on the Lake Nyasa-Zambezi drainage divide. Between the Luangwa and the Malawi tripoint, the line is demarcated by 38 boundary pillars.

- Mozambique - Zambia boundary
- Other international boundary
- Road

Source: Office of the Geographer, Dept. of State

0 50 Miles
0 50 Kilometers





MOZAMBIQUE - ZAMBIA BOUNDARY

I. BOUNDARY BRIEF

The Mozambique - Zambia boundary is approximately 260 miles in length. Northward from the tripoint with Southern Rhodesia at the confluence of the Zambezi and Luangwa, it follows the center of the main channel of the latter river for about 48 miles to the 15th parallel south. The boundary then extends northeastward along short straight-line segments for about 212 miles to the Malawi tripoint located on the Lake Nyasa-Zambezi drainage divide. Between the Luangwa and the Malawi tripoint, the line is demarcated by 38 boundary pillars.

II. HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

In 1505 a Portuguese trading post was established on the island of Moçambique, and shortly thereafter several ports were fortified. With the formation of the Portuguese office of the Viceroy of India, a subordinate captaincy was created with headquarters first at Sofala and then on Moçambique island. Concerted efforts were made to penetrate inland along the Zambezi during the middle of the sixteenth century, at which time the river ports of Sena and Tete were taken from Arab and African traders. Difficulties in maintaining bases led to the suppression of the captain-generalship, and the East African territory was administered directly from India until 1752 when it was placed under a governor general. Except during the period from 1930 to 1951 when Mozambique was referred to as a colony, the East African territory has been defined officially since 1822 as a Portuguese overseas province.

In 1886 Portugal signed treaties with both France and Germany which in effect recognized Portuguese claims to a continuous strip of territory across Africa between Mozambique and Angola. In response the United Kingdom indicated it would recognize only claims based on actual occupation because the General Act of the Berlin Conference of the previous year stated that the possession of a territory must be effective to have validity. The seat of administration was moved officially from Moçambique island to Lourenço Marques in 1907.

Except for occasional Portuguese expeditions, few Europeans reached the area now designated as Zambia until the latter half of the nineteenth century. In 1855 David Livingstone, British explorer and missionary, reached Victoria Falls on the Zambezi, and in 1888 Cecil Rhodes, a financial power in the diamond industry of South Africa and later Prime Minister of the Cape of Good Hope Colony, concluded an agreement with a local chief for mining rights in the present-day territory of Southern Rhodesia. Also in 1888 the tract later to be divided into Northern Rhodesia and Southern Rhodesia was proclaimed a British sphere of influence. The following year Rhodes received a royal charter for the British South Africa Company which was to operate in a somewhat vaguely defined area south of the Zambezi.

In 1891 the administration of the British South Africa Company was extended north of the Zambezi into present-day Zambia but excluded Nyasaland (Malawi). The territory under the administration of the company on both sides of the river was formally named Rhodesia in 1895. In the area to the north of the Zambezi, Barotziland-North-Western Rhodesia and North-Eastern Rhodesia were delimited by Orders in Council of 1899 and 1900, respectively. In 1911 the two entities were combined to form Northern Rhodesia.

After abrogation of the British South Africa Company charter, Southern Rhodesia was annexed officially by the United Kingdom and granted self-government in 1923. The administration of Northern Rhodesia was transferred to the British Colonial Office as a protectorate in 1924. Between August 1, 1953 and December 31, 1963, Northern Rhodesia, along with Southern Rhodesia and Nyasaland, was a member of the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland.

An Anglo-Portuguese treaty of June 11, 1891, delimited a boundary between Mozambique and Northern Rhodesia as follows:

From thence [point where the Lake Nyasa-Zambezi drainage divide intersects the parallel of 14° south] it runs in a south-westerly direction to the point where south latitude 15° meets the River Aroangwa or Loangwa [Luangwa], and follows the mid-channel of that river to its junction with the Zambezi.

On November 21, 1904, the members of an Anglo-Portuguese commission signed procès verbaux relative to the description of the demarcation of the Mozambique-Northern Rhodesia boundary. The demarcation was approved by an agreement of October 21 - November 20, 1911, between the United Kingdom and Portugal.

At present the Portuguese Government considers the overseas province of Mozambique to be legally an integral part of Portugal. Northern Rhodesia became independent on October 24, 1964, as the Republic of Zambia.

III. ALIGNMENT

The alignment of the Mozambique - Zambia boundary determined by an exchange of notes on October 21 and November 20, 1911, which constitutes an agreement to accept the boundary description of the Anglo-Portuguese commission of November 21, 1904¹. The boundary is demarcated from the Southern Rhodesia tripoint at the confluence of the Zambezi and Luangwa (approximately 30° 25' 30" E.) to the Malawi tripoint marked by boundary pillar or Beacon 38.

The following is a description of the boundary as agreed between the British and Portuguese Commission in their proces-verbaux, signed on the 21st day of November, 1904:--

Commencing at the confluence of the Rivers Loangwa and Zambesi, the frontier follows the centre of the main channel of the River Loangwa, passing to the west of the rocky island Niakatenga, situated in latitude 15° 29' south, at the head of the Lupata gorge;

Thence it follows the main channel west of the sandy island Niazawe and east of the sandy islands Ngoza and Kapondoro, situated in 15° 4' south latitude, to the point where the main channel is intersected by the 15th parallel south latitude in longitude 30° 13' 16" east of Greenwich; thence in a straight line to--

Beacon No. 1.--A dry rubble pile of stones, with a cemented top, situated on the left bank of the River Loangwa, in latitude 14°59'58" south, and longitude 30°13'23" east;
thence in a straight line, bearing 25°, distance 0.2 miles, to--

Beacon No. 2.--A masonry pyramid on a circular base situated on a bluff overlooking the river, bearing from Nyesi Hill 284° and from Utala Hill 198-3/4°;

thence in a straight line, bearing 74°34', distance 1.8 miles, to--

1. The British note of October 21, 1911, to the Portuguese Minister transmitted memoranda describing the course of the Anglo-Portuguese boundary both north and south of the Zambezi, respectively, together with two signed copies of a map of the boundary, in seven sheets, compiled by the Geographical Section, General Staff of the United Kingdom Government.

Beacon No. 3.--A cement masonry pillar situated on the summit of a small conical hill, bearing from Nyesi Hill 305° and from Utala Hill 175°

thence in a straight line, bearing 76°35', distance 9.4 miles, to--

Beacon No. 4.--A dry rubble pile of stones, with a cemented top, situated on the summit of Chikongoro Hill;

thence in a straight line, bearing 62° 12', distance 7.3 miles, to--

Beacon No. 5.--A cement masonry pillar situated on the summit of Nyamiseje Hill;

thence in a straight line, bearing 68°26', distance 6.3 miles, to--

Beacon No. 6.--A cement masonry pillar, situated on the summit of a hill 1 mile east of Ucha River, and bearing from Kanyamambo Hill 310-1/2° and from Mwezi Hill 99-1/2°.

thence in a straight line, bearing 67° 4', distance 8.4 miles, to--

Beacon No. 7.--A dry rubble pile of stones, with a cemented top, situated on the summit of Loriasoro Hill;

thence in a straight line, bearing 69°53', distance 8.2 miles to--

Beacon No. 8.--A cement masonry pillar situated on a very low hill, bearing from Mt. Usala 26°, Nyati Piri 116°, and Kanyamambo 35-1/2°;

thence in a straight line, bearing 76°56', distance 10.8 miles, to--

Beacon No. 9.--A cement masonry pillar on the highest (northern) summit of Kassekete Hill;

thence in a straight line, bearing 76°18', distance 8.5 miles, to--

Beacon No. 10.--A cement masonry pillar on the highest (northern) summit of Fingue Hill, bearing from Mt. Chitusa 279° and from Luenga 217°;

thence in a straight line, bearing 71°8', distance 4.4 miles, to--

Beacon No. 11.--A cement masonry pillar on the summit of the low rocky hill Iniawaro, bearing from Mt. Chitusa 9° and from Luenga 113°;

thence in a straight line, bearing 72°11', distance 9.2 miles, to--

Beacon No. 12.--A cement masonry pillar on the summit of the remarkable conical rock Longwe;

thence in a straight line, bearing 80°, distance 4.7 miles, to--

Beacon No. 13.--A cement masonry pillar on the summit of the low rock Kasuche;

thence in a straight line bearing 78°29', distance 5.8 miles to--

Beacon No. 14.--A cement masonry pillar on the low flat rocky ledge Chongoni, situated close to and south of the village of Mwanjawantu;

thence in a straight line bearing 72°21', distance 5.2 miles, to--

Beacon No. 15.--A cement masonry pillar on the summit of the remarkable rock Chifisi;

thence in a straight line, bearing 60° 8', distance 4.5 miles, to--

Beacon No. 16.--A cement masonry pillar on the summit of the remarkable rock Sonzori;
thence in a straight line bearing $60^{\circ}36'$, distance 9.4 miles, to--

Beacon No. 17.--A cement masonry pillar on the highest point of Mt. M. Pinduka;
thence in a straight line bearing $78^{\circ}3'$, distance 9.4 miles, to--

Beacon No. 18.--A cement masonry pillar situated on the highest point of the low ridge Seza, bearing from Mt. M. Bewa $145-1/2^{\circ}$;
thence in a straight line bearing $62^{\circ}19'$, distance 10.2 miles, to--

Beacon No. 19.--A cement masonry pillar on the top boulder of the highest (northern) summit of the rocky hill Mzunje;
thence in a straight line bearing $76^{\circ}26'$, distance 7.4 miles, to--

Beacon No. 20.--A cement masonry pillar situated on the summit of the southernmost of the group of three low hills Kalunga, bearing from Mt. Singalizia 129° ;
thence in a straight line bearing $67^{\circ}24'$, distance 4 miles, to--

Beacon No. 21.--A dry rubble pile of stones, with a cemented top, situated on the summit of Mt. Tukakula;
thence in a straight line bearing $72^{\circ}1'$, distance 9.6 miles, to beacon No. 23.
On this line is interpolated at 3.9 miles from No. 21 beacon--

Beacon No. 22.--A cement masonry pillar situated on the southernmost spur of Mt. Longa, close to the left bank of the River Kapoche, following a straight line bearing 72° ; thence, distant 5.7 miles--

Beacon No. 23.--A dry rubble pile of stones, with a cemented top, on the summit of Mt. Bambe;
thence the line continues in a straight line, bearing $78^{\circ}3'$, distance 5.4 miles, to--

Beacon No. 24.--A cement masonry pillar on the highest boulder of the southernmost of the two low hills Kampini;
thence in a straight line bearing $79^{\circ}31'$, distance 8 miles, to beacon No. 26.
On this line is interpolated, at 1 mile distance from beacon No. 24.--

Beacon No. 25.--A cement masonry pillar on the west side of the new road leading from Fort Jameson to Tete, from which the line bearing $79^{\circ}31'$ runs 7 miles to--

Beacon No. 26.--A small cement masonry pyramid on a remarkable split boulder forming the summit of Mt. Barazia, a precipitous peak on the western side of the M. Bizi Hills;
thence the boundary passes in a straight line bearing $65^{\circ}7'$, distance 9.7 miles, to--

Beacon No. 27.--A cement masonry pillar on the southern lower summit of the ridge running south from Mangurro Hill bearing from Zonampeni Mountain, Portuguese trigonometrical station, $75^{\circ}29'20''$; English trigonometrical station, $75^{\circ}21'03''$;
thence in a straight line bearing $69^{\circ}13'$, distance 7.2 miles, to--

Beacon No. 28.--A dry rubble pile of stones, with a cemented top, on the summit of the southern of two peaks forming a spur running north-west from Zonampeni Mountain overlooking the valley of the Mwangazi River;

thence in a straight line bearing 69° , distance 1.3 miles, to--

Beacon No. 29.--A cement masonry pillar situated on the northeast spur of Mt. Zonampeni, in the Viruli mountain range, in a depression between two eminences formed of granite boulders.

This beacon is on the mathematical frontier line as fixed by treaty.

Thence the boundary runs in a straight line bearing $70^{\circ}59'$, distance 36 miles, to beacon No. 38, at the intersection of the 14th parallel south latitude with the Nyasa-Zambesi watershed.

On this line are interpolated eight beacons as follows:--
at 4.8 miles distance from No. 29--

Beacon No. 30.--A cement masonry pillar situated on the western extremity of a plateau overlooking the valley of the Vubwe River;
thence at 8.8 miles distance--

Beacon No. 31.--A cement masonry pillar situated on the northern slope about 170 feet from the summit of Papi Hill, which is the westernmost of two twin hills named Manyani;
thence at 5.7 miles distance--

Beacon No. 32.--A cement masonry pillar situated on the westernmost of three peaks connected by cols near the village of Misale, bearing from Chikungwe peak $131-1/2^{\circ}$;
thence at 0.2 mile distance--

Beacon No. 33.--A cement masonry pillar situated on the northern slope of the col between two peaks forming the eastern extremity of the group of three peaks above mentioned, bearing from Chikungwe Peak 136° ;
thence at 2.5 miles distance--

Beacon No. 34.--A cement masonry pillar situated on the southern slope about 70 feet from the summit of Kalemba Hill;
thence at 1.3 miles distance--

Beacon No. 35.--A cement masonry pillar situated on the western crest of the Misu Plateau, bearing from Chikungwe Peak 35° ;
thence at a distance of 1.9 miles--

Beacon No. 36.--A cement masonry pillar situated on the eastern crest of the Misu Plateau, bearing from Chimimbe Hill $159-1/2^{\circ}$;
thence at a distance of 8.3 miles--

Beacon No. 37.--A dry rubble pile of stones, with a cemented top, situated on the southern slope of the small hill Kapirivzeo, distant about 60 feet from the summit;
thence at a distance of 4.5 miles--

Beacon No. 38.--A cement masonry pillar situated on the Zambesi-Nyasa Watershed at the point where it is intersected by the 14th parallel south latitude, in longitude east $33^{\circ}14'32''$, approximately.

APPENDIX

I. DOCUMENTS

1. General Act of the Conference of Berlin, relative to the Development of Trade and Civilization in Africa; the free Navigation of the Rivers Congo, Niger & c; the Suppression of the Slave Trade by Sea and Land; the occupation of Territory on the African Coasts, & c. Signed at Berlin, February 26, 1885. Edward Hertslet, The Map of Africa by Treaty, 3 vols., 3rd edition (London: Harrison and Sons 1909). Vol. 2, pp. 468-86.
2. Agreement between Great Britain and Portugal, recording a Modus vivendi respecting the Spheres of Action of the two Countries in Africa. Navigation of the Zambezi and Shire Rivers, & c. London, November 14, 1890. Ibid., Vol. 3, pp. 1014-6.
3. Conditions on extending the Field of the Operations of the British South Africa Company to the North of the Zambezi, February 13, 1891. Ibid., Vol. 1, pp. 277-9.
4. Treaty between Her Britannic Majesty and His Majesty the King of Portugal, defining their respective Spheres of Influence in Africa, Lisbon, June 11, 1891. Ibid., Vol. 3, pp. 1016-26. Also see Great Britain Treaty Series: Portugal No. 1 (1891) C. 6375.
5. Agreement between Great Britain and Portugal relative to Spheres of Influence north of the Zambezi. May 31 - June 5, 1893. Ibid., Vol. 3, pp. 1027-30.
6. Agreement between Great Britain and Portugal prolonging the "Modus Vivendi" of 1893, respecting the Boundaries of their respective Spheres of Influence to the North of the Zambezi. Signed at London, January 20, 1896. Ibid., Vol. 3, pp. 1034-5.
7. Protocols of Agreement signed by the Commissioners of Great Britain and Portugal for the Delimitation of the Boundary between the Possessions of the two Countries to the North and South of the Zambezi. November 21, 1904 - October 24, 1905. Ibid., Vol. 3, p. 1077.
8. Agreement between the United Kingdom and Portugal respecting the Boundary between British and Portuguese Possessions north and south of the Zambezi. London, October 21-November 20, 1911 [with map]. Great Britain Treaty Series No. 16 (1912), Cd. 6265.

II. Maps

1. Zambia (Northern Rhodesia): scale 1:50,000; 1961-70; published by Directorate of Overseas Surveys, United Kingdom; sheets 1431 C1, 1432 A3, and 1432 A2.
2. Anglo-Portuguese Boundary (North and South of the Zambezi): scale 1:250,000; 1907; Topographical Section, General Staff No. 2132, War Office, United Kingdom; sheets I, II, III and IV.
3. Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland: scale 1:250,000; 1962-3; published by the Federal Department of Trigonometrical and Topographical Surveys, Salisbury; sheets SD-36-13 (Feira), SD-36-9 (Petauke), SD-36-10 (Katete), and SD-36-11 (Dedza).
4. Carta da Colónia de Moçambique: scale 1:250,000; 1938; published by Instituto Geográfico e Cadastral, Portugal; sheets 2 (Zumbo), 1 (Zumbo), 3 (Marávia), and 13 (Angónia-Macanga).



International Boundary Study

NO. 115 - SEPTEMBER 24, 1971

CAMEROON - GABON BOUNDARY

THE LIBRARY OF THE
OCT 4 1971
UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS
AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN



**BUREAU OF
INTELLIGENCE
AND RESEARCH**

**ISSUED BY
THE GEOGRAPHER**



This International Boundary Study is one of a series of specific boundary papers prepared by The Geographer, Office of the Geographer, Directorate for Functional Research, Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State, in accordance with provisions of Bureau of the Budget Circular No. A-16.

Government agencies may obtain additional information and copies of the study by calling The Geographer, Room 8744, Department of State, Washington, D. C. 20520 (Telephone: 63-22021 or 63-22022).

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

No. 115

Cameroon - Gabon Boundary

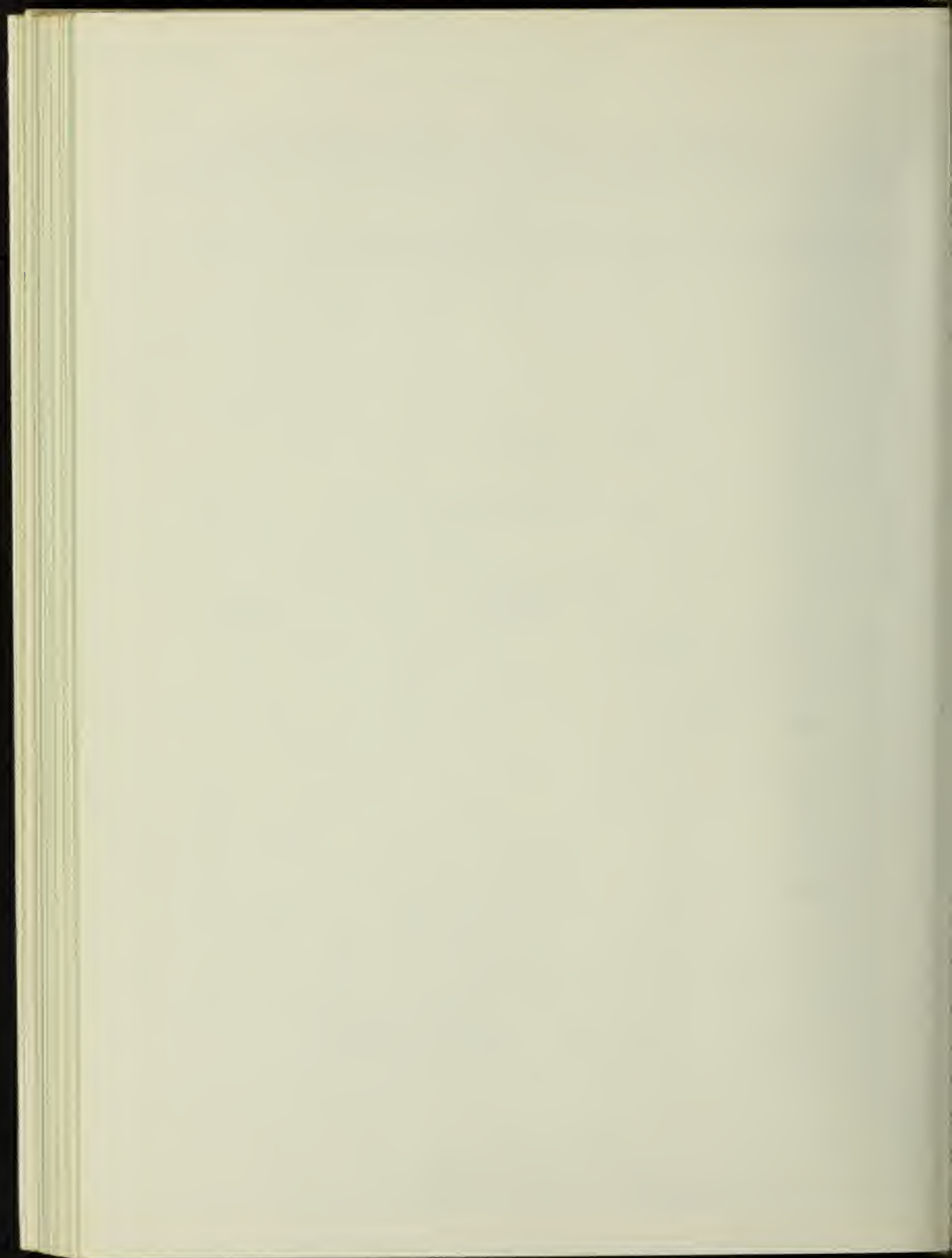
TABLE OF CONTENTS

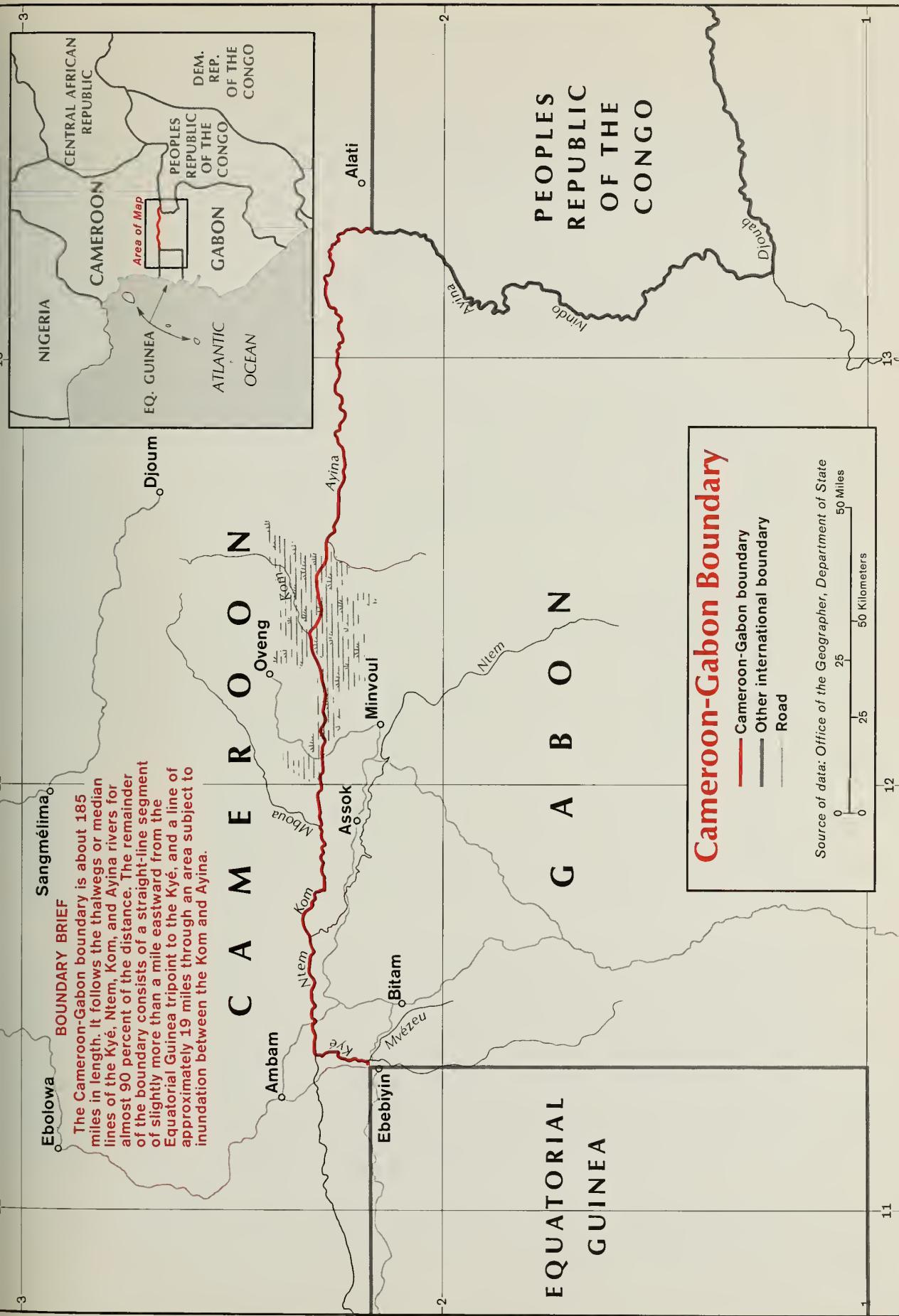
	<u>Page</u>
Map, Cameroon - Gabon Boundary	ii
I. Boundary Brief	1
II. Historical Background	1
III. Alignment	2

APPENDIX

I. Documents.....	4
II. Maps	4

The Geographer
Office of the Geographer
Directorate for Functional Research
Bureau of Intelligence and Research







I. BOUNDARY BRIEF

The Cameroon - Gabon boundary is about 185 miles in length. It follows the thalwegs or median lines of the Kye', Ntem, Kom, and Ayina rivers for almost 90 percent of the distance. The remainder of the boundary consists of a straight-line segment of slightly more than a mile eastward from the Equatorial Guinea tripoint to the Kye', and a line of approximately 19 miles through an area subject to inundation between the Kom and Ayina.

II. HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

Portuguese naval captains followed by traders reached the coast of Gabon during the 15th century. In the 16th century, French, Dutch, and British merchants followed the lead of the Portuguese in establishing trade relations with Gabon, and missionaries were active along the coast.

Beginning in 1839 French authority was gradually extended over most of the coastal area by concluding treaties with local rulers who ceded their kingdoms to France in return for protection. Prior to 1845 French possessions in western Africa were subordinate to the Governor of Senegal. Les Rivières du Sud (Southern Rivers) was organized in 1845, which consisted of all French settlements south of Senegal to, and for a short time including, Gabon under the admiral in command of the Naval Station on the Île de Gorée. Libreville was founded in 1849, and shortly thereafter a number of expeditions penetrated into the interior of Gabon utilizing the courses of such streams as the Como, Ogooué, and Nyanga.

In a series of expeditions between 1875 and 1882, the explorer, Pierre Savagnon de Brazza, explored the territory of the upper Ogooué and founded Franceville. In 1881 the administration of Gabon was entrusted to a senior naval officer with the title of "Commandant supérieur des établissements français du Golfe de Guinée." De Brazza was appointed "Commissaire de la République Française dans l'Ouest Afrique" in 1883, and at the same time the French "établissements" were divided into two entities: (1) Gabon administered by its own commandant and having Cotonou and Porto Novo as dependencies, and (2) Grand Bassam and Assinie on the Ivory Coast.

On April 27, 1886 a French decree afforded Gabon a lieutenant governor under the general authority of De Brazza as commissioner. Then a decree of June 29th of the same year appointed De Brazza the "Commissaire Général du Gouvernement", and it also gave him authority over the colonies of French Congo and Gabon, each with their separate government organization. A decree of December 11, 1888 united French Congo and Gabon into a single administrative entity which lasted until 1903, meanwhile, a decree of April 30, 1891 gave the whole the title of French Congo.

On December 29, 1903 a decree placed the French possessions under the authority of a commissaire général. The French possessions consisted of the colonies of Gabon and Middle Congo (Moyen Congo) the territory of Ubangi-Shari, and the military territory of Chad. Two years later the territory of Ubangi-Shari and the military territory of Chad were merged into a single territory. The colony of Ubangi-Shari-Chad was formed in 1906 with Chad under a regional commander at Fort-Lamy subordinate to Ubangi-Shari. The commissioner general of French Congo was raised to the status of a governor generalship in 1908; and by a decree of January 15, 1910, the name of French Equatorial Africa was given to a federation of the three colonies (Gabon, Middle Congo, and Ubangi-Shari-Chad), each of which had its own lieutenant governor. In 1914 Chad was detached from the colony of Ubangi-Shari and made a separate territory; full colonial status was conferred on Chad in 1920.

In the meantime Germany proclaimed a protectorate over Cameroon (Kamerun) in July 1884. On December 24th of the following year, a Franco-German protocol established a boundary between their respective territories inland from the Bight of Biafra along

the Campo river to the 10th meridian, and thence from the point of intersection, the parallel of latitude¹ to the 15th meridian.

A Franco-German convention of April 18, 1908, redelimited the boundary between Cameroon and the French territories from Spanish Guinea (now Equatorial Guinea) to Lake Chad. The 1908 line affords the alignment of the present Cameroon-Congo (Brazzaville) boundary.

Immediately prior to World War I, a Franco-German convention of November 4, 1911, again redelimited the boundary between French Equatorial Africa and Cameroon except for the sector north of the confluence of the Logone and Chari. The Cameroon boundary with Gabon was located considerably south of the present line. In the settlement following World War I, French territory ceded to Germany by the 1911 convention was restored to French Equatorial Africa.

The League of Nations on July 22, 1922, conferred Cameroonian mandates on France and the United Kingdom. The French mandate consisted of the major part of the former German possession with the remainder adjacent to Nigeria under British mandate administered as two entities known as the Northern Cameroons and Southern Cameroons.

The Cameroon mandates were made trusteeships by the United Nations on December 14, 1946. The following year France established the autonomous State of Cameroun. After termination of the U.N. trusteeship, the State of Cameroun was proclaimed independent on January 1, 1960, and it became the Republic of Cameroun on the following March 4th. The Southern Cameroons voted in a plebiscite on February 11, 1961, for union with the Republic of Cameroun which was accomplished the following October 1st. The newly unified state was named the Federal Republic of Cameroon.

Following World War II, Gabon became an overseas territory in the French Union. In 1958 Gabon elected to join the French Community as an autonomous republic. After agreements of transfer of power and cooperation were signed in Paris on July 12, 1960, the Gabon Republic proclaimed its independence on August 17, 1960.

III. ALIGNMENT

The alignment of the Cameroon - Gabon boundary is determined by the Franco-German convention of April 9, 1908. It is delimited eastward from the Equatorial Guinea (Rio Muni) tripoint at 2°10'20" N. and 11°20' E.² to the Congo (Brazzaville) tripoint at the intersection of the Ayina and the parallel of 2° 10' 20" N.

Article I (a). The boundary between the French Congo [Gabon] and the Cameroons, beginning with Spanish Guinea (El Muny) [Equatorial Guinea tripoint] (meridian 9° east Paris, 11° 20' Greenwich), follows: [3]

The Kyé (Kjé) River, from its confluence with the Mvezeu (Mwese) [Mvézeu] River to its confluence with the Ntem (Campo) River.

1. A Franco-German boundary commission of 1900-1903 adopted the latitude of 2°10'20" N. for this parallel which was commonly referred to as the Campo parallel.
2. The meridian of 11°20' E. forming the eastern boundary of Equatorial Guinea with Gabon was established by a Franco-Spanish convention of June 27, 1900.
3. Although considered traditionally to be a straight line segment, the Franco-German convention of April 19, 1908, did not specify a boundary between the Equatorial Guinea tripoint and the confluence of the Kye and Mvézeu.

The Ntem River, from its confluence with the Kye River to its confluence with the Kom River.

The Kom River, from its confluence with the Ntem River to the confluence with the left affluent of the Kom nearest to the Aina (Ayem, Jvindo) [Ayina] basin, cutting across parallel 2°15' N. or situated in its vicinity.

The course of that affluent, from its confluence with the Kom River to its intersection with parallel 2° 15' N. [1]

Parallel 2°15'N. from its intersection with the above-mentioned affluent of the Kom River to its intersection with the left affluent of the Aina River nearest to the Kom basin, cutting across parallel 2°15'N. or situated in its vicinity.

The course of that Affluent, from parallel 2°15'N. to its confluence with the Aina River.

The course of the Aina River to its eastern intersection with parallel 2°10'20"N. [Congo (Brazzaville) tripoint], near Marker No. 13. [1]

. With a possible exception in the vicinity of the meridian of 12° 15' E., the Kom is situated to the north of the parallel of 2° 15' N. Eastward from the Kom to the Ayina, the boundary usually is shown as a line dissecting a large area subject to inundation.

. Article I (a) of the 1908 convention also states that islands in the Kye, Ntem, and Kom shall belong to Germany and islands in the Ayina to France.

APPENDIX

I. Documents

1. Protocol relating to the German and French Possessions on the West African Coast. Signed at Berlin, December 24, 1885 [Ratifications exchanged at Berlin, July 28, 1886]. Edward Hertslet, The Map of Africa by Treaty, 3 vols. 3rd Edition (London: Harrison and Sons, 1909). (Vol. 2, p. 653-4).
2. Protocol between the French and German Delegates for the Settlement of the Questions pending between the two countries in the Region comprised between the colonies of the Cameroons and French Congo; and to fix the Line of Demarcation of their Respective spheres of Influence in the Region of Lake Tchad. Berlin, February 4, 1894. Ibid, Vol. 2, pp. 657-60 (French)
3. Convention between the French Republic and Germany for the Delimitation of the Colony of the French Congo and the Colony of Kamerun and the French and German Spheres of Influence in the Lake Chad Region. Signed at Berlin on March 15, 1894 [Ratifications exchanged at Paris on August 10, 1894]. British and Foreign State Papers (BFSP), Vol. 86 (1893-4) pp. 974-8 (French).
4. Convention between France and Spain for the Delimitation of the French and Spanish Possessions on the Sahara Coast and the Gulf of Guinea Coast. Signed at Paris, June 27, 1900 [Ratifications exchanged at Paris on March 22, 1901]. BFSP, Vol. 92 (1899-1900) pp. 1014-7.
5. Convention between France and Germany confirming the Protocol and its Annex of April 9, 1908, defining the Boundary between the Colonies of the French Congo and the Cameroons. Signed at Berlin, April 18, 1908 [Ratifications exchanged at Berlin, July 28, 1908]. BFSP, Vol. 101 (1907-8), pp. 1003-11 (French).
6. Cottés, Capitaine A., La Mission Cottés au Sud-Cameroun (1905-1908); Ernest LeRoux, Editeur; Paris, 1911; pp. 10, 11, and 106.
7. Convention between France and Germany relating to their Possessions in Equatorial Africa. Signed at Berlin, November 4, 1911 [Ratifications exchanged at Paris, March 12, 1912]. BFSP, Vol. 104 (1911), pp. 956-64 (French).

II. Maps

I

1. Institute Géographique National - Paris (Centre de Yaoundé): scale 1:200,000; 1958-67; sheets NA-32, XVIII (Ebolowa), NA-33-XIII (Djoum), and NA-33-XIV (Mintom).
2. Institute Géographique National - Paris (Centre de Yaoundé): scale 1:500,000; 1963-9; sheets NA-32-N.E. (Yaoundé) and NA-33-N.O. (Abong Mbang).



International Boundary Study

NO. 116 - OCTOBER 8, 1971

ALBANIA - YUGOSLAVIA BOUNDARY



**BUREAU OF
INTELLIGENCE
AND RESEARCH**

THE LIBRARY OF THE

NOV 17 1971

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS
AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN

**ISSUED BY
THE GEOGRAPHER**



This International Boundary Study is one of a series of specific boundary papers prepared by The Geographer, Office of the Geographer, Directorate for Functional Research, Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State, in accordance with provisions of Bureau of the Budget Circular No. A-16.

Government agencies may obtain additional information and copies of the study by calling the Geographer, Room 8744, Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20520 (Telephone: 63-22021 or 63-22022).

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

No. 116

Albania - Yugoslavia Boundary

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Map, Albania - Yugoslavia Boundary	ii
I. Boundary Brief.....	1
II. Physiography	1
III. Geopolitical Background	1
A. Ottoman Period	1
B. The Balkan Wars and World War I	2
C. The Present Boundary	3
IV. Analysis of Boundary Alignment	4
V. Summary	4

The Geographer
Office of the Geographer
Directorate for Functional Research
Bureau of Intelligence and Research







ALBANIA - YUGOSLAVIA BOUNDARY

I. BOUNDARY BRIEF

The Albania-Yugoslavia boundary, about 291 miles in length, is demarcated by pillars. The entire boundary is comprised of about 220 miles on land and about 71 miles on water. Beginning in the Adriatic Sea from the mouth of the Boyana (Buene) River, the boundary follows the river northward, crosses Lake Scutari, and then follows the crest of mountains a distance of about 31 miles to its northernmost point. The boundary then trends southeastward and southward to the Greek tripoint in Lake Prespa.

II. PHYSIOGRAPHY

The Albania-Yugoslavia boundary, like other boundaries of the Balkan Peninsula, reflects the rugged and highly dissected topography characteristic of the European Alpine mountain system. The western margin of the Balkans curves southward in Yugoslavia and Albania as a nearly continuous folded mountain range known as the Dinaric Alps.

The chief physiographic feature of the boundary area is the tangled arrangement of mountain chains interspersed with areas of sunken plains. The lake basins of Scutari in the northwest (146 square miles, the largest lake in the Balkan Peninsula), and Ohrid (134 square miles) and Prespa (112 square miles) in the east, all of which form part of the boundary, are examples of sunken plains caused by cross-faulting and collapse. Another important feature is the rivers which, like the mountains, form boundaries. The Boyana (Buene) River is part of the boundary in the north; the Shkumbi river divides northern and southern Albania; farther south the Vjose river also divides southern Albania.

III. GEOPOLITICAL BACKGROUND

Geopolitical aspects of the boundary area are highly entangled. The Albanians, whose antecedents are said to be Illyrians, sheltered in their mountain fastness, preserved to a remarkable degree their Albanian identity and language despite successive invasions of Celts, Romans, Goths, Slavs, Bulgars, and Turks.

The Serbian state reached its zenith in 1364. Its boundaries extended from the Danube to the Corinthian Gulf and from the Adriatic to Thrace, thus encompassing the entire Albanian area. Twenty-five years later the defeat of the Serbs and their Balkan Allies at Kosovo marked the complete conquest of the Balkans by the Ottoman Turks.

A. Ottoman Period

While the Ottoman Empire was in ascendancy, a steady migration of varied peoples from Asian lands moved into the Balkans and to the outer frontiers of the Ottoman Empire. As the Empire declined, the migrations reversed direction. During five centuries of Ottoman rule the entire Balkans became an ethnographic puzzle. The population included Serbs and Albanians, Macedonians, Bulgars, Vlachs, Gypsies, Armenians, Russians, Jews, Circassians, and others.

1. See International Boundary Study No. 79, Greece-Yugoslavia Boundary, April 30, 1968.

Early in the 19th century the Serbs sought allies to aid their liberation. After having failed to enlist Austria, they suggested to Russia that an autonomous Serbia with an Adriatic outlet, under the tutelage of a Russian Grand Duke, would give Russia "a warm-water port."

The Turkish Sultan subsequently regarded the rebellion of 1804 as a direct challenge and sent forces into Serbia in 1806 to stem the revolt. He was defeated, however, and further entangled by rebellions in Albania, Greece, and other parts of the Balkans, and especially by Russian intervention in the Russo-Turkish War of 1806-12 and 1827-29.

The Treaty of Adrianople (Edirne) of 1829 enlarged Serbia by one-third. Although not confirmed until 1833, the new boundary extended to Aleksinats (Aleksinac) on the south to the Drin in the Albanian area, on the west, and eastward as far as the Timok River, boundaries which remained unaltered until the Treaty of Berlin of 1878. While not completely independent until the Treaty of Berlin, Serbia acquired internal autonomy.

Under the Ottoman Empire, supremacy over the Albanian area was maintained by a traditional policy of "divide and rule" and by encouragement of rivalry among petty military chiefs. Although Muslims were in the majority and were privileged, their status was based on creed. Albanian nationality was not recognized as such. In 1865, to stem rebellions and to prevent feudal chiefs from challenging the Sultan's authority, the area was divided into the Vilayets (or Provinces) of Scutari, Kosovo, Monastir, and Yanina. This broad area of the four Vilayets, which also included Serbs, Bulgars, Greeks, and others, later became part of the territorial claims of the Albanian nationalists. It also comprised lands which Serbia, other Balkan countries, and the Great Powers fought over in the Balkan Wars and World War I.

In 1875 a Serbian revolt in Bosnia spread through Herzegovina, and was subsequently supported by a declaration of war on Turkey by both northern neighbors of Albania, Montenegro and Serbia, on July 1, 1876.

Seeing that Serbs, Montenegrins, Greeks, and others asserted claims at their expense, the Albanians maintained their loyalty to the Turkish Sultan. The Treaty of San Stefano (March 13, 1878) among other matters proclaimed the complete independence of Montenegro, Serbia, Bulgaria, and Romania. As a result Albania lost Gusinye and Plava in the north to Montenegro and the district west of Lakes Okhrida and Prespa to Bulgaria. Bulgarian gains thus also conflicted with Serbian and Greek territorial aspirations.¹

The Great Powers, especially Great Britain, fearing the alarming growth of Russian influence in the Balkans, forced Russia to reconsider "San Stefano." The ensuing Congress of Berlin in 1878 restored Macedonia and the district west of Lake Okhrida to Turkey, in effect returned to the Albanians, but nevertheless left lands to Montenegro and Serbia which Albanian nationalists claimed.

B. The Balkan Wars and World War I

Initially, Albanians, Serbs, and other Balkan peoples were elated at the promise of the Young Turk Reform Movement which was actively supported by Albanians, especially the Muslims. Later, non-Turks became disillusioned. The disillusionment subsequently changed to open rebellion throughout the south Slavic and Albanian boundary areas, as well as in the Balkans generally. On October 5, 1908, Bulgaria

¹. See International Boundary Study - 56, Bulgaria-Greece, 10/1/65, p. 4.

proclaimed independence. Two days later, Austria annexed Bosnia and Herzegovina, thereby thwarting nationalist aims of Serbs and other south Slavs toward Yugo-Slavian unity. In the boundary area itself insurrections broke out in 1909 and 1910 among Muslim Albanian tribes in the north and in the Kosovo district in the northeast. The following year rebellion spread to the Christian Albanians. Varied Albanian nationalist leaders met and issued a list of grievances and demands under the "Central Albanian Committee" on May 1, 1911. It called for recognition of Albanian nationality and "that Albania be once more united in a single vilayet," thereby conceding autonomy.

In the summer of 1912, secret treaties among the Balkan Allies committed them to drive Turkey out of the Balkans. These arrangements were made while Turkey was at war (1911-1912) with Italy (then a member of the Triple Alliance). Not only the boundary area, but all Albanian areas were included in the territory which the Balkan Allies expected to conquer from Turkey.

On October 8, 1912, Montenegro, declaring war on Turkey, crossed the Buene River to attack Scutari. The Montenegrin forces subsequently were joined by the Serbian army. The First Balkan War was in full force in the entire Albanian area, with the Greek army occupying much of the south, when an armistice was concluded on December 3 at the dictation of the Great Powers. Shortly after peace negotiations convened on December 16, Austria, rather than allow Albania to be partitioned between the Yugo-Slav States in the north and Greece in the south, thereby giving Serbia the vaunted outlet on the Adriatic, induced the Great Powers to recognize the principle of an autonomous Albania.

C. The Present Boundary

Under the Treaty of London, May 30, 1913, ending the First Balkan War, the settlement of the status of the new Albania and the definition of its boundaries were reserved for future decisions of the Great Powers, who were faced with unraveling the competing claims of the victorious Serbs, Montenegrins, Greeks, and Bulgars from that of the national rights of the Albanian people. Agreement, in principle, on the Albanian frontiers was reached by the Conference of Ambassadors in London during the summer of 1913. Two international commissions were assigned to delimit the boundaries on the ground. The North Albanian Frontier Commission completed its work in June 1914 (the South Albanian Frontier Commission completed its work on the boundary with Greece in December 1913).¹ A definitive settlement and final demarcation of the boundary on the ground was delayed by World War I.

The Conference of Ambassadors on November 9, 1921, under the jurisdiction of the Paris Peace Conference, confirmed, with certain modifications, the boundary as determined by the Conference of Ambassadors in London in 1913. An International Boundary Commission, composed of France, Great Britain, and Italy, commenced demarcation in 1922, completing its work in 1925. The final instrument (l'Act final) of demarcation was signed by Great Britain, France, Italy, Greece, and Yugoslavia at Paris on July 30, 1926.

1. See International Boundary Study No. 113, Albania - Greece , 8/18/71.

IV. ANALYSIS OF BOUNDARY ALIGNMENT

The present Albania-Yugoslavia boundary is described as follows:

"The northern and eastern frontier with Yugoslavia follows the Boyana (Buene) River from its mouth (latitude 41°52'N.; longitude 19°23'E.) to Gorice; thence north to the shore of Lake Scutari 7 miles west of Scutari town; thence along the middle line of the lake and up the Hot inlet to its head.

"Following the northeastward ridges of the Albanian Alps, the Grude tribe and part of Hoti are excluded, Kastrati and Kelmendi included; but the head of Vermosh valley is cut off, at its most northerly point, M.E. Zhihoves (7,100 feet). North of Vermosh, the frontier turns south to the main ridge near Qafe e Valbones; thence northeast, excluding Gusinje and Plava; thence round the northern foothills of M. Kerrshi e Kocajt (7,840 ft.) and southeast to Shishtevec on a western spur of the Sar Planina, crossing ridges and valleys, and even the White Drin, and dividing the Jakova district, leaving town and valley outside Albania and the mountain dependencies within.

"From Shishtevec the frontier runs south nearly to, but excluding Debar (Diber); then follows the Korab and Mal i Deshatit ridge, parallel with the Sar Planina and traversed by streams descending from it. Near Debar the Black Drin enters Albania and joins the White Drin at Kukes. At Debar M. i Deshatit ends and the Radika river from east of it enters the Drin. The frontier then makes a westward circuit to exclude Debar, and follows the Drin for about 4 miles; then mounts southwest on the Jablanica ridge, which it follows southeast until, above Lin, it turns east to Lake Ochrida, and crosses it to its southeast shore, leaving the Sveti Naum Monastery¹ in Yugoslavia.

"Turning east to Lake Prespa, and then south across its west arm, the Yugoslav frontier meets the Greek frontier of Albania within the lake."

The Albania-Yugoslavia tripoint with Greece in Lake Prespa is located southwest of Veliki Grad Island at about 40°51'N. latitude, 20°59'E. longitude.

V. SUMMARY

The Albania-Yugoslavia boundary, about 291 miles in length, is comprised of about 220 miles on land and about 71 miles on water. The entire boundary is demarcated by 176 numbered and intervisible boundary pillars and many other unnumbered markers. Although the potentiality for dispute persists due to the presence of about 800,000 Albanians in the vicinity of boundary areas, especially in the Kosovo District in Yugoslavia, there are no active disputes regarding the specific alignment of the boundary. The boundary should be shown on official maps as an established international boundary.

The boundary is a result of the Balkan Wars and World War I in which Great Power diplomacy was intimately involved. During World War II, when Italian forces occupied Albania, irredentist claims were revived by Italy. With the dismemberment of

1. The district of Vermosch near the northernmost part of the boundary and the area of the Monastery of St. Naum on the southeastern shore of Lake Ohrid, after years of dispute, were awarded to Yugoslavia in 1925.

of Yugoslavia by the Axis Powers in 1941, Kosovo and some parts of Montenegro and Macedonia were incorporated in Italian-controlled Albania. After World War II the pre-war frontier between Yugoslavia and Albania was restored by the Tito Government and confirmed by the 1947 peace treaty with Italy.

Location of the boundary pillars is shown on Sheets 1-11, 1:50,000, of the International Boundary Commission, 1922-1925. A reasonably accurate representation of the boundary on a medium scale is found on Army Map Service 1:250,000, Series 1501, Sheets NK 34-4, 5, 7, 8, and 11. A small-scale depiction of the boundary on a single sheet is found on Army Map Service 1:1,000,000 scale, Series 1301, Sheet WK-34.

INR/DFR/RGE-Geographer
Director : RDHodgson
Analyst : ESBarsoum
Extension : 22021





351

Map Lib

International Boundary Study

NO. 117 - OCTOBER 29, 1971

SOUTH AFRICA - SOUTHERN RHODESIA BOUNDARY

THE LIBRARY OF THE

NOV 11 1971

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS
AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN



**BUREAU OF
INTELLIGENCE
AND RESEARCH**

**ISSUED BY
THE GEOGRAPHER**



This International Boundary Study is one of a series of specific boundary papers prepared by The Geographer, Office of the Geographer, Directorate for Functional Research, Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State, in accordance with provisions of Bureau of the Budget Circular No. A-16.

Government agencies may obtain additional information and copies of the study by calling the Geographer, Room 8744, Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20520 (Telephone: 63-22021 or 63-22022).

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

No. 117

South Africa - Southern Rhodesia Boundary

TABLE OF CONTENTS

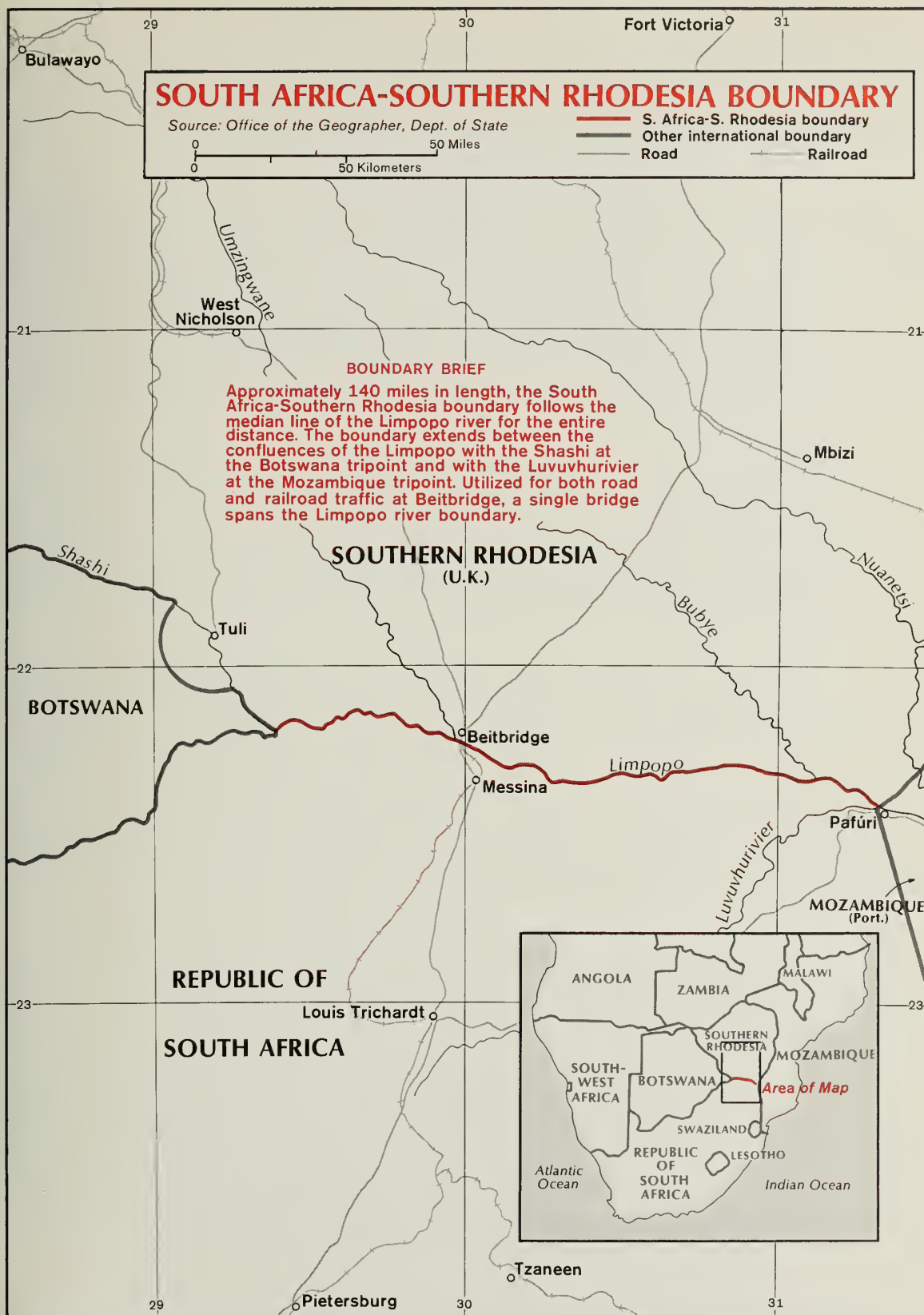
	<u>Page</u>
Map, South Africa - Southern Rhodesia Boundary	11
I. Boundary Brief	1
II. Historical Background	1
III. Alignment	2

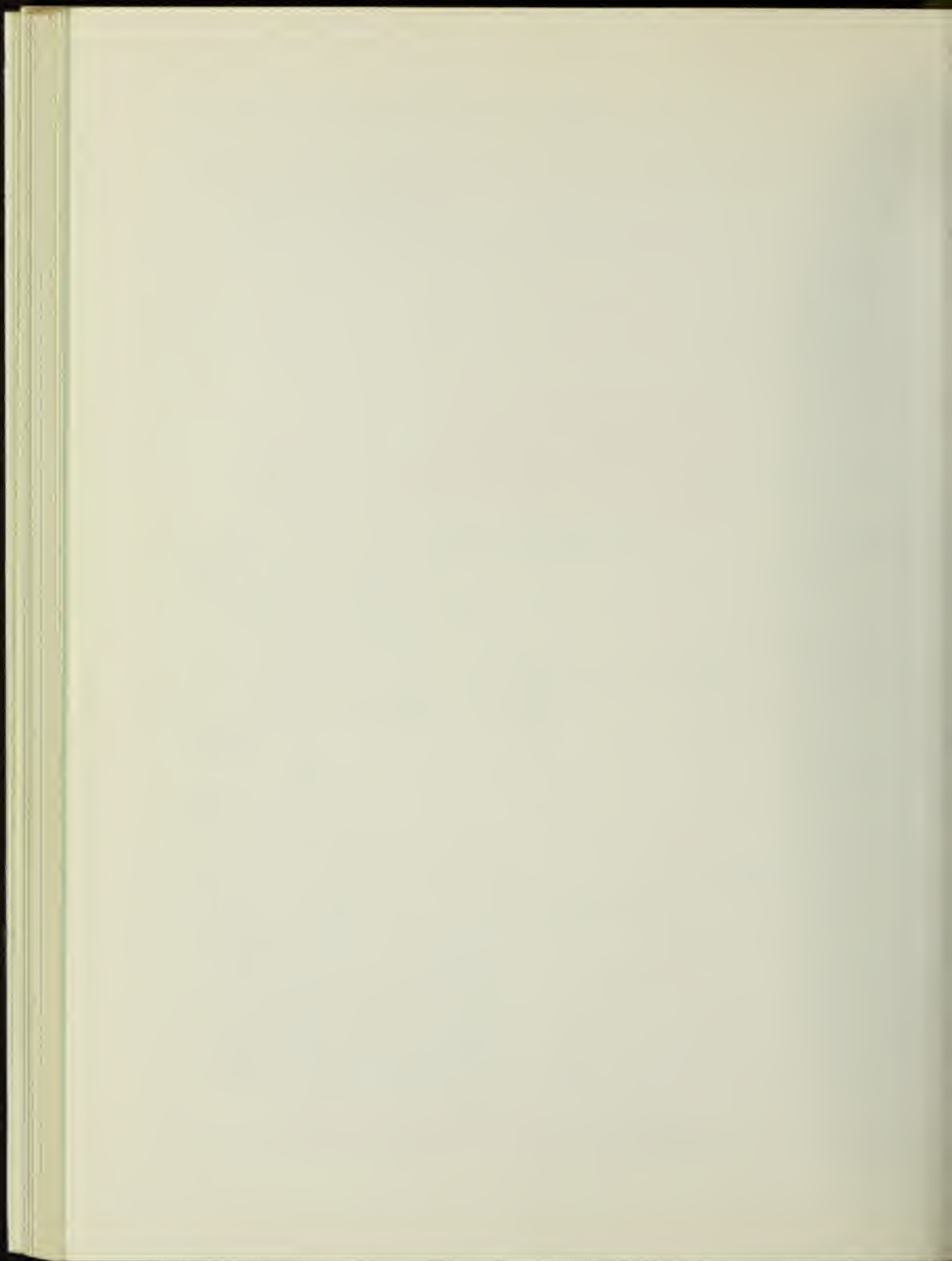
APPENDIX

Documents	4
-----------------	---

The Geographer
Office of the Geographer
Directorate for Functional Research
Bureau of Intelligence and Research







I. BOUNDARY BRIEF

Approximately 140 miles in length, the South Africa - Southern Rhodesia boundary follows the median line of the Limpopo river for the entire distance. The boundary extends between the confluences of the Limpopo with the Shasi at the Botswana tripoint and with the Luvuvhurivier at the Mozambique tripoint. Utilized for both road and railroad traffic at Beitbridge, a single bridge spans the Limpopo river boundary.

II. HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

Primarily because of the work of Prince Henry the Navigator, Portuguese mariners continued to explore southward along the West African coast until in 1488 Bartholomew Dias rounded the Cape of Good Hope. Ten years later Vasco da Gama reached India by utilizing the Cape route, and by the latter part of the 16th century Dutch and British vessels also had started to trade with Asia via the Cape route. Intended as a way station for the Dutch East India Company, the first settlement on the Cape was made at the site of Cape Town in 1652 by the Dutch under the command of Jan van Riebeeck. In subsequent decades French Huguenots, Germans, and additional Dutch settled in the Cape area, forming the basic Afrikaner element of the present population of South Africa.

Cape Province was taken from the Dutch by British troops in 1795, returned to the Batavian Republic in 1802, captured by the British in 1806, and ceded to the United Kingdom in 1814. British immigration followed and sizeable settlements were made at the sites of Port Elizabeth in 1820 and at Durban in 1824. Beginning in 1836, to escape British political rule, Afrikaner farmers made a number of northern migrations in a movement which became known as the Great Trek. The voortrekkers (pioneers) settled in the present provinces of the Orange Free State, Transvaal, and western Natal.

Natal was annexed by the British in 1843, was made a part of the Cape of Good Hope Colony the following year, and became a separate colony in 1856. Meanwhile, the independence of the Transvaal Boers was recognized by the United Kingdom in a convention signed at Sand River in 1852. The Transvaal territory became known as the South African Republic in 1858. Although the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope declared British sovereignty over the territories to the north of the Orange river in 1848, a separate government was established under the name of the Orange River Territory in 1851. In a convention concluded between the United Kingdom and the Orange River Territory during 1854, the latter entity was recognized as an independent Boer republic with its name changed to the Orange Free State.

In disagreement with the internal administration of the South Africa Republic relative to the convention of 1852, the United Kingdom annexed the republic in 1877. Subject to British suzerainty, self-government was restored by the Pretoria convention of 1881, but the name of the entity was changed to the Transvaal State. The London Convention of 1884 again authorized the use of the name of the South African Republic.

A great influx of uitlanders, or foreigners, including many British, and large investments of overseas capital to exploit the recently discovered gold deposits of the Witwatersand alarmed the Transvaal Boers, who thought their political control was threatened, and led directly to the South African War or Anglo-Boer War of 1899-1902. Linked by a defensive alliance, the Orange Free State came to the assistance of the South African Republic in the war. In 1900 the British annexed the Orange Free State as the Orange River Colony and the South African Republic as the Transvaal Colony, but internal self-government was extended to the two colonies in 1907.

A national convention with representatives from all four colonies met at Durban in 1908 and drafted a constitution for a new state, which then was endorsed by the separate colonies and enacted by the British Parliament in 1909. On May 31, 1910, the Union of South Africa came into existence as a dominion of the British Empire. The

Union consisted of the four provinces of the Cape of Good Hope, Natal, Orange Free State, and Transvaal. The constitution also provided for the future accession of Rhodesia, Bechuanaland, Basutoland, and Swaziland to the Union of South Africa. In 1931 the Union achieved the status of a sovereign state under the Statute of Westminster. Following a nationwide referendum, South Africa became a republic on May 31, 1961, and later withdrew its application for continued membership in the Commonwealth.

Except for a limited number of explorers, most of the penetration of the present-day territory of Southern Rhodesia by Europeans occurred after the mid-19th century. In 1888 Cecil Rhodes, a financial power in the diamond industry of South Africa and later Prime Minister of the Cape of Good Hope Colony, obtained a mining concession from a local chief in the territory. During the same year, the entire tract later to become Southern Rhodesia and Northern Rhodesia was proclaimed a British sphere of influence. In 1889 Rhodes was granted a royal charter for the British South Africa Company which was to operate in a somewhat vaguely defined area south of the Zambezi.

In 1891 the administration of the British South Africa Company was extended north of the Zambezi but excluded Nyasaland (Malawi). On October 20, 1898, an Order in Council was passed which delimited the entity of Southern Rhodesia.

After the charter of the British South Africa Company was abrogated in 1923, Southern Rhodesia was given the choice of being incorporated into the Union of South Africa or of becoming a separate political entity within the British Empire. Southern Rhodesia rejected incorporation into the Union and was formally annexed by the United Kingdom as a self-governing colony. The administration of Northern Rhodesia was transferred to the British Colonial Office as a protectorate in 1924.

Between August 1, 1953, and December 31, 1963, Southern Rhodesia, along with Northern Rhodesia and Nyasaland, was a member of the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland. On November 11, 1965, Southern Rhodesia made a unilateral declaration of independence from the United Kingdom, which the British Government considered to have no legal validity.

III. ALIGNMENT

The Limpopo river as the present-day South Africa-Southern Rhodesia boundary was established by the Pretoria convention concluded between the United Kingdom and the Transvaal on August 3, 1881. Westward from the confluence of the Luvuvhurivier (Pafuri) and Limpopo at the Mozambique tripoint, the convention stated that the latter river formed the boundary between Transvaal and Matabeleland, which included the present state of Southern Rhodesia. The same Limpopo boundary was restated in the London convention of February 27, 1884, between the British High Commissioner in South Africa and Governor of the Cape of Good Hope and delegates from Transvaal.

In effect, the Southern Rhodesia Order in Council of October 20, 1898, established the Botswana (Bechuanaland) tripoint at the confluence of the Limpopo and Shashi by delimiting its boundary with the South African Republic (Transvaal) "to a point opposite the mouth of the River Shashi."

In an exchange of notes of November 11, 1957, and March 11, 1958, between the British High Commissioner for the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyalsaland and the Secretary for External Affairs of the Union of South Africa, it was agreed that their common boundary was the median line of the Limpopo.¹

1. The Anglo-Portuguese agreement of October 29, 1950, relative to the Mozambique-Southern Rhodesia boundary places the South Africa tripoint at the place where the prolongation of the straight line from beacon No. 2 to beacon No. 1 strikes the thalweg of the Limpopo. The Anglo-Portuguese exchange of notes of October 6, 1927, relative to the Mozambique-South Africa boundary indicates the Southern Rhodesia tripoint is located at the junction of the thalwegs of the Luvuvhurivier (Pafuri) and Limpopo.

APPENDIX

Documents

1. Notes on the Transvaal. 1852-1908. Edward Hertslet, The Map of Africa by Treaty, 3 Vols. 3d Edition (London: Harrison and Sons, 1909). Vol. 1, pp. 222-45.
2. Notes on Rhodesia, being the territory administered by the British South Africa Company. 1889-1908. Ibid, Vol. 1, pp. 265-71.
3. Convention between Her Majesty's Royal commissioners and the Representatives of the Transvaal Burghers, for the Settlement of the Transvaal Territory. Signed at Pretoria, August 3, 1881. British and Foreign State Papers (BFSP), Vol. 72 (1880-1), pp. 900-911.
4. Convention between Great Britain and the South African Republic, in substitution of the Convention of the 3rd August, 1881, for the Settlement of the Transvaal Territory. Signed at London, February 27, 1884. BFSP, Vol. 75 (1883-4), pp. 5-13.





351 Map Feb

International Boundary Study

NO. 118 - NOVEMBER 1, 1971

MOZAMBIQUE - SOUTHERN RHODESIA BOUNDARY



**BUREAU OF
INTELLIGENCE
AND RESEARCH**

THE LIBRARY OF THE

JAN 3 1972

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS
AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN

**ISSUED BY
THE GEOGRAPHER**



This International Boundary Study is one of a series of specific boundary papers prepared by The Geographer, Office of the Geographer, Directorate for Functional Research, Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State, in accordance with provisions of Bureau of the Budget Circular No. A-16.

Government agencies may obtain additional information and copies of the study by calling the Geographer, Room 8744, Department of State, Washington, D. C. 20520 (Telephone: 63-22021 or 63-22022).

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

No. 118

Mozambique - Southern Rhodesia Boundary

TABLE OF CONTENTS

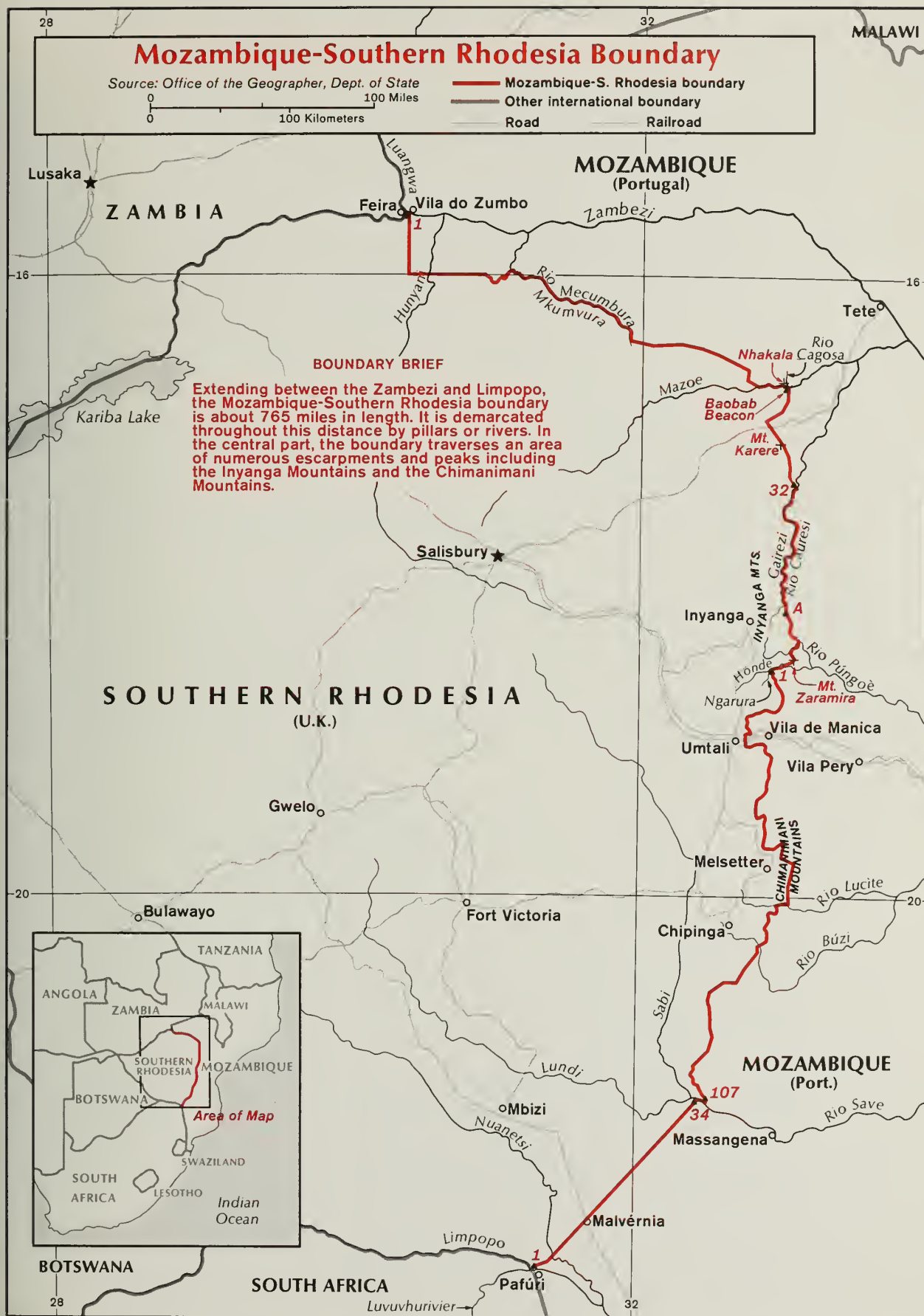
	<u>Page</u>
Map, Mozambique - Southern Rhodesia Boundary	ii
I. Boundary Brief	1
II. Historical Background	1
III. Boundary Treaties	2
IV. Alignment	4

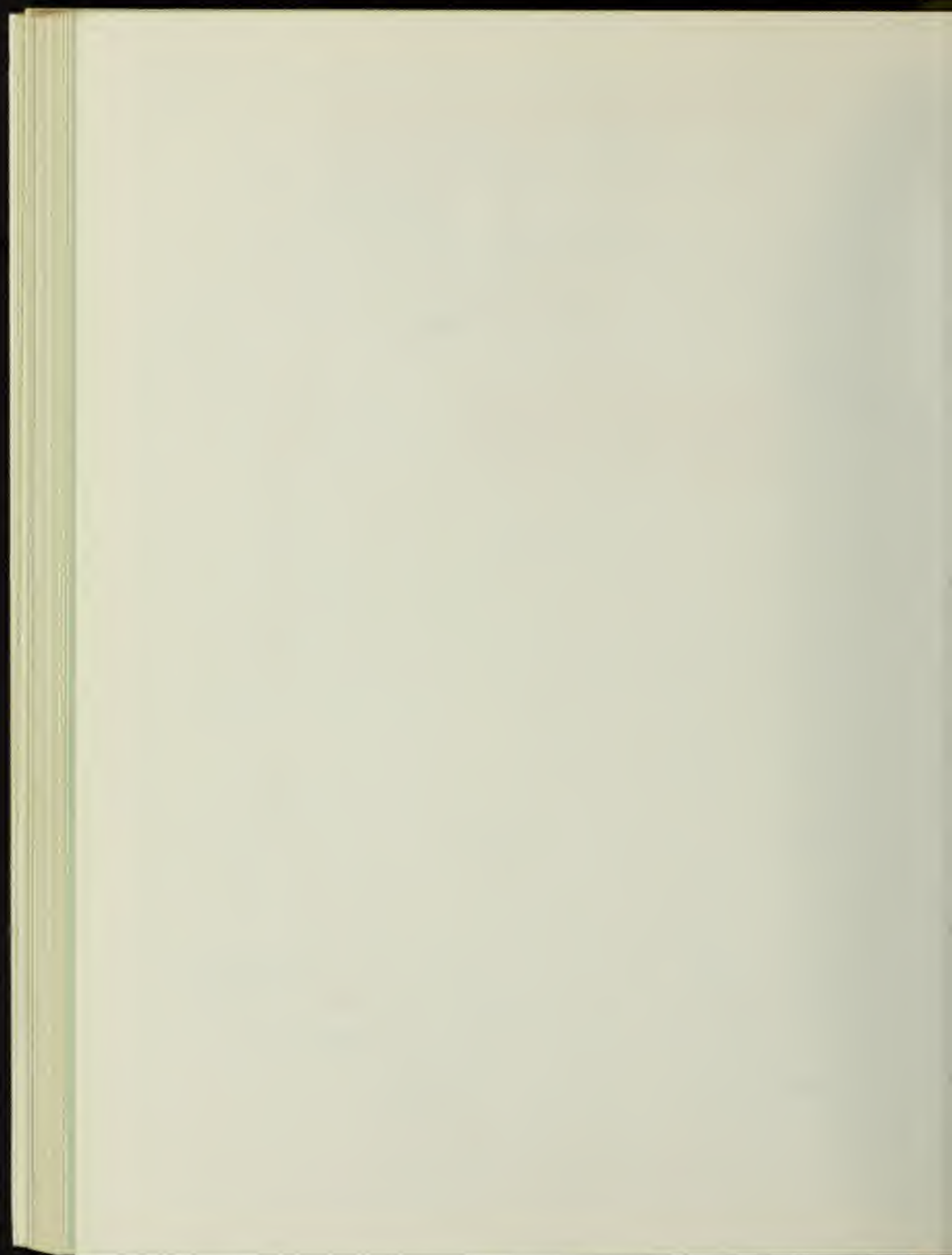
APPENDIX

Documents	16
-----------------	----

The Geographer
Office of the Geographer
Directorate for Functional Research
Bureau of Intelligence and Research







MOZAMBIQUE-SOUTHERN RHODESIA BOUNDARY

I. BOUNDARY BRIEF

Extending between the Zambezi and Limpopo, the Mozambique-Southern Rhodesia boundary is about 765 miles in length. It is demarcated throughout this distance by pillars or rivers. In the central part, the boundary traverses an area of numerous escarpments and peaks including the Inyanga Mountains and the Chimanimani Mountains.

II. HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

Portuguese influence in Mozambique dates from the establishment of a coastal trading post in 1505. Shortly thereafter the East African territory came under the control of the Portuguese office of the viceroy of India, an arrangement which lasted until 1752 when Mozambique was placed under the administration of a resident governor general. By constitutional amendment in 1952, the colony of Mozambique became an overseas province, and as such the Portuguese Government considers Mozambique to be legally an integral part of Portugal.

Except for a few Portuguese explorers, most of the penetration of the present-day territory of Southern Rhodesia by Europeans occurred after the mid-19th century. In 1888 Cecil Rhodes, a financial power in the diamond industry of South Africa and later Prime Minister of the Cape of Good Hope Colony, obtained a mining concession from a local chief of the area; during the same year, the entire tract later to become Southern Rhodesia and Northern Rhodesia was proclaimed a British sphere of influence. The following year Rhodes was granted a royal charter for the British South Africa Company which was to operate in a somewhat vaguely defined area south of the Zambezi.

In 1891 the administration of the British South Africa Company was extended north of the Zambezi but excluded Nyasaland (Malawi). The territory under the administration of the company on both sides of the river was formally named Rhodesia in 1905. On October 20, 1898, an Order in Council was passed, delimiting the entity of Southern Rhodesia.

After the charter of the British South Africa Company was abrogated in 1923, Southern Rhodesia was annexed officially by the United Kingdom and became a self-governing colony. The administration of Northern Rhodesia was transferred to the British Colonial Office as a protectorate in 1924. Between August 1, 1953, and December 31, 1963, Southern Rhodesia, along with Northern Rhodesia and Nyasaland, was a member of the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland.

On November 11, 1965, Southern Rhodesia made a unilateral declaration of independence from the United Kingdom, which the British Government considered to have no legal validity.

III. BOUNDARY TREATIES

An Anglo-Portuguese treaty of June 11, 1891, delimited a boundary between the two states' territories in eastern Africa. Article II of the treaty determined the line in the vicinity of the present boundary between Mozambique and Southern Rhodesia as follows:

To the south of the Zambezi, the territories within the Portuguese sphere of influence are bounded by a line which, starting from a point opposite the mouth of the River Aroangwa or Loangwa [Luangwa], runs directly southwards as far as the 16th parallel of south latitude, follows that parallel to its intersection with the 31st degree of longitude east of Greenwich, thence running eastward direct to the point where the River Mazoe is intersected by the 33rd degree of longitude east of Greenwich; it follows that degree southward to its intersection by the 18°30' parallel of south latitude; thence it follows the upper part of the eastern slope of the Manica plateau southwards to the centre of the main channel of the Sabi, follows that channel to its confluence with the Lunte [Lundi], whence it strikes direct to the north-eastern point [on the Limpopo] of the frontier of the South African Republic [coextensive with the present province of Transvaal in the Republic of South Africa]....

A declaration was signed by Portugal and the United Kingdom on January 7, 1895, agreeing to refer to arbitration a sector of the boundary in dispute under Article II of the treaty of June 11, 1891. Commonly known as the Manica boundary, the disputed sector extended southward from the parallel of 18°30' south to the confluence of the Sabi and Lundi. Both governments agreed to have recourse to the arbitration of His Excellency Mr. Paul Honoré Vigliani, formerly Chief President of the Court of Cassation of Florence, Minister of State, and Senator of the Kingdom of Italy.

Signed at Florence on January 30, 1897, the award of the arbitrator, Mr. Vigliani, for the boundary of the Manica sector is as follows:

1. As regards the first section of the frontier in dispute, according to the designation used in the joint Note of Reference ("Compromis") the line on leaving the point where latitude 18°30' intersects longitude 33° east of Greenwich runs due west to a point situated at the intersection of 18°30' by a straight line drawn from the stone pinnacle on the crest of Mahemasemika (or Massimique), and a height on the northern spur of Mount Panga marked 6,340 feet. From this point of intersection on the parallel of latitude it ascends in a straight line to the above-mentioned point marked 6,340 feet; then after following the watershed to the point marked 6,504 feet, it runs in a straight line to the summit of Mount Panga (6,970 feet). From this point it runs in a straight line to the point marked 3,890 feet, and thence it runs also in a straight line, crossing the River Inyamkarara (or Inhamucarara) to the point marked 6,740 feet situated to the north of Mount Gorongoe.

After this it follows the watershed, passing through the points marked 4,960 feet and 4,650 feet till it reaches the summit of Mount Shuara or Chuara (5,540 feet); and then following to the watershed between the Inyamkarara and the Shimezi (or Chimeza 3,700 feet) reaches the trigonometrical point marked on Mount Venga (or Vengo, 5,550 feet).

From Mount Venga it follows the watershed between the upper valley of the Inyamkarara and the Revué, and subsequently that between the Revué and the Odzi as far as the point at which the spur branches off, which forms the watershed between the Menini (or Munene) and the Zombi (or Zombe), whence it follows the crest of this spur to Mount Vumba (4,950 feet).

From Mount Vumba it runs in a straight line to the trigonometrical point situated on the Serra Chaura between 4 and 5 kilom. east of the main watershed, and thence in a straight line to a point situated at the eastern extremity of Serra Inyamatumba (4,650).

From there it follows the watershed, which incloses on the north the valley of the Mangwingi (or Munhinga) till it rejoins the main watershed between the Save and the Revué. It follows this watershed to the point where the small spur branches off which incloses on the north the upper valley of the Little Mussapa (or Mussapa Pegueno), and runs along the crest of this spur to the point marked 5,100 feet, whence it runs due east, crossing the Little Mussapa, and reaching the crest of the eastern slope of Mount Guzane, which it follows till it meets the meridian of longitude 33° east of Greenwich, after this it follows this meridian, crossing the Great Mussapa (defile of Chimanimani) till it reaches the point marked A on the map hereto annexed.

2. As regards the second section of the frontier, which is comprised between the end of the preceding section and the point where the upper part of the eastern slope of the plateau cuts longitude $32^{\circ} 30'$ east of Greenwich, the boundary follows the line shown on the map hereto annexed by the letters A,B,C,D,E,F,G,H,I,J,L,M,N,O, meeting the meridian $32^{\circ} 30'$ at about latitude $20^{\circ} 42' 17''$.

3. As to the third section, which concerns the territory which extends from the intersection of the edge of the eastern slope by $32^{\circ} 30'$ in latitude about $20^{\circ} 42' 17''$ to the point at which the Rivers Save and Lunde meet, the line following the aforesaid meridian $32^{\circ} 30'$ runs in a straight line to the centre of the main channel of the Save, and then ascends this channel to its confluence with the Lunde, where the frontier submitted to our arbitration comes to an end.

Procès verbaux were signed by British and Portuguese boundary commissioners, June 28 to December 6, 1898, to demarcate the boundary between Southern Rhodesia and Mozambique in the Barue sector which extends from the Mazoe to $18^{\circ} 30'$ south. The understandings arrived at were completed by notes exchanged between the two governments: (1) on March 4 and April 28, 1902, relative to the line from Mount Karere to the Mazoe allowing for a modification of the boundary, and (2) on January 18 and April 12, 1904, in respect to the line from $18^{\circ} 30'$ south to Mount Karere. An Anglo-Portuguese agreement of July 22 - August 9, 1912, confirmed these lines which comprise the present boundary in the Barue sector.

British and Portuguese boundary commissioners signed procès verbaux on June 5 - 28 and on December 14-15, 1898, to demarcate the Manica sector. On December 21, 1903, and July 19, 1904, the United Kingdom and Portugal exchanged notes relative to the boundary south of the Manica sector, adopting the line between the Sabi and Limpopo as provisionally traced by the boundary commissioners. An Anglo-Portuguese agreement reached through an exchange of notes on June 3, 1907, accepted the boundary as demarcated for both sectors from $18^{\circ} 30'$ south to the Limpopo.

Protocols of agreement were signed by commissioners of the United Kingdom and Portugal on the demarcation of the sector of the boundary between the Zambezi and the Mazoe on October 24, 1905. An Anglo-Portuguese agreement of October 21 - November 20, 1911, includes the demarcation of 1905, which is the present alignment of the boundary in this sector.

From 1932 to 1937 a mixed commission adjusted and demarcated the boundary between the Honde (approximately $18^{\circ}30'$ south) and the Limpopo. An exchange of notes constituting an agreement by the Governments of Portugal and the United Kingdom on October 29, 1940, approved this line which is the present Mozambique - Southern Rhodesia boundary south of the Honde. The agreement of 1940 superseded that signed at Macequece (Vila de Manica) on December 15, 1898, relative to the sector from the Honde to the Sabi, and that of June 3, 1907, with respect to the sector between the Limpopo and Sabi.

IV. ALIGNMENT

For purposes of this study, the demarcation of the Mozambique - Southern Rhodesia boundary is discussed in four sectors from north to south as follows: (1) the Zambezi to the Mazoe, (2) the Mazoe to the Honde (Barue sector), (3) the Honde to the Sabi (Manica sector), and (4) the Sabi to the Limpopo.

The boundary sector from the Zambezi to the Mazoe is determined by the Anglo-Portuguese agreement of October 21-November 20, 1911.

Commencing at the junction of the thalweg of the Loangwa with the thalweg of the Zambesi, the frontier follows a straight line to- [1]

Beacon No. 1.-A cement masonry pyramid on the right bank of the River Zambesi in latitude $15^{\circ} 37' 27''$ south and longitude $30^{\circ} 25' 20.3''$ east of Greenwich (the geodetic beacon on Mount Mansanswa being assumed to be in longitude $30^{\circ} 28' 13.5''$ east);

thence it runs in a straight line bearing due south, distance 6,335 feet (1,931 metres) to-

Beacon No. 2.-A cemented pile of stones on the crest of the ridge overlooking the river;

thence in a straight line bearing due south, distance 43,320 feet (13,204 metres) to-

Beacon No. 3.-A cemented pile of stones on a ridge visible from beacon No. 2, bearing from the south shoulder of Kapsuku Mountain 108° ;

thence in a straight line bearing due south, distance 26,034 feet (7,935 metres), to-

Beacon No. 4.-A cemented pile of stones situated on the south side of the Feira Salisbury road;

1. The Northern Rhodesia and Southern Rhodesia (Boundaries) Order in Council 1963 indicated that their common boundary joined the Mozambique tripoint at the medium filum (median line) of the Zambezi.

thence in a straight line bearing due south, distance
55,240 feet (16,227 metres) to-

Beacon No. 5.-A pile of stones on a ridge near Misama village;
thence in a straight line bearing due south, distance
7,300 feet (2,225 metres) to-

Beacon No. 6.-A cement masonry pyramid surmounted by an iron disc
near the junction of the small stream Inyarumanu with the Angwa River;
this beacon is on the 16th parallel, as found by local observation;
thence the boundary runs in a straight line bearing due south,
distance 1,120 feet (342 metres), to the centre of the channel of the
Inyarumanu stream, where a small dry stone, beacon No. 7, is placed
on the left bank:

thence the line follows the centre of the channel of the
Inyarumanu stream to its junction with the centre of the main channel
of the River Angwa; and thence the thalweg of the River Angwa for a
distance of about 1 mile to a point due west of-

Beacon No. 8.-A cemented pile of stones on the right bank of the
Angwa River in latitude 16° south;
thence in a straight line, passing through that beacon, distance
24,355 feet (7,423 metres) to-

Beacon No. 9.-A cemented stone pillar on the west side of the Feira-
Salisbury road in latitude 16° south;
thence in a straight line, distance 12,150 feet (3,703 metres),
to-

Beacon No. 10.-A pile of stones, with a cemented top, situated
on the right bank of the Panyame (or Hunyani) River in latitude 16°;
thence in a straight line, distance 3,900 feet (1,189 metres),
to-

Beacon No. 11.-A cemented pile of stones in latitude 16° south,
on the west side of Mavenga road, leading to the south-west;
thence in a straight line, distance 11,364 feet (3,464 metres),
to-

Beacon No. 12.-A pile of stones, with a cemented top, situated on
the ridge overlooking the Panyame Valley in latitude 16° south;
thence in a straight line, distance 2,485 feet (757 metres),
to-

Beacon No. 13.-A cemented stone pillar on the eastern spur of
this same ridge;
thence in a straight line, distance 36,561 feet (11,143 metres),
to-

Beacon No. 14.-A pile of earth, revetted with sticks and
cemented on top, situated on the north side of the Mavenga-Sundi and
near a group of Baobab trees in latitude 16° south;
thence in a straight line, distance 37,107 feet (11,310 metres),
to-

Beacon No. 15.-Similar to No. 14, on the summit of a ridge near
Sundis village (now abandoned), in latitude 16° south;
thence in a straight line, distance 23,655 feet (7,210 metres),
to-

Beacon No. 16.-A cemented pile of stones situated on a low rise half a mile north of the Karemwe River, in latitude 16° south:
thence in a straight line, distance 8,284 feet (2,525 metres),
to-

Beacon No. 17.-A cemented pile of stones situated on the left bank of the Karemwe River in latitude 16° south.

From beacon No. 17 the frontier follows the parallel for a distance of 50 feet to the centre of the bed of the Karemwe River; thence follows the thalweg of the Karemwe River to its junction with the thalweg of the Kazi River; thence follows the thalweg of the Kazi River to its junction with the thalweg of the Msengezi River; thence follows the thalweg of the Msengezi River for a distance of 7,800 feet to a point where it is intersected by the production of the line between beacons Nos. 19 and 18; thence follows that line to-

Beacon No. 18.-A cement masonry pillar situated on the right bank of the Msengezi River in latitude south $15^{\circ}59'51''$ (astronomical) and longitude east $31^{\circ}6'14''$;

thence in a straight line bearing $73^{\circ}10'$, distance 11,400 feet (3,470 metres), the line passes to beacon No. 19, a cement masonry pillar situated on the left bank of the Mkumvura River in latitude $15^{\circ}59'18''$ (astronomical) and longitude east $31^{\circ}8'6''$;

thence in production of this line, a distance of about 2,750 feet (840 metres), to the Mkumvura River; thence the frontier follows the thalweg of the Mkumvura River to a point where it is intersected by the production of the line between beacons Nos. 21 and 20; thence following that line, a distance of 600 feet (184 metres), to-

Beacon No. 20.-A cemented pile of stones situated on the right bank of the Mkumvura River, about 1 mile below the village of Chigango, in latitude south $16^{\circ}24'28''$ and longitude east $31^{\circ}54'50''$ (referred to Tete);

thence in a straight line bearing $88^{\circ}29'$, distance 45,065 feet (13,735 metres), to-

Beacon No. 21.-A cemented pile of stones on the summit of Mount Gungwa;

thence in a straight line bearing $88^{\circ}29'$, distance 34,942 feet (10,650 metres), to-

Beacon No. 22.-A stone pyramid, cemented on top, situated on the summit of Mount Ganganyama;

thence in a straight line bearing $87^{\circ}18\frac{1}{2}'$, distance 48,030 feet (14,640 metres), to-

Beacon No. 23.-A stone pyramid, cemented on top, situated on the summit of Kahire Hill;

thence in a straight line bearing $105^{\circ}32'$, distance 46,030 feet (14,030 metres), to-

Beacon No. 24.-A stone pyramid, cemented on top, situated on the summit of Zizingwe Hill;

thence in a straight line bearing $111^{\circ}23'$, distance 64,160 feet (19,555 metres), to-

Beacon No. 25.-A stone pyramid, cemented on top, situated on

the summit of Chitanga Ridge (or Chiwazi);
thence in a straight line bearing $116^{\circ}16'$, distance 55,120 feet
(16,800 metres), to-

Beacon No. 26.-A stone pyramid, cemented on top, inscribed
"Txera," situated on the summit of Mount Chera;
thence in a straight line bearing $187^{\circ}2'$, distance 28,840 feet
(8,790 metres) to-

Beacon No. 27.-A small stone cemented pyramid on the summit
boulder forming the northern and highest peak of Mount Kawpi, the
highest range of the Rukori Mountains;
thence in a straight line bearing $138^{\circ}12'$, distance 2,114 feet
(644 metres) to-

Beacon No. 28.-A stone cemented pyramid situated on the
summit of the southernmost of the three highest peaks of Mount
Kawpi, overlooking the Mazoe Gorge;
thence in a straight line bearing $113^{\circ}45'$, distance 20,210 feet
(6,160 metres), to-

Beacon No. 29.-A large stone masonry pyramid built on a rock
on the left bank of the Mazoe River, just above the confluence of
the Nyangombe Stream, in latitude south $16^{\circ}42'14''$ and longitude
east $32^{\circ}45'33\frac{1}{2}''$ (referred to Tete);

thence due south to the Mazoe River, distant 330 feet
(100 metres); thence the frontier follows the thalweg of the Mazoe
River in an easterly direction to the point of intersection of the
thalweg and a straight line joining Mount Nyakala and the Baobab
beacon; thence along this straight line to the Baobab beacon.

The bearings given are true bearings, measured from north by
east.

The second boundary sector from the Mazoe to the Honde is demarcated in
accordance with the agreement between Portugal and the United Kingdom of July
22-August 9, 1912.

Commencing at Baobab, boundary pillar IIa (cement), distant
about 120 metres from a point on the south bank of the River Mazoe,
near the confluence of the Rivers Kagosa and Mazoe, the boundary
proceeds in a straight line bearing about 195° for a distance of about
215 metres to-

Boundary pillar III (cement), and thence in the same straight
line for about 2,950 metres to-

Boundary pillar IV (cement), and thence in the same straight
line for about 1,115 metres to-

Boundary pillar V (cement), and thence in the same straight
line for about 4,120 metres to-

Boundary pillar VI (cement), and thence in the same straight
line for about 1,110 metres to-

Mount Mek, boundary pillar VII (cement), from which point the
boundary trends in a straight line bearing about 206° for a
distance of about 3,840 metres to-

Boundary pillar VIII (cement), and thence in the same straight line for about 3,850 metres to-

Boundary pillar IX (cement), and thence in the same straight line for about 2,445 metres to-

Boundary pillar X (cement), and thence in the same straight line for about 2,815 metres to-

Boundary pillar XI (cement), and thence in the same straight line for a distance of about 931 metres to-

Mount Schuvenga (Umtungurwa), boundary pillar XII (cement), whence the boundary turns westward and follows a straight line bearing about $252\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ for a distance of about 945 metres to-

Boundary pillar XIII (cement), and thence in the same straight line for about 790 metres to-

Boundary pillar XIV (cement), and thence in the same straight line for about 3,720 metres to-

Boundary pillar XV (cement), and thence in the same straight line for about 3,400 metres to-

Mount Nyambhara, boundary pillar XVI (cement), a hill 3,200 feet high, situated about 6 miles west-south-west of Mount Schuvenga.

From Mount Nyambhara, boundary pillar XVI, the boundary turns south-east and follows a straight line bearing about 145° for a distance of about 6,300 metres to-

Boundary pillar XVII (cement), and thence in the same straight line for about 2,755 metres to-

Boundary pillar XVIII (cement), and thence in the same straight line for about 3,665 metres to-

Boundary pillar XIX (cement), and thence in the same straight line for about 1,465 metres to-

Boundary pillar XX (cement), and thence in the same straight line for about 200 metres to-

Boundary pillar XXI (cement), and thence in the same straight line for about 2,995 metres to-

Boundary pillar XXII (cement), and thence in the same straight line for about 2,445 metres to-

Mount Karera, boundary pillar XXIII (cement).

From Mount Karera, boundary pillar XXIII, the boundary follows a straight line bearing about 158° for a distance of about 9,895 metres to-

Boundary pillar XXIV (cement), and thence in the same straight line for a distance of about 4,140 metres to-

Mount Vumaninga, boundary pillar XXV (cement).

From Mount Vumaninga, boundary pillar XXV, the boundary trends southwards and follows a straight line bearing about 177° for a distance of about 3,250 metres to-

Boundary pillar XXVI (cement), and thence in the same straight line for about 3,895 metres to-

Boundary pillar XXVII (cement), and thence in the same straight line for about 220 metres to-

Boundary pillar XXVIII (cement), on the north bank of the River Ruenya, and thence in the same straight line for about 155 metres to-

Boundary pillar XXIX (cement), on the south bank of the River Ruenya, and thence in the same straight line for about 5,990 metres to-

Mount Mhanda, boundary pillar XXX (cement).

From Mount Mhanda boundary pillar XXX, the boundary turns southeast and follows a straight line bearing about 128° for a distance of about 6,800 metres to-

Mount Nyakuru, boundary pillar XXXI (cement), and thence in the same straight line for about 350 metres to-

Boundary pillar XXXII (cement), erected on the west bank of the River Gaeresi, and thence in the same straight line till it reaches the centre of the channel of the River Gaeresi.

The boundary then follows, in a southerly direction, the centre of the channel of the River Gaeresi until it reaches the junction of this river with the River Jora. Thence, keeping the same general direction, the boundary passes up the River Jora, following the centre of its channel past boundary pillar "A" (cement), situated on the bank of the river some 2 miles west of Mount Nyatsue, and continues along this river until it reaches boundary pillar "B" (cement), near Mount Juru, situated at the junction of the river and a watercourse which flows into it from the east. The boundary follows the watercourse for about 1,350 metres until it arrives at boundary pillar "C" (cement), situated at the junction of two watercourses which have their origin on the east and west of the highest point of Mount Nyanga.

From boundary pillar "C" the boundary follows, in a southerly direction, the crest of a rocky spur for about 3,630 metres, and reaches the highest point of Mount Nyanga, boundary pillar "D" (cement).

From the highest point of Mount Nyanga the boundary follows the crest line for about 1,015 metres to boundary pillar "E" (cement).

From boundary pillar "E" the boundary follows the centre of the channel of the River Ruera for about 1,280 metres to a point marked by boundary pillar "F" (cement), and continues along this river until it reaches the junction of the Rivers Ruera and Pungwe, boundary pillar "G" (cement).

The boundary then follows the centre of the channel of the River Pungwe for about 9,590 metres, and reaches boundary pillar "H" (cement), distance some 2,000 metres from the junction of the Rivers Pungwe and Nyamkombe.

From boundary pillar "H" the boundary turns south and follows upstream the centre of the channel of the River Mombezi, and affluent of the River Pungwe, for about 4,610 metres to its source, boundary pillar "J" (stone and earth).

From the source of the Mombezi, boundary pillar "J" (stone and earth), the boundary runs southwards along a spur of Mount Zaramira for about 976 metres to boundary pillar "K" (stone and earth), and thence for about 4,110 metres along the same spur to the highest point of Mount Zaramira, boundary pillar "L" (cement).

From Mount Zaramira the boundary turns south-west and follows the straight line bearing about 236° which joins Mount Zaramira to a well-defined knoll of a spur of Mount Panga, called Huku, as far as the point where this straight line intersects the centre of the channel of the River Honde, boundary pillar "M" (cement), distant about 5,530 metres from boundary pillar "L".

The boundary then follows in a westerly direction the centre of the channel of the River Honde for about 16,950 metres until the junction of this river with the River Garara [Ngarura], boundary pillar "N" (cement).

The Barue section of the boundary terminates at this junction, which is situated approximately on the parallel of 18°30' south.

The alignment of the third boundary sector from the Honde to the Sabi is determined by boundary pillars or beacons 1 through 107 as approved by the Anglo-Portuguese agreement of October 29, 1940.

Between the Honde River and Beacon No. 22.

Beacon No. 1 was placed at a point 43 metres from the junction of the waterways (Thalweg) of the Rivers Honde and Garura. The Azimuth from the junction to beacon No. 1 is 38° reckoned from True South.

The commissioners agree that for the future the frontier along this section shall run from the junction of the waterway (Thalweg) of the Rivers Honde and Garura in a straight line to beacon No. 1, and from beacon No. 1 to beacon No. 22 the frontier will be defined by straight lines joining consecutive beacons even where the 1898-1899 agreement stated that the frontier should follow the watershed.

Beacons.		Angles. o ' "	Distances. Metres.	Beacons.		Angles o ' "	Distances Metres.
Conf1.							
No. 1	...	262 14.8	43.2	No. 14	...	236 36.2	80.9
No. 2	...	109 18.0	3,957.4	14a	...	156 00.0	960.4
2a	...	190 39.0	472.0	14b	...	205 36.6	396.5
2b	...	209 10.7	2,865.2	14c	...	179 22.8	358.8
2c	...	212 02.0	266.3	14d	...	207 42.0	333.4
No. 3	...	178 18.8	382.5	No. 15	...	117 53.7	223.3
3a	...	205 06.0	766.2	15a	...	194 50.6	531.3
No. 4	...	110 04.1	1,426.5	15b	...	109 55.4	457.9
4a	...	204 15.0	1,705.8	15c	...	155 16.3	329.9
No. 5	...	195 14.7	2,266.5	15d	...	174 28.6	359.6
No. 6	...	176 59.0	4,613.5	15e	...	274 21.4	15.1
No. 7	...	138 51.5	3,769.1	15f	...	198 37.1	745.0
7a	...	116 12.0	2,289.6	No. 16	...	196 15.5	229.7
7b	...	246 11.5	520.6	16a	...	136 38.5	243.2
7c	...	164 58.8	1,838.0	16b	...	265 35.8	398.3
7d	...	154 46.3	935.5	16c	...	114 35.8	281.2
7e	...	226 33.3	400.0	16d	...	201 35.8	317.0
7f	...	168 20.2	404.6	16e	...	148 48.7	379.6
7g	...	165 57.4	944.5	16f	...	103 17.5	393.7
7h	...	163 28.6	1,299.1	16g	...	256 03.9	375.5
7i	...	222 48.3	363.5	16h	...	184 35.8	445.3
7j	...	89 42.5	916.0	16i	...	183 51.1	91.8
7k	...	274 00.3	661.1	16j	...	197 33.7	425.7
7L	...	139 24.8	276.3	16k	...	190 24.4	345.1
7m	...	180 47.8	1,090.9	16L	...	148 45.1	100.1
7n	...	165 26.6	324.1	16m	...	210 09.8	605.7
No. 8	...	125 48.3	711.0	16n	...	186 15.7	348.5
8a	...	226 20.0	160.1	16o	...	144 49.6	560.9
8b	...	216 12.8	652.7	16p	...	201 48.8	299.1
8c	...	127 35.5	430.6	No. 17	...	261 25.0	292.9
No. 9	...	176 16.1	1,174.3	17a	...	156 49.5	393.1
9a	...	179 02.9	1,235.5	17b	...	195 00.2	394.9
9b	...	118 10.1	905.1	17c	...	147 07.3	492.4
9c	...	181 23.9	83.2	17d	...	267 12.3	371.8
9d	...	196 44.6	222.2	17e	...	94 53.5	329.8
9e	...	179 04.8	389.5	No. 18	...	221 11.0	202.9
No. 10	...	180 15.8	139.5	18a	...	198 54.7	126.6
10a	...	179 55.6	720.0	18b	...	200 33.3	87.0
10b	...	179 58.3	1,689.0	18c	...	93 00.0	333.6
No. 11	...	219 15.9	1,131.2	18d	...	177 45.3	159.6
11a	...	180 04.3	423.1	18e	...	196 41.2	284.7
11b	...	179 57.8	727.8	18f	...	211 38.5	128.7
11c	...	180 00.5	1,070.2	18g	...	188 18.3	266.2
No. 12	...	179 22.3	696.5	No. 19	...	163 56.7	237.8
12b	...	229 06.7	520.2	19a	...	181 12.5	151.6
12c	...	163 52.8	471.7	19b	...	173 28.7	104.1
12d	...	188 06.2	365.1	19c	...	163 30.2	259.9
12e	...	142 44.0	359.5	19d	...	210 45.8	153.7
12f	...	222 02.7	620.8	19e	...	153 36.1	346.0
12g	...	173 56.4	334.3	No. 20	...	163 06.6	260.7
No. 13	...	135 18.2	629.2	20a	...	128 42.8	161.9
13a	...	211 53.2	415.1	No. 21	...	256 13.2	121.3
13b	...	129 55.7	408.4	21a	...	126 54.8	178.4
13c	...	217 56.3	495.2	21b	...	217 33.7	152.4
13d	...	148 05.2	375.6	21c	...	193 27.8	304.1

Beacons		Angles. ° ' "	Distances. Metres.
No. 21d	...	183 11.2	190.1
21e	...	177 00.8	142.5
No. 22	...	49 20.2	246.1

Between Beacon No. 22 and Beacon No. 39.

The frontier between beacons No. 22 and No. 39 will be defined by the straight lines joining consecutive beacons even in those places where the 1898-1899 agreement stated that the frontier should follow the watershed.

Beacons.		Angles. ° ' "	Distances. Metres.	Beacons.		Angles. ° ' "	Distances Metres.
No. 22				No. 29a	...	180 00 1	631.8
22a	...	223 20 5	220.6	29b	...	179 58 5	389.7
22b	...	241 48 7	251.4	No. 30	...	179 58 6	1,734.3
22c	...	198 36 2	327.5	No. 31	...	180 06 4	468.2
22d	...	193 21 8	304.3	31a	...	180 00 2	918.8
22e	...	107 43 0	306.2	No. 32	...	260 16 6	1,288.5
22f	...	217 14 4	144.5	32a	...	179 59 7	2,434.9
No. 23	...	166 05 2	222.0	32b	...	180 00 5	1,374.6
23a	...	237 55 5	225.3	32c	...	179 59 9	1,323.2
23b	...	147 44 4	323.8	No. 33	...	262 55.9	1,078.3
23c	...	188 12 1	276.9	33a	...	105 35 2	866.1
23d	...	207 24 8	252.7	No. 34	...	172 10 4	860.6
23e	...	128 14 5	300.9	34a	...	158 29 3	1,614.3
23f	...	260 51 8	356.7	34b	...	217 22 0	470.9
23g	...	136 03 2	127.8	No. 35	...	174 44 8	1,680.6
23h	...	185 27 8	498.0	35a	...	186 56 1	1,140.7
23i	...	150 50.2	126.1	No. 36	...	129 40 2	1,084.3
No. 24	...	265 04 7	275.4	36a	...	143 14 5	445.8
24a	...	160 03 6	158.7	36b	...	170 07 9	341.5
24b	...	151 36 8	442.4	No. 37	...	174 18 0	1,367.0
24c	...	165 03 2	224.0	37a	...	180 00 3	2,041.0
No. 25	...	89 35 4	326.0	No. 38	...	220 44 0	2,056.3
25a	...	148 09 0	349.2	38a	...	167 26 9	750.6
25b	...	199 06 0	318.3	38b	...	271 33 5	1,294.5
25c	...	218 09 4	199.3	38c	...	141 42 5	713.2
25d	...	142 54 8	105.7	38d	...	93 06 8	885.8
25e	...	164 57 5	291.9	38e	...	205 20.4	1,391.5
25f	...	222 05 0	116.9	38f	...	160 20 8	1,926.5
No. 26	...	163 27 2	253.4	No. 39	...		286.0
26a	...	159 50 8	234.7				
26b	...	187 29 9	426.5				
26c	...	194 02 9	671.3				
26d	...	161 13 0	602.1				
26e	...	170 29 8	618.3				
26f	...	168 43 5	272.2				
No. 27	...	297 48 7	385.8				
27a	...	179 57 9	331.4				
No. 28	...	180 01 2	1,110.4				
28b	...	180 00 6	445.4				
28c	...	179 56 7	1,036.9				
28d	...	180 03 3	477.2				
28e	...	179 56 6	632.7				
No. 29	...	174 24 6	475.4				

Between Beacon No. 39 and Beacon No. 96

From beacon No. 39 to beacon No. 74 the frontier shall follow the straight lines between consecutive beacons;

From beacon No. 74 to beacon No. 75 the frontier shall follow the Thalweg of the Haroni River;

From beacon No. 75 to beacon No. 76 the frontier shall follow the Thalweg of the Lusitu River;

From beacon No. 76 to beacon No. 96 the frontier shall be defined by straight lines between consecutive beacons.

Beacons	Angles, °	Distances Metres	Beacons	Angles, °	Distances Metres
No. 39 ...	143 11.7		No. 55 ...	111 03.8	824.9
39a ...	182 19.3	290.5	No. 56 ...	165 26.3	4,571.2
39b ...	198 31.8	1,128.8	56a ...	202 15.2	758.2
39c ...	157 02.7	1,576.1	56b ...	136 27.6	1,033.4
No. 40 ...	207 33.2	1,235.1	No. 57 ...	254 19.7	706.8
40a ...	180 00.0	2,824.9	57a ...	205 14.0	988.6
40b ...	180 00.0	3,708.6	57b ...	110 48.8	807.4
No. 41 ...	115 58.8	2,984.9	No. 58 ...	130 17.2	1,456.0
41a ...	179 01.3	391.5	58a ...	182 15.8	550.2
No. 42 ...	260 35.9	466.6	58b ...	242 24.5	445.2
42a ...	135 41.6	1,236.3	58c ...	114 19.6	2,176.9
42b ...	226 10.6	819.3	58d ...	206 37.4	690.3
No. 43 ...	138 57.1	3,993.8	No. 59 ...	197 42.8	1,578.0
43a ...	180 00.0	3,451.1	59a ...	202 39.5	1,222.7
No. 44 ...	146 43.5	764.2	59b ...	230 46.4	1,421.7
No. 45 ...	209 28.6	1,595.4	No. 60 ...	160 01.8	790.2
45a ...	156 03.5	2,219.1	60a ...	138 44.1	1,763.7
No. 46 ...	177 09.0	1,323.9	60b ...	220 59.1	993.0
46a ...	195 00.5	1,195.8	60c ...	209 06.8	1,122.0
No. 47 ...	150 16.1	983.8	No. 61 ...	159 01.2	218.5
47a ...	291 42.7	771.3	61a ...	121 35.8	799.5
No. 48 ...	164 29.3	509.0	61b ...	268 33.6	462.5
48a ...	162 12.4	2,000.8	No. 62 ...	168 20.7	459.3
No. 49 ...	217 05.4	983.3	62a ...	149 47.3	548.5
49a ...	112 09.2	574.5	No. 63 ...	177 06.3	521.0
No. 50 ...	216 24.7	2,833.0	63a ...	189 10.0	210.7
50a ...	164 10.0	1,555.8	63b ...	186 59.6	492.0
50b ...	161 09.0	2,264.0	No. 64 ...	202 54.8	1,034.8
50c ...	213 23.2	715.4	No. 65 ...	158 35.8	2,898.0
No. 51 ...	169 29.6	549.3	65a ...	90 12.6	2,029.7
51a ...	214 54.5	257.0	65b ...	155 44.4	3,602.6
51b ...	224 14.1	1,344.8	No. 66 ...	135 06.5	952.6
No. 52 ...	166 31.7	674.6	No. 67 ...	221 54.4	3,928.0
52a ...	198 59.8	1,144.0	No. 68 ...	240 37.9	529.4
52b ...	213 47.1	1,412.6	No. 69 ...	165 13.9	503.2
52c ...	148 00.8	453.8	69a ...	231 13.3	1,337.2
52d ...	229 18.1	1,552.4	69b ...	131 23.6	609.5
No. 53 ...	98 15.9	662.3	69c ...	211 58.3	1,693.1
53a ...	101 40.6	1,966.6	69d ...	155 37.6	2,022.5
53b ...	185 35.8	767.7	69e ...	244 09.4	696.6
53c ...	190 01.8	1,236.6	No. 70 ...	127 26.0	788.8
53d ...	205 36.0	1,444.0	No. 71 ...	99 31.0	5,871.2
No. 54 ...	253 34.1	1,843.6	71a ...	201 48.5	4,100.7
54a ...	108 11.1	291.0	No. 72 ...	165 40.7	3,705.5
54b ...	225 10.1	1,371.1			

Beacons	Angles	Distances	Beacons	Angles	Distances
		Metres			Metres
72a ...	183 51.6	3,053.5	No. 84a ...	170 32.5	1,192.4
No. 73 ...	188 50.2	9,563.6	No. 85 ...	92 53.6	1,172.4
73a ...	185 18.2	3,950.0	86 ...	195 19.9	1,533.4
No. 74 ...	181 27.7	3,464.4	86a ...	253 22.5	1,290.6
No. 75 ...	90 08.0	1,377.3	86b ...	166 17.9	1,265.9
No. 76 ...	243 06.6	11,323.9	No. 87 ...	232 20.5	1,647.1
76a ...	222 49.7	710.9	87a ...	276 13.5	1,534.8
76b ...	197 57.9	5,319.1	No. 88 ...	99 44.5	521.4
No. 77 ...	51 53.5	477.4	88a ...	105 49.4	1,531.2
No. 78 ...	218 32.4	1,704.0	No. 89 ...	159 48.0	1,914.4
78a ...	128 55.9	1,835.5	89a ...	219 14.3	1,106.6
No. 79 ...	105 04.3	1,725.9	89b ...	232 17.7	1,527.4
No. 80 ...	277 13.0	1,630.9	No. 90 ...	82 31.4	833.3
80a ...	210 15.0	986.7	No. 91 ...	172 46.5	1,964.1
80b ...	233 25.5	1,838.3	No. 92 ...	230 50.6	8,285.4
80c ...	156 00.0	611.6	92a ...	136 42.4	2,613.2
No. 81 ...	201 55.2	1,224.9	No. 93 ...	177 50.9	809.4
81a ...	133 42.1	911.2	No. 94 ...	188 15.2	6,663.6
81b ...	265 30.5	945.7	94a ...	180 00.0	281.0
No. 82 ...	103 46.9	1,369.2	No. 95 ...	180 18.7	8,691.4
No. 83 ...	241 56.6	1,297.1	95b ...	180 00.1	2,717.3
No. 84 ...	166 16.5	1,689.1	96 ...	120 38.5	3,393.2

Between Beacon No. 96 and Beacon No. 107

The present Commission considers that the frontier is now definitely fixed between beacon No. 96 and the Sabi River (beacon No. 107), and proposes that the line runs as follows: From beacon No. 96 to beacon No. 100 the boundary follows the straight line from each of those beacons to the one next to it. From beacon No. 100 to beacon No. 100a the boundary follows the Thalweg of the River Nyamgamba (Inhamgamba). From beacon No. 100a to beacon No. 106 the boundary follows the straight line from each of these beacons to the one next to it. From beacon No. 106 to beacon No. 106a the boundary follows the Thalweg of the Rupembi (Pembi) River. From beacon No. 106a to beacon No. 107 the boundary follows the straight line from each of these beacons to the one next to it.

Beacons	Angles	Distances	Line of Frontier
		in Metres	
No. 96			
No. 97 178 55.4	6,155.8)	Straight lines between beacons
No. 98	... .. 136 42.6	4,474.2)
No. 99	... .. 196 37.6	6,481.2)
No. 100	... .. 121 43.7	1,384.8)
100a 130 39.3	12,164.8)	River Nyamgamba.
No. 101	... .. 269 02.9	385.9)
No. 102	... .. 131 09.1	964.6)
No. 103	... .. 171 29.1	10,698.5)
103a 180 00.0	7,030.7)	Straight lines between Beacons
No. 104	... .. 214 29.9	3,737.3)
104a	... .. 180 00.0	2,635.1)
104b	... .. 180 00.0	3,870.3)
No. 105N	... .. 197 26.1	3,222.5)
105a	... .. 180 00.0	7,156.8)
105b 180 00.0	1,629.9)	

Beacons	Angles	Distances in Metres
No. 106	121 13.4	8,679.5)
106a	165 34.5	16,283.5) River Rupembi.
106b	179 48.6	5,671.2)
No. 107		3,089.4) Straight lines between Beacons.

Between Beacon No. 107 and the River Sabi

Starting at a point where the prolongation of the straight line from beacon No. 106b to beacon No. 107 strikes the Thalweg of the Sabi River, the boundary shall follow the Thalweg of the Sabi River to a point at the junction of the Rivers Sabi and Lundi, where the prolongation of the straight line from beacon No. 33 to beacon No. 34 strikes the Thalweg of the Sabi River, and from this point in a straight line to beacon No. 34.

The fourth sector also is demarcated by the Anglo-Portuguese agreement of October 29, 1940. It is demarcated by beacons 1 through 34 from south to north. The alignment consists of straight lines joining consecutive beacons. The tripoint with South Africa was determined as "from Beacon 1 to a point where the prolongation of the straight line from Beacon 2 to Beacon 1 strikes the thalweg of the Limpopo River."

Section between River Limpopo and River Sabi

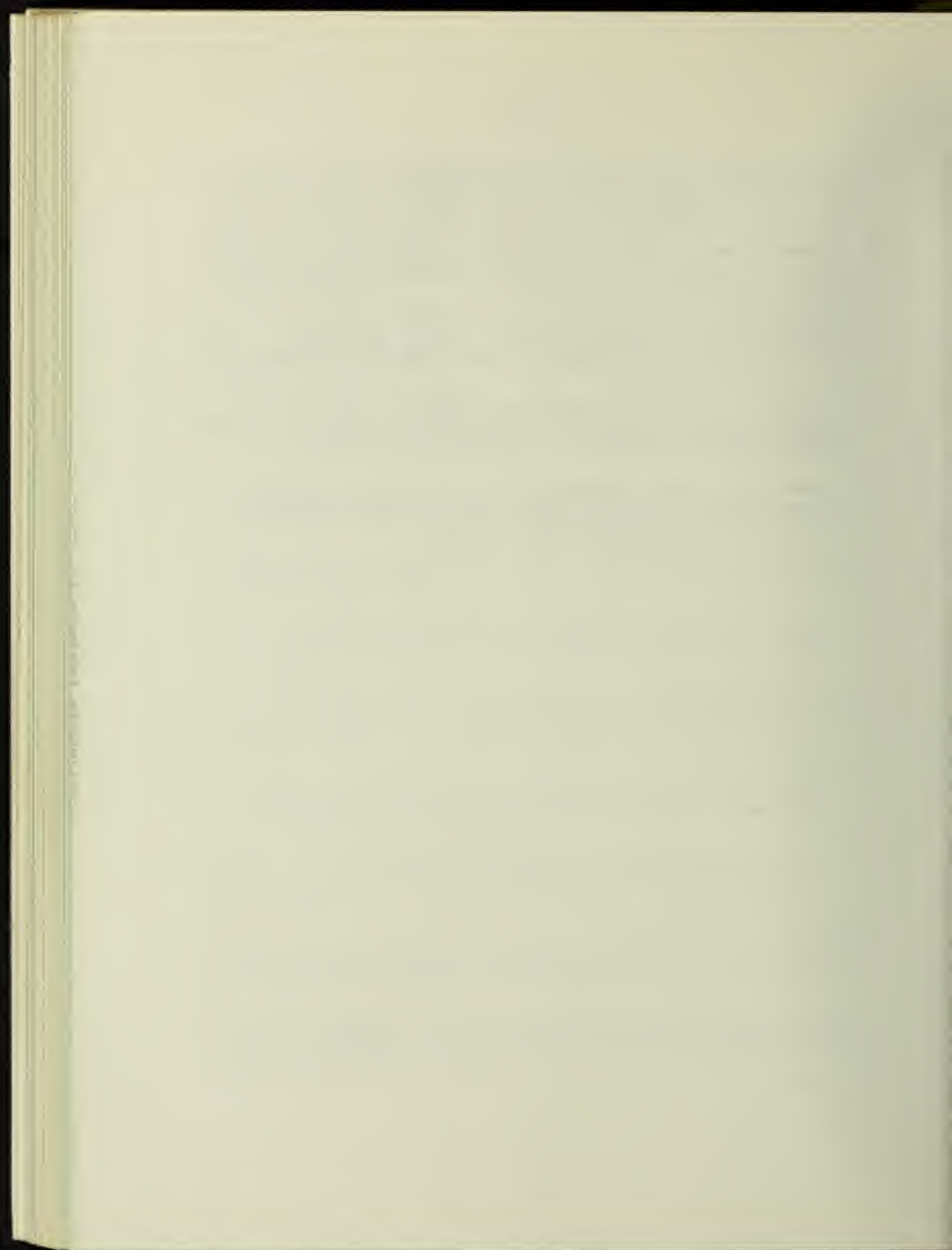
Beacons		Geographical Co-ordinates					Beacons		Geographical Co-ordinates						
		Latitude			Longitude				Latitude			Longitude			
		°	'	"	°	'	"			°	'	"	°	'	"
Pafuri....	22	25	25	31	18	27		No. 18	...	21	57	11	31	47	51
No. 1	22	25	05	31	19	00		No. 19	...	21	54	40	31	50	19
No. 2	22	24	35	31	19	49		No. 20	...	21	51	56	31	52	58
No. 3 ...	22	23	36	31	21	27		No. 21	...	21	51	00	31	53	53
No. 4 ...	22	22	51	31	22	40		No. 22	...	21	47	28	31	57	20
No. 5 ...	22	22	14	31	23	16		No. 23	...	21	44	51	31	59	53
No. 6 ...	22	21	17	31	24	12		No. 24	...	21	43	02	32	01	39
No. 7 ...	22	20	32	31	24	57		No. 25	...	21	41	11	32	03	27
No. 8 ...	22	17	21	31	28	04		No. 26	...	21	40	21	32	04	15
No. 9 ...	22	16	30	31	28	55		No. 27	...	21	36	54	32	07	37
No. 10 ...	22	14	03	31	31	19		No. 28	...	21	34	36	32	09	51
No. 11 ...	22	09	33	31	35	44		No. 29	...	21	29	18	32	15	00
No. 12 ...	22	07	16	31	37	58		No. 30	...	21	27	05	32	17	08
No. 13 ...	22	06	17	31	38	57		No. 31	...	21	25	16	32	18	54
No. 14 ...	22	04	17	31	40	54		No. 32	...	21	21	40	32	22	22
No. 15 ...	22	02	59	31	42	11		No. 33	...	21	20	18	32	23	42
No. 16 ...	22	01	16	31	43	51		No. 34	...	21	19	13	32	24	44
No. 17 ...	21	58	49	31	46	15									

APPENDIX

Documents

1. Royal charter of Incorporation granted to the British South Africa Company. October 29, 1889. Edward Hertslet, The Map of Africa by Treaty, 3 vols., 3rd edition (London: Harrison and Sons, 1909). Vol. 1, pp. 271-7.
2. Notes Rhodesia, being the territory administered by the British South Africa Company. 1889-1908. Ibid., Vol. 1, pp. 265-71.
3. Conditions on extending the Field of the Operations of the British South Africa Company to the North of the Zambezi. February 13, 1891. Ibid., Vol. 1, pp. 277-9.
4. Memorandum of Agreement with the British South Africa Company respecting British Central Africa, Supplementary to the Agreement of February - April 1891. November 24, 1894. Ibid., Vol. 1, pp. 280-2.
5. Treaty between Her Britannic Majesty and His Majesty the King of Portugal, defining their respective Spheres of Influence in Africa. Lisbon, June 11, 1891. Ibid., Vol. 3, pp. 1016-26. Also see Great Britain Treaty Series, Portugal No. 1 (1891), C. 6375.
6. Declaration between Great Britain and Portugal agreeing to refer to Arbitration the Boundary in dispute under Art. II of the Treaty of June 11, 1891. Signed at London, January 7, 1895. Ibid., Vol. 3, pp. 1030-2.
7. Award of the Arbitration between Great Britain and Portugal as regards Questions relative to the Delimitation of their Spheres of Influence in East Africa (Manica Boundary). Florence, January 30, 1897. Ibid., Vol. 3, pp. 1036-66.
8. Proces-Verbaux of the Meetings of the Commissioners for the delimitation of the Boundary between the British and Portuguese Spheres of Influence in the Barue District (north of latitude 18°30'south). June 28 to December 6, 1898. Ibid., Vol. 3, pp. 1069.
9. Proces-Verbaux of the Meetings of the British and Portuguese Commissioners for the delimitation of the Manica Boundary (18°30' south latitude to the junction of the Sabi and Lundi Rivers). June 5 and 28 - December 14 and 15, 1898. Ibid., Vol. 3, p. 1069.
10. Notes exchanged between Great Britain and Portugal relative to the modification of the Frontier Line of the British and Portuguese Possessions between latitude 18° 30' south and the River Mazoe (Mount Karera to the Mazoe). Lisbon, March 4 - April 28, 1902. Ibid., Vol. 3, p. 1071.
11. Notes exchanged between the British and Portuguese Governments adopting the frontier line between the Rivers Sabi and Limpopo provisionally traced by the Boundary Commissioners. Lisbon, December 21, 1903 - July 19, 1904. Ibid., Vol. 3, p. 1073.
12. Notes exchanged between Great Britain and Portugal, agreeing to the definition of the Anglo-Portuguese frontier line in Africa between 18° 30' south latitude and Mount Karera (Barue district). Lisbon, January 18 - April 12, 1904. Ibid., Vol. 3, p. 1073.
13. Protocols of Agreement signed by the Commissioners of Great Britain and Portugal for the Delimitation of the Boundary between the Possessions of the two countries to the North and South of the Zambesi. November 21, 1904 - October 24, 1905. Ibid., Vol. 3, p. 1077.

14. Exchange of notes between the British and Portuguese Governments adopting as definitive the Boundary as demarcated between their respective Possessions in East Africa from parallel 18° 30' south to the Limpopo. Lisbon, June 3, 1907. Ibid., Vol. 3, p. 1078.
15. Agreement between the United Kingdom and Portugal respecting the Boundary between British and Portuguese Possessions north and south of the Zambezi. London, October 21 - November 20, 1911 [with map]. Great Britain Treaty Series No. 16 (1912), Cd. 6265.
16. Agreement between the United Kingdom and Portugal Respecting Boundaries in East Africa (Barue Section - from the Mazoe River to Latitude 18° 30' South). Lisbon, July 22 - August 9, 1912 [with map in two sheets]. Great Britain Treaty Series No. 21 (1912), Cd. 6449.
17. Actas e Mapas da Fronteira entre Mozambique e a Rhodesia Sul. 1937. Printed by Da Empresa do Anuario Comercial - Praca dos Restauradores. Ministerio do Ultramar, Lisboa [includes 1:250,000 maps of the boundary between the Limpopo and 18° 30' south latitude].
18. Exchange of Notes between His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom and the Portuguese Government regarding the Delimitation of the Southern Rhodesia - Portuguese East Africa Frontier. London, October 29, 1940 [with 1:250,000 Map]. Great Britain Treaty Series No. 13 (1941), Cmd. 6280.







351

Map Lib

International Boundary Study

NO. 119 - FEBRUARY 14, 1972

ANGOLA - ZAMBIA BOUNDARY

THE LIBRARY OF THE

FEB 18 1972

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF STATE
BUREAU OF INTELLIGENCE AND RESEARCH



**BUREAU OF
INTELLIGENCE
AND RESEARCH**

**ISSUED BY
THE GEOGRAPHER**



This International Boundary Study is one of a series of specific boundary papers prepared by The Geographer, Office of the Geographer, Directorate for Functional Research, Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State, in accordance with provisions of Bureau of the Budget Circular No. A-16.

Government agencies may obtain additional information and copies of the study by calling the Geographer, Room 8744, Department of State, Washington, D. C. 20520 (Telephone: 63-22021 or 63-22022).

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

No. 119

Angola - Zambia Boundary

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Map, Angola - Zambia Boundary	ii
I. Boundary Brief	1
II. Historical Background	1
III. Boundary Treaties	1
IV. Alignment	3

APPENDIX

I. Documents	12
II. List of Pillars on Rio Cuando Boundary Sector	13

The Geographer
Office of the Geographer
Directorate for Functional Research
Bureau of Intelligence and Research



ANGOLA - ZAMBIA BOUNDARY

I. BOUNDARY BRIEF

The Angola-Zambia boundary is approximately 690 miles in length. It is demarcated by pillars or streams throughout the entire distance. From the tripoint with Zaire, the boundary utilizes various rivers and straight-line segments for about 165 miles southward to the 13th parallel south, extends westward along the 13th parallel for 135 miles to the 22nd meridian east, and then continues southward for 220 miles along the 22nd meridian. The remainder of the boundary from the 22nd meridian to the South-West Africa tripoint consists of straight-line segments which "follow the normal limit of the River Kwando on its Eastern side when the river is in flood."

II. HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

Immediately prior to the end of the 15th century, Portuguese Captain Diogo Cao explored the coast of present-day Angola and navigated the Congo (Zaire) inland from its mouth to the first cataract. He also established friendly relations with the King of Kongo who ruled the territory on both sides of the river between the coast and Stanley Pool. Shortly thereafter, the Portuguese sent missionaries, skilled workers, and settlers to the Kongo. In 1575 the King of Portugal granted a charter for a crown colony which initially included the territory between the Congo river and the Rio Cuanza. Ultimately the colony was expanded both southward and eastward by the addition of large tracts of land. Portugal and the United Kingdom established a boundary between their spheres of influence in central Africa by treaty during 1891. An award by the King of Italy in 1905 modified the initial line and determined the basic alignment of the present Angola-Zambia boundary.

By constitutional amendment in 1951, the colony of Angola (also commonly referred to as Portuguese West Africa) became an overseas province, and as such is considered by the Portuguese Government to be legally part of Portugal. The provincial government is administered by a governor general who is nominated by the Overseas Ministry and appointed by the Council of Ministers. The governor general exercises both executive and legislative authority under the guidance of the Overseas Minister in Lisbon.

In 1888 the tract later to be known as Northern Rhodesia was proclaimed to be within the British sphere of influence. The operations of the British South Africa Company were extended north of the Zambezi in 1891, and the territory was organized as Northern Rhodesia in 1911. The administration of Northern Rhodesia was transferred to the British Colonial Office as a protectorate in 1924.

Between August 1, 1953, and December 31, 1963, Northern Rhodesia, along with Southern Rhodesia and Nyasaland, was a member of the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland. Northern Rhodesia became independent from the United Kingdom as the Republic of Zambia on October 24, 1964.

III. BOUNDARY TREATIES

An Anglo-Portuguese treaty of June 11, 1891, delimited a boundary between their respective spheres of influence in central Africa as follows:

Art. IV. It is agreed that the western line of division separating the British from the Portuguese sphere of influence in Central Africa shall follow the centre of the channel of the Upper Zambezi, starting from the Katima Rapids (Katima Molilo Rapids)^[1] up to the point where it reaches the territory of the Barotse Kingdom.

1. In a declaration between Germany and Portugal of December 30, 1886, the boundary separating their respective territorial claims inland from the Atlantic Ocean was terminated at the Katima Molilo Rapids.

That territory [Barotse Kingdom] shall remain within the British sphere; its limits to the westward, which will constitute the boundary between the British and Portuguese spheres of influence, being decided by a Joint Anglo-Portuguese Commission, which shall have power, in case of difference of opinion, to appoint an Umpire.

Between May 31 - June 5, 1893, an Anglo-Portuguese Agreement recorded an understanding for a modus vivendi to remain in force until July 1, 1896, pending the demarcation of the boundary.

Art. V. Pending the delimitation of a boundary line as laid down in Article IV of the treaty of the 11th June 1891, the line formed by the course of the Zambezi from the cataracts at Katima up to the confluence with the Cabompo [Kabompo] River, and thence by the course of the Cabompo, shall be the provisional boundary between the respective spheres of influence in that region, and the provisions of Article VIII of the treaty above referred to shall be applicable to the territories separated by the said provisional boundary until a definitive boundary shall have been substituted in its stead.

A second agreement on January 20, 1896, prolonged the modus vivendi for an additional two years until July 1, 1898. An Anglo-Portuguese declaration of August 12, 1903, agreed to arbitration of the Barotse boundary question by the King of Italy within the meaning of Article IV of the treaty of 1891. The territory of the Barotse Kingdom was defined as that over which the King of Barotse was paramount ruler on June 11, 1891.

Victor Emmanuel III, King of Italy, announced the following boundary in his award of May 30, 1905, which in the southern part shifted the line from the Zambezi to the Rio Cuando [Kwando].

The straight line between the Katima Rapids, on the Zambezi, and the village of Andara, on the Okovango, as far as the point where it meets the River Kwando;

The eastern side of the bed of the upper waters of the Kwando,^[1] as far as the point of intersection with the 22nd meridian east of Greenwich;

The 22nd meridian east of Greenwich as far as the point of intersection with the 13th parallel;

The 13th parallel as far as the point of intersection with the 24th meridian east of Greenwich;

The 24th meridian east of Greenwich as far as the frontier of the Independent State of the Congo [now Zaire].

Signed at Cape Town on March 5, 1915, an Anglo-Portuguese protocol demarcated the boundary from the Zaire tripoint to the "le bord oriental du lit hautes eaux du Kwando." The demarcation was in accordance with the alignment of the award of 1905, except in the north between the Zaire tripoint and the 13th parallel south where a number of slight variations were made from the 24th meridian east to utilize natural features. Notes exchanged between Portugal and the United Kingdom on November 3, 1925, confirmed the protocol of 1915. The demarcation of 1915 constitutes the present alignment of this sector of the Angola-Zambia boundary.

1. Written in the French language as "le bord oriental du lit des hautes eaux du Kwando," the exact meaning of the expression was subject to various interpretations.

Two agreements were signed by Portugal and the United Kingdom on November 18, 1954, both of which dealt with the Rio Cuando sector. The first agreement was concerned with the alignment and demarcation of the boundary adjacent to the Rio Cuando, and the second with the movements and rights of peoples living along the river sector.

The award of May 30, 1905, by the King of Italy left some doubt as to the exact alignment of the Rio Cuando sector as indicated in the boundary agreement of 1954.

And whereas difficulties were still encountered in the delimitation of the boundary owing to a difference of opinion as regards the interpretation of the expression "le bord oriental du lit des hautes eaux du Kwando" in the above-mentioned Award, the Portuguese Government contending that this expression meant the line on the east bank of the River Kwando reached by the waters of the river in the times of normal flood, and adducing in support of their view its entire agreement with the definition of "hautes eaux" adopted by writers who are authorities on river hydraulics and the Government of the United Kingdom considering that the expression meant the upper waters of the River Kwando at their normal level and adducing in support of their view the necessity of certain tribes of the Barotse Kingdom to make use of the waters of the River Kwando in the dry season.

Therefore, it was agreed in the boundary convention of November 18, 1954, that the line "shall follow the normal limit of the waters of the River Kwando on its Eastern side when the river is in flood." It also was agreed that the boundary would be demarcated with pillars by a joint boundary commission.

The report of the demarcation of the boundary was signed by the commissioners at Lisbon on October 12, 1964. Portugal and the United Kingdom informed the Republic of South Africa of their decision on the location of the tripoint (known as the Triune) with South-West Africa by notes on October 14 and October 16, respectively. Notification was made in accordance with the agreement of August 16, 1931, signed by South Africa in its capacity as Mandatory Power, by Portugal, and by Northern Rhodesia, relative to demarcating the boundary between the portion of the Mandated Territory of South-West Africa known as the Caprivi Zipfel (Strip) on the one side, and Angola and Northern Rhodesia on the other side.

On October 21, 1964, an exchange of notes between Portugal and the United Kingdom accepted the commission report as being in accordance with the terms of the boundary agreement of 1954. The agreement of 1954 and the demarcation of 1964 determine the present alignment of the Rio Cuando boundary sector from the 22nd meridian east to the South-West Africa tripoint.

IV. ALIGNMENT

The Anglo-Portuguese protocol of March 5, 1915, as confirmed by an exchange of notes on November 3, 1925, demarcates the Angola-Zambia boundary southward from the Zaire tripoint marked by boundary pillar No. 1 to the Rio Cuando sector marked by pillar No. M37 (C1).

1. A straight line from Boundary Pillar No. 1, built in masonry on the watershed of the rivers Congo and Zambesi (Zambese), in astronomical latitude $10^{\circ}53'18\frac{1}{2}"$ south and approximate longitude $23^{\circ}59'58\frac{1}{2}"$ east of Greenwich to Boundary Pillar No. II, built in masonry near the source of the river Chinyasi (Tchenaje), in astronomical latitude $10^{\circ}54'43"$ south and approximate longitude $23^{\circ}58'51"$ east of Greenwich.

2. The thalweg of the river Chinyasi (Tchenaje), tributary on the right bank of the river Jimbe, to its junction with that river.

The thalweg of the river Jimbe from its junction with the river Chinyasi (Tchenaje) to its junction with the river Zambesi (Zambese).

The thalweg of the river Zambesi (Zambese) from its junction with the river Jimbe to its junction with the river Kanyanda (Kanhanda [Kamiweri]), its tributary on the left bank.

The thalweg of the river Kanyanda (Kanhanda) from its junction with the river Zambesi (Zambese) to its junction with the stream Kamarengo (Kamrengo), its tributary on the left bank.

The thalweg of the stream Kamarengo (Kamrengo) from its junction with the river Kanyanda (Kanhanda) to its source where Boundary Pillar No. IIA built in cement, is situated, approximate latitude $11^{\circ}10'$ south and approximate longitude $24^{\circ}02'$ east of Greenwich.

3. A straight line from Boundary Pillar No. IIA to Boundary Pillar No. III, built in masonry near the source of the river Chihongolo (Tcheongola), tributary of the river Mujileshe (Mudileje), which is a tributary of the river Zambesi (Zambese), approximate latitude $11^{\circ}16'$ south and approximate longitude $24^{\circ}02'$ east of Greenwich.

4. A straight line from Boundary Pillar No. III to Boundary Pillar No. IV, built in masonry on the right bank of the river Chamba (Tchamba) a tributary of the river Zambesi (Zambese), approximate latitude $11^{\circ}18'$ south and approximate longitude $24^{\circ}03'$ east of Greenwich.

5. A straight line from Boundary Pillar No. IV to Boundary Pillar No. V, built in masonry on the top of the hill Nyansongi (Kassongo), astronomical latitude $11^{\circ}20'56''$ south and approximate longitude $24^{\circ}04'$ east of Greenwich.

6. A straight line from Boundary Pillar No. V to Boundary Pillar No. VI, built in masonry near the source of the river Luisabo (Luizabo), a tributary of the river Zambesi (Zambese), approximate latitude $11^{\circ}24'$ south and approximate longitude $24^{\circ}05'$ east of Greenwich.

7. The thalweg of the river Lusiabo (Luizabo) from Boundary Pillar No. VI to its junction with the river Mujileshe (Mudileje), its tributary on the left bank.

The thalweg of the river Mujileshe (Mudileje) from its junction with the river Luisabo (Luizabo) to its junction with the stream Itete, its tributary on the left bank.

The thalweg of the stream Itete from its junction with the river Mujileshe (Mudileje) to its source where Boundary Pillar No. VIII, built in masonry, is situated approximate latitude $11^{\circ}51'$ south and approximate longitude $24^{\circ}00'$ east of Greenwich.

8. A straight line from Boundary Pillar No. VIII to Boundary Pillar No. IX, built in masonry on the left bank of the river Lukaya (Lukaia), a tributary of the river Luisabo (Luizabo), approximate latitude $11^{\circ}54\text{--}1/2'$ south and approximate longitude $23^{\circ}59'$ east of Greenwich.

9. A straight line from Boundary Pillar No. IX to Boundary Pillar No. X built in cement at the source of the river Kachiji (Katcheche) which flows into the river Chitoka (Tchetoke), a tributary of the river Luhusa (Luhunza), approximate latitude $11^{\circ}59'1/2''$ south and approximate longitude $23^{\circ}59'$ east of Greenwich.

10. A straight line from Boundary Pillar No. X to Boundary Pillar No. XI, built in cement at the source of the river Maninga, a tributary of the river Kabompo, approximate latitude $12^{\circ}4'1/2''$ south and approximate longitude $23^{\circ}59'$ east of Greenwich.

11. A straight line from Boundary Pillar No. XI to Boundary Pillar No. XII, built in cement, astronomical latitude $12^{\circ}08'11''$ south and approximate longitude $23^{\circ}58'48''$ east of Greenwich.

12. A straight line from Boundary Pillar No. XII to Boundary Pillar No. XIII, built in cement at the source of the river Kamatete (Kamarese), approximate latitude $12^{\circ}10'$ south and approximate longitude $23^{\circ}59'$ east of Greenwich.

13. The thalweg of the river Kamatete (Kamarese) from Boundary Pillar No. XIII to its junction with the river Muoze.

The thalweg of the river Muoze from its junction with the river Kamatete (Kamarese) to its junction with the stream Muanamuoze, its tributary on the right bank.

The thalweg of the stream Muanamuoze from its junction with the river Muoze to its source where Boundary Pillar No. XIV, built in masonry, is situated, approximate latitude $12^{\circ}19'$ south and approximate longitude $24^{\circ}4'$ east of Greenwich.

14. A straight line from Boundary Pillar No. XIV to Boundary Pillar No. XV, built in cement, at the source of the river Nyela (Niela) a tributary of the river Maninga, approximate latitude $12^{\circ}20'$ south and approximate longitude $24^{\circ}3'$ east of Greenwich.

15. The thalweg of the river Nyela (Niela) from Boundary Pillar No. XV to its junction with the river Maninga.

The thalweg of the river Maninga from its junction with the river Nyela (Niela) to its intersection with the astronomical parallel $13^{\circ}00'00''$ south.

16. A straight line from the intersection of the thalweg of the river Maninga with the astronomical parallel $13^{\circ}00'00''$ south to Boundary Pillar L. 1, built in cement on the right bank of the river Maninga, astronomical latitude $13^{\circ}00'00''$ south and approximate longitude $24^{\circ}2'3/4'$ east of Greenwich.

17. A straight line from Boundary Pillar No. L. 1 to Boundary Pillar No. L. 1A, built in cement near the right bank of the river Maninga, astronomical latitude $13^{\circ}00'00''$ south and approximate longitude $24^{\circ}2'1/4'$ east of Greenwich.

18. A straight line from Boundary Pillar No. L. 1A to Boundary Pillar No. L. 2, built in cement in the centre of the chana [] Chikamba (Tchekamba), astronomical latitude $13^{\circ}00'00''$ south and approximate longitude $23^{\circ}53'$ east of Greenwich.

1. The term "chana" refers to plains inundated during the rainy season.

19. A straight line from Boundary Pillar No. L. 2 to Boundary Pillar No. L. 3, built in masonry at the left edge of the chana of the river Lunyue (Lenhua), a tributary of the Makondo (Macondo), astronomical latitude $13^{\circ}00'00''$ south and approximate longitude $23^{\circ}47'$ east of Greenwich.

20. A straight line from Boundary Pillar No. L. 3 to Boundary Pillar No. L. 4, built in cement on the left edge of the chana of the river Chito (Tchito), a tributary of the river Lunyue (Lenhua), astronomical latitude $13^{\circ}00'00''$ south and $20^{\circ}40\text{-}1/4'$ east of Greenwich.

21. A straight line from Boundary Pillar No. L. 4 to Boundary Pillar No. L. 5, built in masonry on the left edge of the chana of the river Makondo (Macondo), a tributary of the Zambesi (Zambese), astronomical latitude $13^{\circ}00'00''$ south and approximate longitude $23^{\circ}32\text{-}1/4'$ east of Greenwich.

22. A straight line from Boundary Pillar No. L. 5 to Boundary Pillar No. L. 6, built in masonry on the right edge of the chana of the river Makondo (Macondo), astronomical latitude $13^{\circ}00'00''$ south and approximate longitude $23^{\circ}31\text{-}1/4'$ east of Greenwich.

23. A straight line from Boundary Pillar No. L. 6 to Boundary Pillar No. L. 7, built in cement, astronomical latitude $13^{\circ}00'00''$ south and approximate longitude $23^{\circ}28'$ east of Greenwich.

24. A straight line from Boundary Pillar No. L. 7 to Boundary Pillar No. L. 8, built in cement, astronomical latitude $13^{\circ}00'00''$ south and approximate longitude $23^{\circ}21\text{-}3/4'$ east of Greenwich.

25. A straight line from Boundary Pillar No. L. 8 to Boundary Pillar No. L. 9, built in cement on the right edge of the chana of the river Lunkuni (Luncunhe), astronomical latitude $13^{\circ}00'00''$ south and approximate longitude $23^{\circ}13\text{-}3/4'$ east of Greenwich.

26. A straight line from Boundary Pillar No. L. 9 to Boundary Pillar No. L. 10, built in cement in the chana of the river Chibombo (Tchebombo), astronomical latitude $13^{\circ}00'00''$ south and approximate longitude $23^{\circ}7'$ east of Greenwich.

27. A straight line from Boundary Pillar No. L. 10 to Boundary Pillar No. L. 11, built in cement in the chana of the river Katungo (Catungo), astronomical latitude $13^{\circ}00'00''$ south and approximate longitude $23^{\circ}3\text{-}1/4'$ east of Greenwich.

28. A straight line from Boundary Pillar No. L. 11 to Boundary Pillar No. L. 12, built in cement in the chana of the river Katungo (Catungo), astronomical latitude $13^{\circ}00'00''$ south and approximate longitude $22^{\circ}59\text{-}1/2'$ east of Greenwich.

29. A straight line from Boundary Pillar No. L. 12 to Boundary Pillar No. L. 13, built in cement on the right edge of the chana of the river Kalombo (Calumbo), a tributary to the river Zambesi (Zambese), astronomical latitude $13^{\circ}00'00''$ south and approximate longitude $22^{\circ}53\text{-}1/2'$ east of Greenwich.

30. A straight line from Boundary Pillar No. L. 13 to Boundary Pillar No. L. 14, built in masonry on the top of a small hill, astronomical latitude $13^{\circ}00'00''$ south and approximate longitude $22^{\circ}46'$ east of Greenwich.

31. A straight line from Boundary Pillar No. L. 14 to Boundary Pillar No. L. 15, built in masonry on the left bank of the river Zambesi (Zambese), astronomical latitude $13^{\circ}00'00''$ south and approximate longitude $22^{\circ}43-1/4'$ east of Greenwich.

32. A straight line from Boundary Pillar No. L. 15 to Boundary Pillar No. L. 16, built in masonry on the right bank of the river Zambesi (Zambese), astronomical latitude $13^{\circ}00'00''$ south and approximate longitude $22^{\circ}42-3/4'$ east of Greenwich.

33. A straight line from Boundary Pillar No. L. 16 to Boundary Pillar No. L. 17, built in cement, astronomical latitude $13^{\circ}00'00''$ south and approximate longitude $22^{\circ}39'$ east of Greenwich.

34. A straight line from Boundary Pillar No. L. 17 to Boundary Pillar No. L. 18, built in cement in the chana Mugho, astronomical latitude $13^{\circ}00'00''$ south and approximate longitude $22^{\circ}34-1/2'$ east of Greenwich.

35. A straight line from Boundary Pillar No. L. 18 to Boundary Pillar No. L. 19, built in cement, astronomical latitude $13^{\circ}00'00''$ south and approximate longitude $22^{\circ}28-3/4'$ east of Greenwich.

36. A straight line from Boundary Pillar No. L. 19 to Boundary Pillar No. L. 20, built in cement, astronomical latitude $13^{\circ}00'00''$ south and approximate longitude $22^{\circ}24-1/2'$ east of Greenwich.

37. A straight line from Boundary Pillar No. L. 20 to Boundary Pillar No. L. 21, built in cement, astronomical latitude $13^{\circ}00'00''$ south and approximate longitude $22^{\circ}19-1/4'$ east of Greenwich.

38. A straight line from Boundary Pillar No. L. 21 to Boundary Pillar No. L. 22, built in cement, astronomical latitude $13^{\circ}00'00''$ south and approximate longitude $22^{\circ}13-3/4'$ east of Greenwich.

39. A straight line from Boundary Pillar No. L. 22 to Boundary Pillar No. L. 23, built in cement at the edge of the chana of the stream Lupinda (Lepinda), a tributary of the river Kachiji (Caxiji), astronomical latitude $13^{\circ}00'00''$ south and approximate longitude $22^{\circ}8-3/4'$ east of Greenwich.

40. A straight line from Boundary Pillar No. L. 23 to Boundary Pillar No. L. 23 to Boundary Pillar No. L. 24, built in cement, astronomical latitude $13^{\circ}00'00''$ south and approximate longitude $22^{\circ}3'$ east of Greenwich.

41. A straight line from Boundary Pillar No. L. 24 to Boundary Pillar No. L. 25-M. 1, built in cement, astronomical latitude $13^{\circ}00'00''$ south and approximate longitude $22^{\circ}0'13''$ east of Greenwich.

42. A straight line in the approximate direction of $0^{\circ}30'$ true bearing from Boundary Pillar No. L. 25-M. 1 to Boundary Pillar No. M. 2, built in cement on the north edge of the chana of the river Kachiji (Caxije), a tributary of the Zambesi (Zambese), astronomical latitude $13^{\circ}6'13''$ south and approximate longitude $22^{\circ}00'09''$ east of Greenwich.

43. A straight line in a direction approximate $0^{\circ}30'$ true bearing from Boundary Pillar M. 2 to Boundary Pillar M. 3, built in cement, astronomical latitude $13^{\circ}12'14''$ south and approximate longitude $22^{\circ}00'06''$ east of Greenwich.

44. A straight line in a direction approximate $0^{\circ}30'$ true bearing from Boundary Pillar M. 3 to Boundary Pillar M. 4, built in cement, astronomical latitude $13^{\circ}18'35''$ south and approximate longitude $22^{\circ}00'03''$ east of Greenwich.

45. A straight line running true south from Boundary Pillar M. 4 to Boundary Pillar M. 5, built in cement, latitude astronomical $13^{\circ}22'35''$ south and approximate longitude $22^{\circ}00'03''$ east of Greenwich.

46. A straight line running true south from Boundary Pillar M. 5 to Boundary Pillar M. 6, built in cement, on the northern edge of the chana of the river Lunguebunqu (Lunguebungo), an affluent of the river Zambesi (Zambese), latitude astronomical $13^{\circ}25'51''$ south and approximate longitude $22^{\circ}00'03''$ east of Greenwich.

47. A straight line in a direction $0^{\circ}48'20''$ true bearing from Boundary Pillar M. 6 to Boundary Pillar M. 7, built in cement on the southern edge of the chana of the river Lunguebunqu (Lunguebungo), astronomical latitude $13^{\circ}28'10''$ south and approximate longitude $22^{\circ}00'01''$ east of Greenwich.

48. A straight line running true south from Boundary Pillar M. 7 to Boundary Pillar M. 8, built in cement, astronomical latitude $13^{\circ}34'04''$ south and approximate longitude $22^{\circ}00'01''$ east of Greenwich.

49. A straight line running true south from Boundary Pillar M. 8 to Boundary Pillar M. 9, built in cement, astronomical latitude $13^{\circ}39'42''$ south and approximate longitude $22^{\circ}00'01''$ east of Greenwich.

50. A straight line running true south from Boundary Pillar M. 9 to Boundary Pillar M. 10, built in cement at the south of the chana of the river Lutembwe (Lutembue), astronomical latitude $13^{\circ}43'25''$ south and approximate longitude $22^{\circ}00'01''$ east of Greenwich.

51. A straight line running true south from Boundary Pillar M. 10 to Boundary Pillar M. 11, built in cement, astronomical latitude $13^{\circ}49'01''$ south and approximate longitude $22^{\circ}00'01''$ east of Greenwich.

52. A straight line running true south from Boundary Pillar M. 11 to Boundary Pillar M. 12, built in cement, astronomical latitude $13^{\circ}54'58''$ south and approximate longitude $22^{\circ}00'01''$ east of Greenwich.

53. A straight line running true south from Boundary Pillar M. 12 to Boundary Pillar M. 13, built in cement, astronomical latitude $14^{\circ}00'14''$ south and approximate longitude $22^{\circ}00'01''$ east of Greenwich.

54. A straight line running true south from Boundary Pillar M. 13 to Boundary Pillar M. 14, built in cement, astronomical latitude $14^{\circ}05'20''$ south and approximate longitude $22^{\circ}00'01''$ east of Greenwich.

55. A straight line running true south from Boundary Pillar M. 14 to Boundary Pillar M. 15, built in cement in the chana north of the river Luanginga (Luanghinga), an affluent of the river Zambesi (Zambese), astronomical latitude $14^{\circ}08'45''$ south and approximate longitude $22^{\circ}00'01''$ east of Greenwich.

56. A straight line running true south from Boundary Pillar M. 15 to Boundary Pillar M. 16, built in cement on the southern edge of the chana of the river Luanginga (Luanghinga), latitude astronomical $14^{\circ}15'40''$ south and approximate longitude $22^{\circ}00'01''$ east of Greenwich.

57. A straight line running true south from Boundary Pillar M. 16 to Boundary Pillar M. 17, built in cement, latitude astronomical $14^{\circ}21'19''$ south and approximate longitude $22^{\circ}00'01''$ east of Greenwich.

58. A straight line running true south from Boundary Pillar M. 17 to Boundary Pillar M. 18, built in cement on the southern edge of the chana of the river Nengo, an affluent of the river Luanginga (Luanghinga), astronomical latitude $14^{\circ}27'25''$ south and approximate longitude $22^{\circ}00'01''$ east of Greenwich.

59. A straight line running true south from Boundary Pillar M. 18 to Boundary Pillar M. 19, built in cement, astronomical latitude $14^{\circ}33'04''$ south and approximate longitude $22^{\circ}00'01''$ east of Greenwich.

60. A straight line running true south from Boundary Pillar M. 19 to Boundary Pillar M. 20, built in cement, astronomical latitude $14^{\circ}38'43''$ south and approximate longitude $22^{\circ}00'01''$ east of Greenwich.

61. A straight line running true south from Boundary Pillar M. 20 to Boundary Pillar M. 21, built in cement, astronomical latitude $14^{\circ}44'18''$ south and approximate longitude $22^{\circ}00'01''$ east of Greenwich.

62. A straight line running true south from Boundary Pillar M. 21 to Boundary Pillar M. 22, built in cement near the southern edge of the chana of the river Nyinda (Ninda), an affluent of river Nyengo (Nhengo), astronomical latitude $14^{\circ}50'20''$ south and approximate longitude $22^{\circ}00'01''$ east of Greenwich.

63. A straight line running true south from Boundary Pillar M. 22 to Boundary Pillar M. 23, built in cement, astronomical latitude $14^{\circ}55'36''$ south and approximate longitude $22^{\circ}00'01''$ east of Greenwich.

64. A straight line running true south from Boundary Pillar M. 23 to Boundary Pillar M. 24, built in cement, astronomical latitude $15^{\circ}01'29''$ south and approximate longitude $22^{\circ}00'01''$ east of Greenwich.

65. A straight line running true south from Boundary Pillar M. 24 to Boundary Pillar M. 25, built in cement, astronomical latitude $15^{\circ}06'39''$ south and approximate longitude $22^{\circ}00'01''$ east of Greenwich.

66. A straight line running true south from Boundary Pillar M. 25 to Boundary Pillar M. 26, built in cement, astronomical latitude $15^{\circ}12'15''$ south and approximate longitude $22^{\circ}00'01''$ east of Greenwich.

67. A straight line running true south from Boundary Pillar M. 26 to Boundary Pillar M. 27, built in cement, astronomical latitude $15^{\circ}18'20''$ south and approximate longitude $22^{\circ}00'01''$ east of Greenwich.

68. A straight line running true south from Boundary Pillar M. 27 to Boundary Pillar M. 28, built in cement, astronomical latitude $15^{\circ}24'24''$ south and approximate longitude $22^{\circ}00'01''$ east of Greenwich.

69. A straight line running true south from Boundary Pillar M. 28 to Boundary Pillar M. 29, built in cement, astronomical latitude $15^{\circ}29'58''$ south and approximate longitude $22^{\circ}00'01''$ east of Greenwich.

70. A straight line running true south from Boundary Pillar M. 29 to Boundary Pillar M. 30, built in cement, on the southern edge of the chana of the river Loeti (Lueti), an affluent of the river Zambesi (Zambese), astronomical latitude $15^{\circ}35'24''$ south and approximate longitude $22^{\circ}00'01''$ east of Greenwich.

71. A straight line running true south of Boundary Pillar M. 30 to Boundary Pillar M. 31, built in cement, astronomical latitude $15^{\circ}41'26''$ south and approximate longitude $22^{\circ}00'01''$ east of Greenwich.

72. A straight line running true south from Boundary Pillar M. 31 to Boundary Pillar M. 32, built in cement, astronomical latitude $15^{\circ}47'12''$ south and approximate longitude $22^{\circ}00'01''$ east of Greenwich.

73. A straight line running true south from Boundary Pillar M. 32 to Boundary Pillar M. 33, built in cement, astronomical latitude $15^{\circ}53'12''$ south and approximate longitude $22^{\circ}00'01''$ east of Greenwich.

74. A straight line running true south from Boundary Pillar M. 33 to Boundary Pillar M. 34, built in cement, astronomical latitude $15^{\circ}58'16''$ south and approximate longitude $22^{\circ}00'01''$ east of Greenwich.

75. A straight line running true south from Boundary Pillar M. 34 to Boundary Pillar M. 35, built in cement, astronomical latitude $16^{\circ}03'07''$ south and approximate longitude $22^{\circ}00'01''$ east of Greenwich.

76. A straight line running true south from Boundary Pillar M. 35 to Boundary Pillar M. 36, built in cement, astronomical latitude $16^{\circ}08'07''$ south and approximate longitude $22^{\circ}00'01''$ east of Greenwich.

77. A straight line running true south from Boundary Pillar M. 36 to Boundary Pillar M. 37, built in cement on the northern edge of the marsh of the river Kwando (Cuando), astronomical latitude $16^{\circ}11'38''$ south and approximate longitude $22^{\circ}00'01''$ east of Greenwich.

78. Boundary Pillar M. 37 is the last Pillar erected, and is at the edge of the marsh north of the river Kwando (Cuando). [1]

The Rio Cuando boundary sector is determined by the Anglo-Portuguese agreement of November 18, 1954; the demarcation commission report of October 12, 1964, approving the Commission report. Article I of the agreement of 1954 states the following:

1. The portion of the boundary described in the Award [King of Italy, 1905] as "Le bord oriental du lit des hautes eaux du Kwando, jusqu'au point d'intersection avec le 22^e meridian Est de Greenwich" shall follow the normal limit of the waters of the River Kwando on its Eastern side when the river is in flood, a line which in general can be considered as following the edge of the woods or the so-called "tree-line."

2. For the purposes of this Article and since the true "tree-line" is too winding and raises problems of continuity it shall be replaced by an agreed line which shall so far as possible follow the real edge of the woods eliminating only the more pronounced salients and re-entrants. None of the segments of this line should, however, cut the principal valley of the River Kwando at times of normal flood.

3. The point where a straight line between the Katima Rapids on the Zambesi and the village of Andara on the Okovango meets the Kwando referred to in the first paragraph of the Award of the King of Italy is agreed to be the point marked by Provisional Beacon No. 9 [2]

1. The boundary commission report of October 12, 1964, states "that Beacon No. 37 on the Boundary on the 22nd meridian east of Greenwich which is the 'point d'intersection' referred to in Article 1 of the Agreement of the 18th of November 1954 shall be Beacon No. 1 of the Kwando River Boundary." The coordinates given for boundary pillar No. 1 in the report are $16^{\circ}11'36.861''$ S. and $21^{\circ}59'46.644''$ E.
2. The boundary commission report of October 12, 1964, states "that the point marked by provisional Beacon No. 9 which is also referred to in Article 1 of the Agreement of the 18th of November 1954 shall be the site of Beacon No. 32 of the Kwando River Boundary." The coordinates given for boundary pillar No. 9 (C32) in the report are $17^{\circ}38'10.600''$ S. and $23^{\circ}25'47.604''$ E.

erected by the Representatives of the Governments of the Union of South Africa, Northern Rhodesia and the Portuguese Republic appointed to demarcate the boundary between the Union of South Africa [Caprivi Strip of South-West Africa] Northern Rhodesia and Angola and more particularly described in paragraph 7 of the agreement signed by the said representatives on the 16th of August, 1931, and Schedule B thereto the terms of which are given in the First Annex to the present Agreement.

4. It is agreed that the "point d'intersection" referred to in paragraph 1 of this Article shall be Beacon No. 37, the position of which was agreed upon in accordance with the Exchange of Notes of the 3rd day of November 1925, between the British Ambassador in Lisbon and the Portuguese Minister for Foreign Affairs, the terms of which appear in the Second Annex to the present Agreement.

As stated in the boundary commission report of October 12, 1964, it was "agreed that the Kwando River Boundary shall be a series of straight lines commencing at Beacon No. 37 (Kwando River Boundary Beacon No. 1) and linking 32 main and 218 intermediate beacons in their due order until Beacon No. 9 (Kwando River Boundary No. 32) is reached." Geographic coordinates for the 32 main boundary pillars of the Rio Cuando sector are listed in Part II of the Appendix of this study.

APPENDIX

I. Documents

1. Note on Rhodesia, being the territory administered by the British South Africa Company. 1889-1908. Edward Hertslet, The Map of Africa by Treaty, 3 vols., 3rd Edition (London: Harrison and Sons, 1909). Vol. 1, pp. 265-71.
2. Royal Charter of Incorporation granted to the British South Africa Company. October 29, 1889. Ibid., Vol. 1, pp. 271-7.
3. Conditions on extending the Field of the Operations of the British South Africa Company to the North of the Zambezi. February 13, 1891. Ibid., Vol. 1, pp. 277-9.
4. Memorandum of Agreement with the British South Africa Company respecting British Central Africa, supplementary to the Agreement of February-April 1891. November 24, 1894. Ibid., Vol. 1, pp. 280-2.
5. Treaty between Her Britannic Majesty and His Majesty the King of Portugal, defining their respective Spheres of Influence in Africa, Lisbon, June 11, 1891. Ibid., Vol. 3, pp. 1016-26. Also see Great Britain Treaty Series, Portugal No. 1 (1891), C. 6375.
6. Agreement between Great Britain and Portugal relative to Spheres of Influence north of the Zambezi. May 31-June 5, 1893. Ibid., Vol. 3, pp. 1027-30.
7. Agreement between Great Britain and Portugal prolonging the "Modus Vivendi" of 1893, respecting the Boundaries of their respective Spheres of Influence to the north of the Zambezi. Signed at London, January 20, 1896. Ibid., Vol. 3, pp. 1034-5.
8. Declaration between Great Britain and Portugal, respecting the Submission of the Barotse Boundary Question to an Arbitrator. Signed at London, August 12, 1903. British and Foreign State Papers (BFSP), Vol. 97 (1903-4), pp. 506-7. Also see Great Britain Treaty Series, No. 28 (1907), Cd. 3731.
9. Award of the King of Italy in the Question between Great Britain and Portugal respecting the Western Boundary of the Barotse Kingdom. Rome, May 30, 1905. BFSP., Vol. 98 (1904-5), pp. 382-5. Also see Great Britain Treaty Series, Africa No. 5 (1905), Cd. 2584 [with map].
10. Notes Exchanged between the United Kingdom and Portugal Confirming the Protocol, signed at Cape Town on March 5, 1915, defining a Section of the Frontier Line between the Portuguese Colony of Angola and Rhodesia. Lisbon, November 3, 1925. Great Britain Treaty Series, No. 55 (1925), Cmd. 2568 [with map].
11. Agreement between the Union of South Africa, Northern Rhodesia and Portugal concerning the Boundary between Caprivi Zipfel, Angola and Northern Rhodesia. Signed at Kwando, August 16, 1931. South Africa, Treaty Series, No. 8 (1931).
12. Agreements between the United Kingdom on its own behalf and on behalf of the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland and Portugal with regard to (1) the Northern Rhodesia-Angola Frontier and (2) certain Angolan and Northern Rhodesian Natives living on the Kwando River. Lisbon, November 18, 1954. BFSP., Vol. 161 (1954), pp. 161-173. Also see Great Britain Treaty Series, No. 27 (1955), Cmd. 9453; and United Nations Treaty Series, Vol. 210 (1955), No. 2841, 265-89.
13. Exchange of Notes between the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the Government of the Portuguese Republic with regard to the Northern Rhodesia-Angola Frontier. Lisbon, October 21, 1964 [with Exchange of Notes between the United Kingdom and South Africa]. Great Britain Treaty Series, No. 18 (1965), Cmd. 2568; and United Nations Treaty Series Vol. 539 (1966), No. 2841, pp. 353-6.

II. LIST OF PILLARS ON RIO CUANDO BOUNDARY SECTOR

Pillars	Geographical coordinates						Altitude (meters)
	Latitude (South)			Longitude (East)			
	°	'	"	°	'	"	
1 (37)	16	11	36.861	21	59	46.644	1,031.19
2	16	12	18.685	21	59	41.849	1,031.55
3	16	13	15.947	22	01	29.594	1,030.66
4	16	13	58.091	22	02	23.245	1,029.70
5	16	15	35.768	22	04	39.341	1,030.61
6	16	19	02.287	22	05	14.502	1,029.13
7	16	19	58.926	22	06	30.662	1,026.82
8	16	22	58.258	22	06	49.627	1,028.01
9	16	29	19.500	22	07	00.842	1,023.76
10	16	32	54.626	22	12	04.225	1,018.40
11	16	40	53.938	22	21	03.897	
12	16	41	47.632	22	22	02.535	1,014.95
13	16	44	38.452	22	24	55.781	1,011.86
14	16	48	12.536	22	27	59.911	1,007.58
15	16	51	28.192	22	30	57.102	1,006.91
16	16	55	07.747	22	35	43.456	1,003.52
17	16	58	30.026	22	38	15.665	1,000.21
18	17	02	28.916	22	42	40.752	999.67
19	17	04	24.196	22	43	27.814	996.34
20	17	06	13.802	22	45	47.439	994.95
21	17	11	21.210	22	50	58.720	990.62
22	17	11	58.400	22	53	35.012	988.34
23	17	15	18.655	22	57	55.924	993.42
24	17	17	48.407	22	59	34.994	989.09
25	17	20	44.026	23	02	23.844	967.35
26	17	25	20.136	23	07	27.388	984.94

II. LIST OF PILLARS ON RIO CUANDO BOUNDARY SECTOR (Cont'd)

Pillars	Geographical coordinates						Altitudes (meters)
	Latitude (South)			Longitude (East)			
	°	'	"	°	'	"	
27	17	27	55.596	23	07	55.486	983.20
28	17	30	54.149	23	12	15.962	976.75
29	17	32	28.262	23	16	57.861	975.93
30	17	33	07.495	23	20	12.270	974.38
31	17	35	27.625	23	24	09.444	972.52
32 (9)	17	38	10.600	23	25	47.604	970.22



35i ✓

Map Lib

International Boundary Study

NO. 120 - MARCH 24, 1972

ANGOLA - SOUTH-WEST AFRICA (Namibia) BOUNDARY



**BUREAU OF
INTELLIGENCE
AND RESEARCH**

THE LIBRARY OF THE

MAR 29 1972

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS
AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN

**ISSUED BY
THE GEOGRAPHER**

This International Boundary Study is one of a series of specific boundary papers prepared by The Geographer, Office of the Geographer, Directorate for Functional Research, Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State, in accordance with provisions of Bureau of the Budget Circular No. A-16.

Government agencies may obtain additional information and copies of the study by calling the Geographer, Room 8744, Department of State, Washington, D. C. 20520 (Telephone: 63-22021 or 63-22022).

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

No. 120

Angola - South-West Africa (Namibia) Boundary

TABLE OF CONTENTS

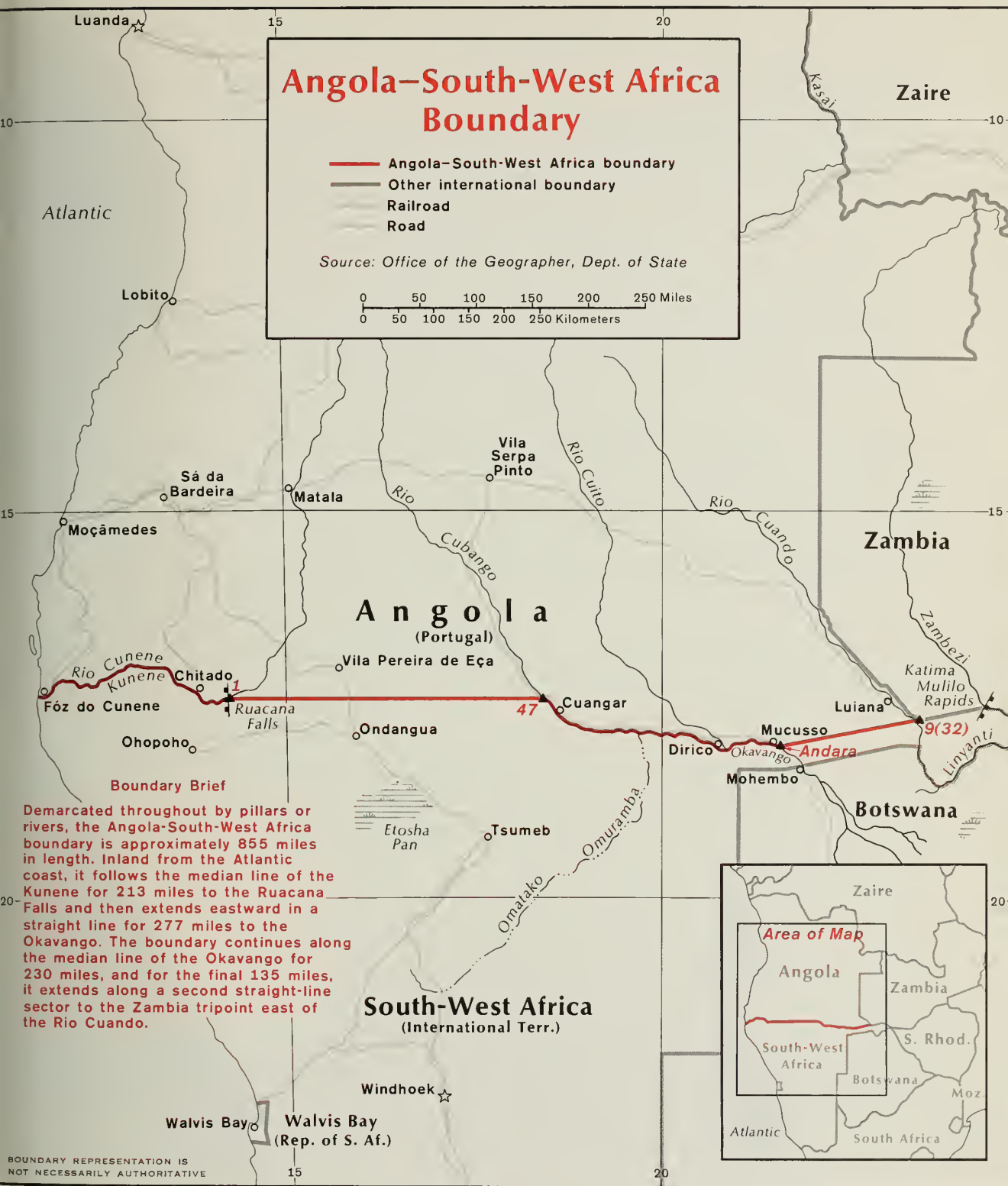
	<u>Page</u>
Map, Angola - South-West Africa Boundary	ii
I. Boundary Brief	1
II. Historical Background	1
III. Boundary Treaties	2
IV. Alignment	3

APPENDIX

Documents	7
-----------------	---

The Geographer
Office of the Geographer
Directorate for Functional Research
Bureau of Intelligence and Research





Angola-South-West Africa Boundary

- Angola-South-West Africa boundary
- Other international boundary
- Railroad
- Road

Source: Office of the Geographer, Dept. of State

0 50 100 150 200 250 Miles
0 50 100 150 200 250 Kilometers

Boundary Brief

Demarcated throughout by pillars or rivers, the Angola-South-West Africa boundary is approximately 855 miles in length. Inland from the Atlantic coast, it follows the median line of the Kunene for 213 miles to the Ruacana Falls and then extends eastward in a straight line for 277 miles to the Okavango. The boundary continues along the median line of the Okavango for 230 miles, and for the final 135 miles, it extends along a second straight-line sector to the Zambia tripoint east of the Rio Cuando.

South-West Africa
(International Terr.)

BOUNDARY REPRESENTATION IS
NOT NECESSARILY AUTHORITATIVE



ANGOLA - SOUTH-WEST AFRICA (NAMIBIA) BOUNDARY

I. BOUNDARY BRIEF

Demarcated throughout by pillars or rivers, the Angola - South-West Africa boundary is approximately 855 miles in length. Inland from the Atlantic coast, it follows the median line of the Kunene for 213 miles to the Ruacana Falls and then extends eastward in a straight line for 277 miles to the Okavango. The boundary continues along the median line of the Okavango for 230 miles, and for the final 135 miles it extends along a second straight-line vector to the Zambia tripoint east of the Rio Cuando.

II. HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

The first Europeans to land on the shores of the present-day territories of Angola and South-West Africa were 15th century Portuguese seafarers. In 1575 the King of Portugal granted a charter for a crown colony which initially included the area between the Congo (Zaire) river and the Rio Cuanza. Ultimately the colony was expanded both eastward and southward by the addition of large tracts of land.

Although vessels frequently visited the shores of South-West Africa, the inhospitable Namib Desert served as a barrier to land movement inland from the coast. Beginning in the 17th century, the first expeditions to penetrate the interior passed northward across the Orange river from the Dutch Cape territory. In the latter part of the 18th and during the 19th centuries, a series of travelers, traders, hunters, and missionaries, mostly Cape Dutch and British in origin, explored the area, utilizing coastal and various other routes inland. Walvis Bay was proclaimed a possession of the United Kingdom on March 12, 1878, and six years later was annexed by the then British colony of the Cape of Good Hope.¹

In 1883 a German merchant obtained a land concession from a local chief at Angra Pequena (Luderitz), and on August 16th of the following year Germany proclaimed a protectorate over part of South-West Africa. Declared a Germany colony in 1892, the protectorate was expanded rapidly by tribal agreements, proclamations, and international treaties to the present boundaries of South-West Africa.

German administration of South-West Africa ended during World War I when the territory was occupied by South African forces. Under Article 119 of the Treaty of Versailles, Germany ceded rights to its former colonies to the principal Allied and Associated Powers. The Covenant of the League of Nations in Article 22 gave international status to the former German colonies. The administration of South-West Africa was assigned to the Government of the Union (now Republic) of South Africa as a League of Nations mandate on December 17, 1920.

When the League of Nations was dissolved in 1946, its supervisory authority for the mandate was inherited by the newly formed United Nations. The General Assembly rejected a South African request to annex South-West Africa, and South Africa refused to place the territory under a U.N. trusteeship agreement, stating that the United Nations was not an automatic successor to the responsibilities of the League of Nations. On October 27, 1966, during its 21st regular session, the General Assembly adopted Resolution 2145 which terminated South Africa's rights in South-West Africa² and brought the territory under the direct responsibility of the United Nations. In an advisory opinion in 1971, the International Court of Justice concluded, inter alia, that South Africa's presence in Namibia being illegal, the Government of South Africa must withdraw its administration.

¹ At present Walvis Bay is an integral part of the Cape of Good Hope Province of the Republic of South Africa.

² By a resolution of June 12, 1968, the General Assembly of the United Nations changed the name of South-West Africa to Namibia.

By constitutional amendment in 1951, the colony of Angola was made an overseas province as such, it is considered by the Portuguese Government to be legally part of Portugal. The provincial government is administered by a governor general who is nominated by the Overseas Ministry and appointed by the Council of Ministers. The governor general exercises both executive and legislative authority under the guidance of the Overseas Minister in Lisbon.

III. BOUNDARY TREATIES

On December 30, 1886, a declaration by Germany and Portugal established a boundary between their respective possessions and spheres of influence in southwest Africa from the Atlantic Ocean to the Zambezi.

Art. I. -- The Boundary line which shall separate the Portuguese and German Possessions in South-West Africa follows the course of the River Kunene [Rio Cunene] from its mouth to the waterfalls which are formed to the south of the Humbe by the Kunene breaking through the Serra Canna. From this point the line runs along the parallel of latitude to the River Kubango [Rio Cubango, Okavango], then along the course of that river to the village of Andara, which is to remain in the German sphere of influence, and from thence in a straight line eastwards to the rapids of Catima [Katima Mulilo Rapids], on the Zambesi [Zambezi].

Article III, Paragraph 2, of an Anglo-German agreement of July 1, 1890, extended the territory of German South-West Africa eastward to the Zambezi by a narrow corridor later known as the Caprivi Strip (Zipfel). The corridor was created by the delimitation of the southern boundary of the strip and the establishment of a minimum width as follows:

...thence it follows that degree [21st meridian] northward to the point of its intersection by the 18th parallel of south latitude; it runs eastward along that parallel till it reaches the River Chobe [Kwando or Linyanti]; [1] and descends the centre of the main channel of that river to its junction with the Zambezi, where it terminates.

It is understood that under this arrangement Germany shall have free access from her protectorate to the Zambezi by a strip of territory which shall at no point be less than 20 English miles in width.

In Article IV of the treaty between Portugal and the United Kingdom of June 11, 1891, it was agreed that the western line separating the Portuguese and British spheres of influence in central Africa would terminate in the south at the Katima Mulilo Rapids. The southern end of the Angola-Northern Rhodesia (Zambia) boundary was moved westward from the rapids to the Kwando May 30, 1905, by the award of King Victor Emmanuel III of Italy, who served as arbitrator of the line which was to conform to the western limit of the Barotse Kingdom.

At Cape Town on June 22, 1926, South Africa, mandatory of South-West Africa, and Portugal agreed that the disputed waterfalls on the Kunene referenced in the declaration of December 1886, were the Ruacana Falls located at approximately 17° 13' south latitude. It was stated that the boundary would follow the middle line of the Kunene from its mouth to the parallel of latitude passing through a pillar erected on the left bank of the river adjacent to the Ruacana Falls by an Anglo-Portuguese commission in July 1920. There also was agreement that the land sectors of the boundary "shall in the first favorable season be demarcated by a joint commission."

1. This river is or has been known by other names in various sectors, including Rio Cuando and Mashi.

A second agreement relative to the Kunene was signed by representatives of the Governments of South Africa and Portugal nine days later at Cape Town on July 1, 1926. The agreement applied specifically to the regulation of the use of the waters of the river for purposes of generating hydraulic power, inundation, and irrigation in South-West Africa.

On April 29, 1931, an exchange of notes between Portugal and South Africa approved the demarcation of the boundary by a joint commission in the sector from the Kunene to the Okavango.¹ Also on August 16th of the same year, an agreement among South Africa, Portugal, and Northern Rhodesia approved the demarcation of a straight-line boundary from the Okavango to the Zambezi. The segment of the line between the Okavango and the Kwando formed a part of the Angola-South-West Africa boundary, and the line eastward from the Kwando to the Zambezi was a sector of the Northern Rhodesia - South-West Africa boundary.

IV. ALIGNMENT

The agreement of July 1, 1926, between Portugal and South Africa establishes the Kunene sector of the Angola - South-West Africa boundary as the middle line of the river.²

...that the boundary between the mandated territory [South-West Africa] and Angola is the middle line of the Kunene River from its mouth up to a point on the great Rua Cana Falls above its lip or crest, and that the parallel of latitude further forming the boundary starts from that point and extends due east so as to cause the Kunene River, above the Rua Cana Falls, to be excluded wholly from the mandated territory;

And whereas by this final settlement the use of the waters of the Kunene River at the Rua Cana Falls is common to the Government of the Union of South Africa and the Government of the Republic of Portugal....

In accordance with the agreement of July 1, 1926, a joint boundary commission surveyed and demarcated the parallel of latitude comprising the sector from the Ruacana Falls on the Kunene eastward to the Okavango as contained in a report signed at Kakeri on September 23, 1928. The demarcation was ratified by an exchange of notes between South Africa and Portugal April 29, 1931. Data on boundary pillars 1 through 47 are given in the following table.³

1. It was stipulated by the boundary commission that a neutral zone along this sector of the line initially agreed upon by the German and Portuguese Governments and recognized by the Governments of South Africa and Portugal would cease to exist with the approval of the demarcation.
2. Previously, in the agreement between South Africa and Portugal of June 22, 1926, the boundary was stated to be the middle line of the Kunene.
3. In addition to the 47 main pillars, 8 intermediate pillars lettered A through H also were erected.

No.	Description of Position of Pillar	Latitude. ¹			Longitude. ²		
		S.			E.		
		°	'	"	°	'	"
1	On left bank of Kunene River on edge of the Oruahakana Falls -----	17	23	25.0	14	13	05.8
2	On highest point of range of ridges running N.E.-S.W.---	17	23	22.2	14	17	36.3
3	On a small ridge -----	17	23	22.3	14	22	29.4
4	On a small ridge -----	17	23	23.7	14	26	55.8
5	On flat country covered with trees -----	17	23	24.3	14	32	34.5
6	In a large depression close to swamps of Omaramba Etaka -----	17	23	23.7	14	38	13.1
7	In bush -----	17	23	25.7	14	43	51.9
8	In bush -----	17	23	24.6	14	49	30.6
9	In bush -----	17	23	23.7	14	55	09.1
10	In bush -----	17	23	23.6	15	00	47.9
11	In bush -----	17	23	23.7	15	06	26.5
12	In bush -----	17	23	24.4	15	12	05.2
13	In big plain and 600 metres north of Namarua well-----	17	23	25.0	15	17	43.8
14	On a plain -----	17	23	24.5	15	23	22.5
15	In bush -----	17	23	23.9	15	29	01.2
16	On E. of small plain -----	17	23	23.7	15	34	39.8
17	On a plain -----	17	23	23.7	15	40	18.5
18	In populated region near native kraal -----	17	23	23.3	15	45	57.3
19	75 metres E. of Namakunde Omafo road -----	17	23	24.7	15	51	35.8
20	Populated area -----	17	23	23.6	15	57	14.5
21	In dense bush -----	17	23	23.7	16	02	53.1
22	Inhabited region 200 metres N. of a kraal -----	17	23	24.5	16	08	31.6
23	In bush-----	17	23	24.2	16	14	10.4

1. The latitude values were determined astronomically at all beacons excepting beacons Nos. 17 and 47, where atmospheric conditions rendered astronomical observations impossible.

2. Longitude values were determined astronomically at beacons 1, 6, 26, 31, 36, 41, and 46 in conjunction with the wireless signals from Lafayette and geodetically at the others.

No.	Description of Position of Pillar	Latitude*			Longitude.		
		S.			E.		
		°	'	"	°	'	"
24	In bush -----	17	23	24.8	16	19	47.6
25	In bush -----	17	23	25.0	16	25	26.2
26	In bush -----	17	23	25.8	16	31	04.9
27	In bush -----	17	23	25.1	16	36	43.7
28	In bush -----	17	23	25.0	16	42	22.5
29	In bush -----	17	23	24.5	16	48	01.3
30	In bush -----	17	23	23.5	16	53	40.0
31	In bush -----	17	23	23.5	16	59	18.8
32	In bush -----	17	23	23.7	17	04	57.6
33	In bush -----	17	23	23.7	17	10	36.3
34	In bush -----	17	23	23.9	17	16	15.1
35	In bush -----	17	23	24.0	17	21	53.9
36	In plain interspersed with trees -----	17	23	24.7	17	27	32.7
37	In plain interspersed with trees -----	17	23	24.9	17	33	11.4
38	Dense scrub interspersed with big trees -----	17	23	24.7	17	38	50.2
39	In bush (big trees) -----	17	23	24.2	17	44	29.0
40	In bush -----	17	23	23.8	17	50	07.7
41	In bush about 5 kilos. N.N.E. of Bongolo well-	17	23	24.1	17	55	46.5
42	In dense bush -----	17	23	23.8	18	01	25.3
43	In open bush -----	17	23	23.9	18	07	04.0
44	In bush -----	17	23	23.6	18	12	42.8
45	In plain -----	17	23	23.1	18	18	21.6
46	In open bush 1 kilo. W. of plain on W. bank of Okavango River -----	17	23	23.7	18	24	00.3
47	On limestone ridge 240 metres W. of W. bank of Okavango River -----	17	23	23.7	18	25	06.2

The sector of the boundary formed by the Okavango was established by the declaration of December 30, 1886, between Germany and Portugal. The declaration did not specify the exact relationship of the boundary to the river, but the agreement between Portugal and South Africa of June 22, 1926, stated that the boundary eastward from the Ruacana Falls follows the parallel of latitude to the middle line of the Okavango and thence as described in the declaration of 1886.

The sector of the Angola - South-West Africa boundary between the Okavango and the Kwando consists of a straight line. It is part of a longer line which continues eastward to the Zambezi and forms the western sector of the South-West Africa-Zambia boundary between the Kwando and Zambezi.

During 1930-31 a joint boundary commission surveyed and demarcated the line between the Okavango (northern extremity of Sibanana island) and the Zambezi (center of the Katima Mulilo Rapids). An agreement was signed relative to the alignment of the boundary by representatives of South Africa, Portugal, and Northern Rhodesia on August 16, 1931.

The commission agreed that the village of Andara referred to in the agreement of 1886 was located on Sibanana island in the Okavango. A beacon or pillar, known as the Andara or western terminal beacon was erected at $18^{\circ} 01' 32''.75$ S., $21^{\circ} 25' 28''.81$ E., a site which was described as being located on a large rock on the western edge of Dikuyu island. The Katima or eastern terminal beacon is located on the right (western) bank of the Zambezi at $17^{\circ} 28' 29''.28$ S., $24^{\circ} 14' 50''.04$ E., where the boundary extends into the river at Katima Mulilo Rapids.

The location of the Angola - South-West Africa - Zambia tripoint, known as the Triune Point, was not finalized until after the Kwando sector settlement on the Angola-Zambia boundary by the Anglo-Portuguese agreement of November 18, 1954. It was decided that the boundary "shall follow the normal limit of the waters of the River Kwando on its Eastern side when the river is in flood." In the exchange of notes approving the report of an Anglo-Portuguese boundary demarcation commission on October 21, 1964, the Triune Point was listed as Beacon No. 9 (corresponding to Beacon No. 32 of the Kwando series) located at $17^{\circ} 38' 10''.600$ S. and $23^{\circ} 25' 47''.604$ E.

APPENDIX

Documents

1. Declaration between Germany and Portugal respecting the Limits of their respective Possessions and Spheres of Influence in South-West and South-East Africa. Lisbon, December 30, 1886. Edward Hertslet, The Map of Africa by Treaty, 3 vols., 3rd Edition (London: Harrison and Sons, 1909). Vol. 2, pp. 703-6.
2. Agreement between the British and German Governments, respecting Africa and Heligoland. Berlin, July 1, 1890. Ibid., Vol. 3, pp. 899-906.
3. Treaty between Her Britannic Majesty and His Majesty the King of Portugal, defining their respective Spheres of Influence in Africa, Lisbon, June 11, 1891. Ibid., Vol. 3, pp. 1016-26. Also see Great Britain Treaty Series, Portugal No. 1 (1891), C. 6375.
4. Declaration between Great Britain and Portugal, respecting the Submission of the Barotse Boundary Question to an Arbitrator. Signed at London, August 12, 1903. British and Foreign State Papers (BFSP), Vol. 97 (1903-4), pp. 506-7. Also see Great Britain Treaty Series, No. 28 (1907), Cd. 3731.
5. Award of the King of Italy in the Question between Great Britain and Portugal respecting the Western Boundary of the Barotse Kingdom. Rome, May 20, 1905. BFSP., Vol. 98 (1904-5) pp. 382-5. Also see Great Britain Treaty Series, Africa No. 5 (1905), Cd. 2584 [with map].
6. Agreement between South Africa and Portugal in relation to the Boundary between the Mandated Territory of South-West Africa and Angola. Cape Town, June 22, 1926. BFSP., Vol. 123 (1926-Part I), pp. 590-2. Also see Great Britain Treaty Series, No. 29 (1926), Cmd. 2777.
7. Agreement between South Africa and Portugal regulating the Use of the Water of the Kunene River for the purposes of generating Hydraulic Power and of Inundation and Irrigation in the Mandated Territory of South-West Africa. Cape Town, July 1, 1926. BFSP., Vol. 123 (1926-Part I), pp. 593-8. Also see Great Britain Treaty Series, No. 30 (1926), Cmd. 2778.
8. Exchange of Notes between South Africa and Portugal respecting the Boundary between the Mandated Territory of South-West Africa and Angola. Lisbon, April 29, 1931. BFSP., Vol. 134 (1931), pp. 465-71. Also see Great Britain Treaty Series, No. 28 (1931), Cmd. 3896.
9. Agreement between the Union of South Africa, Northern Rhodesia and Portugal concerning the Boundary between the Caprivi Zipfel, Angola and Northern Rhodesia. Signed at Kwando, August 16, 1931. South Africa Treaty Series, No. 8 (1931).
10. Agreements between the United Kingdom on its own behalf and on behalf of the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland and Portugal with regard to (1) the Northern Rhodesia-Angola Frontier and (2) certain Angolan and Northern Rhodesian Natives living on the Kwando River. Lisbon, November 18, 1954. BFSP., Vol. 161 (1954), pp. 161-73. Also see Great Britain Treaty Series No. 27 (1955), Cmd. 9453; and United Nations Treaty Series Vol. 210 (1955), No. 2841, pp. 265-89.
11. Exchange of Notes between the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the Government of the Portuguese Republic with regard to the Northern Rhodesia-Angola Frontier. Lisbon, October 21, 1964 [with Exchange of Notes between the United Kingdom and South Africa]. Great Britain Treaty Series No. 18 (1965), Cmd. 2568; and United Nations Treaty Series, Vol. 539 (1966), No. 2841, pp. 353-6.



527
Ln 35i

Map 270

International Boundary Study

NO. 121 - APRIL 7, 1972

LIBYA-TUNISIA BOUNDARY



**BUREAU OF
INTELLIGENCE
AND RESEARCH**

THE LIBRARY OF THE

APR 27 1972

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS
AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN

**ISSUED BY
THE GEOGRAPHER**

This International Boundary Study is one of a series of specific boundary papers prepared by The Geographer, Office of the Geographer, Directorate for Functional Research, Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State, in accordance with provisions of Bureau of the Budget Circular No. A-16.

Government agencies may obtain additional information and copies of the study by calling the Geographer, Room 8744, Department of State, Washington, D. C. 20520 (Telephone: 63-22021 or 63-22022).

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

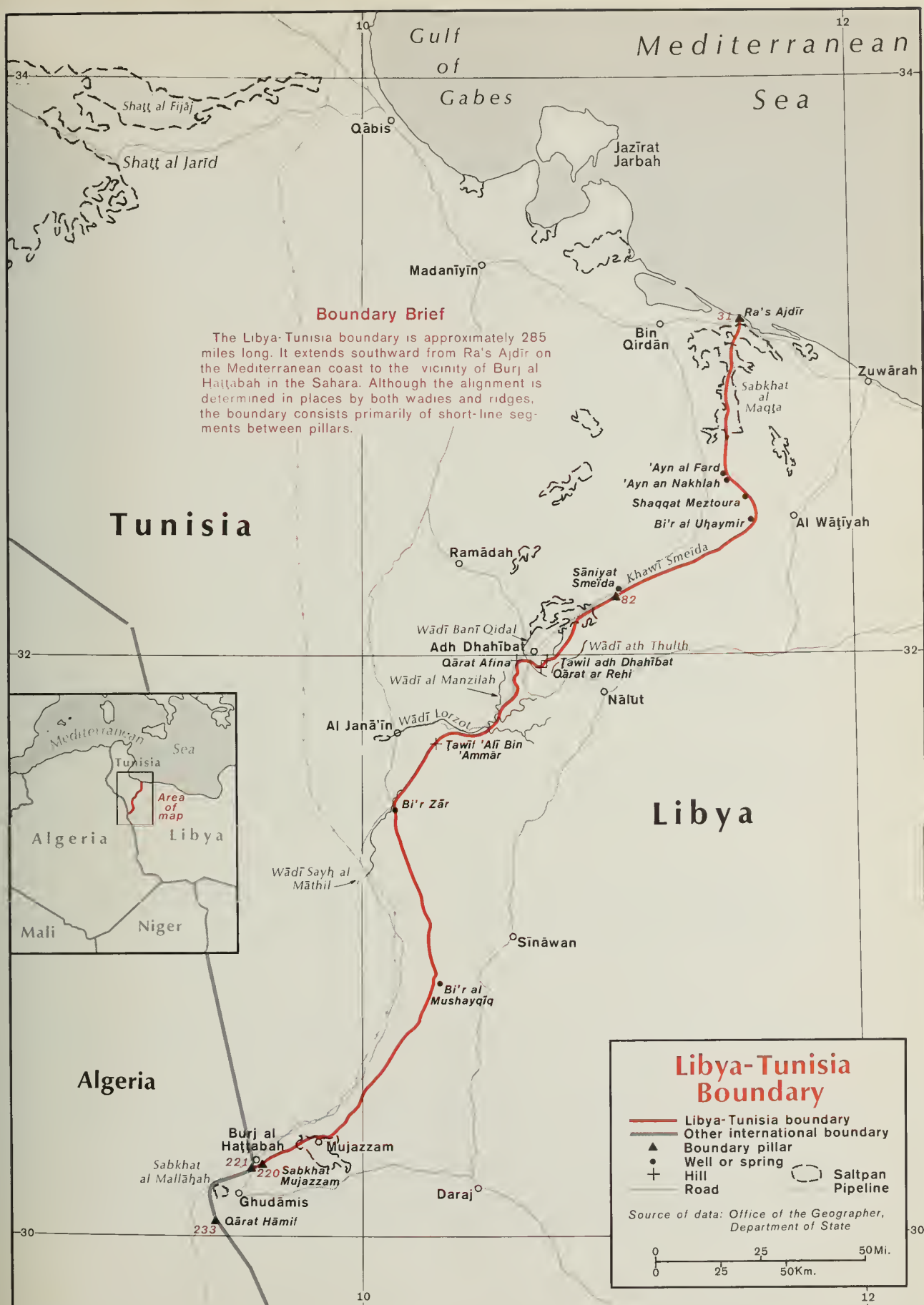
No. 121

Libya - Tunisia Boundary

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Map, Libya-Tunisia boundary	ii
I. Boundary Brief	1
II. Historical Background	1
III. Alignment	2

The Geographer
Office of the Geographer
Directorate for Functional Research
Bureau of Intelligence and Research



LIBYA - TUNISIA BOUNDARY

I. BOUNDARY BRIEF

The Libya-Tunisia boundary is approximately 285 miles long. It extends southward from Ra's Ajdīr on the Mediterranean coast to the vicinity of Bur al Ḥaṭṭabah in the Sahara. Although the alignment is determined in places by both wadies and ridges, the boundary consists primarily of short-line segments between pillars.

II. HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

Both Libya and Tunisia came under Turkish suzerainty in the latter half of the 16th century. In 1881 Tunisia was occupied by France and was proclaimed a French protectorate, ending its nominal allegiance to Turkey. An agreement in 1886 between France and Turkey delimited a boundary between Tunisia and the Turkish vilayet of Tripoli in western Libya from the Mediterranean inland for a limited distance. A second agreement in 1892 delimited the boundary with greater accuracy than previously and inland as far as Ghudāmis. On May 19, 1910,¹ a Franco-Turkish convention delimited the present-day Libya-Tunisia boundary which was demarcated with pillars by a joint commission in 1910-11.²

In September 1911 Italy occupied the vilayet of Tripoli, and on October 12, 1912, by the treaty of Ouchy, Turkey recognized Italian sovereignty in the entity. Italy administered the former Turkish territory, officially designated Libya in 1934, as a colony until World War II. From 1943 to 1951, the two Libyan provinces of Tripolitania and Cyrenaica were under British administration, and the French controlled the third province, Fezzan, located in the Sahara. In accordance with the terms of the 1947 peace treaty with the Allies, Italy relinquished title to Libya and agreed to accept the recommendation of the UN General Assembly with respect to Libya's future status.

On November 21, 1949, the UN General Assembly passed a resolution recommending that Libya become independent before January 1, 1952. Libya declared its independence as the Kingdom of Libya on December 24, 1951. The state adopted the name of the Libyan Arab Republic on September 1, 1969.

France granted internal autonomy to Tunisia in June 1955. With the termination of the protectorate and the recognition of Tunisian independence by the French Government, the Kingdom of Tunisia was proclaimed on March 20, 1956. On July 25, 1957, the Tunisian Constituent Assembly voted to abolish the Monarchy and establish a republic.

III. ALIGNMENT

Signed by representatives of France and Turkey at Tripoli on May 19, 1910, the "Convention Relative to the Frontier between the Regency of Tunis and the Vilayet of Tripoli" delimits the present Libya-Tunisia boundary. The exact alignment is determined by the demarcation of 1910-11.³

1. Martens, Nouveau Recueil General de Traites, Troisieme Serie. Vol. VII, pp. 91-93, Leipzig, 1913.
2. The commission demarcated a line, indicated by pillars 31 through 233, from Ra's Ajdīr to Qārat Hamil, 15 kilometers southwest of Ghudāmis. The extreme southern part of the boundary in the vicinity of Ghūdamis is now part of the Algeria-Libya boundary.
3. A "Record of the Demarcation of the Franco-Turkish Frontier in 1911" is contained in the United Nations Treaty Series, Vol. 300, p. 290 ff., of 1958. A map series of eight sheets titled "Frontiere Tuniso-Tripolitaine" was published shortly after the completion of the work of the boundary commission indicating the locations of the pillars. Apparently pillar No. 81 in the vicinity of Sāniyat Semīda was never erected.

On the basis of the agreement and annexed protocol on the delimitation of the Algeria-Tunisia boundary between Bi'r ar Rūmān and Libya, signed at Tunis on January 6, 1970,¹ the Algeria-Libya-Tunisia tripoint usually is considered to be located between pillars 220 and 221 of the demarcation of 1910-11 at about 30° 13.5' N. and 9° 33.5' E.

The Franco-Turkish convention of May 19, 1910, delimits the boundary as follows:

Article 1. The boundary between the Regency of Tunis and the Vilayet of Tripoli shall start at Ras Adjedir [Ra's Ajdīr], on the Mediterranean, in a generally north-south direction: it shall follow the successive thalwegs of the Mogta [Sabkhat al Maqṭa] and the Khaoui Smeida [Khawī Smeida], leaving to Tunisia all the water holes west of the boundary and to Tripoli the right to use the wells of Ain el Ferth ['Ayn al Fard], Ain Nakhla ['Ayn an Nakhlah], Cheggat Meztoura [Shaqat Meztoura], and Oglet el Ihmeur [Bi'r al Uhaymir]. The boundary shall then follow the watershed line between Wadi Tlets [Wādī Ath Thulth] and Wadi Beni Guedal [Wādī Bani Qidal] to the mountains of Touil Dehibat [Tawil Adh Dhahibat], where it shall continue to the geodetic marker, which is in Tunisia, then proceed to Graat er Rohi [Qarat ar Rahil], leaving the Chabet Ta'ya [Wādī Tayda] valley in Tripolitania, and on to Dahret en Nousf and the mosque of Sidi Abdallah [Sidi 'Abd Allāh], which belongs to Tripolitania.

From Qarat Afina, which is in Tunisia, the boundary line shall leave the valleys of the two Mortebe [Murṭibah] wadis in the Regency of Tunis and shall follow, in a general way, the rocky crests dominating the valley of Mortebe Dahri wadi [Wādī al Murṭibah Dahri], immediately to the east, until it reaches Lorzot wadi [Wādī Lorzot], but running in such a way that the upper valleys of the eastern tributaries of Mortebe and Menzels [Wādī al Manzilah] wadis shall belong to Tripolitania and the military road from Dehibat [Adh Dhahibat] to Djeneien [Al Janā'in] shall belong to Tunisia.

Article 2. From Mortebe wadi, the boundary shall follow the left bank of Lorzot wadi, running south of the military road from Dehibat to Djeneien; at approximately 20 kilometers from the government post of Djeneien, it shall turn south to Touil Ali Ben Amar [Touil Ali Ben Ahmeur] and Zar [Bi'r Zar].

Passing between the two open wells of Zar, located in Siah El Mathel [Wādī Sayh al Māthil], it shall proceed toward Mechiguig [Bi'r al Mushayyiq], whose present well shall belong to Tripolitania, dividing the aquifer in such a way that the resources of the region will be shared fairly between the two countries.

The boundary shall then proceed toward Ghadamès [Ghudāmis], following a line halfway between the roads from Djeneien to Ghadamès and from Nalout [Nālūt] to Ghadamès. At the junction of those two roads, the line shall proceed toward Ghadamès, leaving the Sinaoun [Sīnawan]-Mezezzem [Mujazzam]-Ghadamès portion of the road two kilometers inside Tripolitania. It shall then run along the diversion channel joining [the two salt marshes known as Sebkhah El Melah [Sabkhat al Mallāḥah] and Sebkhah Mezezzem [Sabkhat Mujazzam], following its northern bank; it shall then turn west, then south, following the edge of the salt works at a distance of one kilometer, and leaving the Sebkhah El Melah in the town of Ghadamès.

The last section of the boundary shall turn south, to a point located 15 kilometers south of the parallel of Ghadamès.

1. "Decree No. 70-88 of March 14, 1970, providing for publication of the Agreement and Annexed Protocol on the delimitation of the Tunisian-Algerian boundary between Bir-Romane [Bi'r ar Rūmān] and the Libyan boundary." Journal Officiel de la République Tunisienne, March 13-17, 1970, pp. 292-3.



1
351

Map Lib

International Boundary Study

NO. 122 - MAY 12, 1972

BOTSWANA - SOUTH AFRICA BOUNDARY



**BUREAU OF
INTELLIGENCE
AND RESEARCH**

THE LIBRARY OF THE
MAY 12 1972
UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS
AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN

**ISSUED BY
THE GEOGRAPHER**

1875-1876

This International Boundary Study is one of a series of specific boundary papers prepared by The Geographer, Office of the Geographer, Directorate for Functional Research, Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State, in accordance with provisions of Bureau of the Budget Circular No. A-16.

Government agencies may obtain additional information and copies of the study by calling the Geographer, Room 8744, Department of State, Washington, D. C. 20520 (Telephone: 63-22021 or 63-22022).

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

No. 122

Botswana - South Africa Boundary

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Map, Botswana - South Africa Boundary	ii
I. Boundary Brief	1
II. Historical Background	1
III. Alignment	2
I	

APPENDIX

Documents	4
-----------------	---

The Geographer
Office of the Geographer
Directorate for Functional Research
Bureau of Intelligence and Research

Botswana-South Africa Boundary

- Botswana-South Africa boundary
- Other international boundary
- Province boundary
- Railroad
- Road

Source: Office of the Geographer, Dept. of State

0 50 100 150 Miles
0 50 100 150 Kilometers

Botswana

Boundary Brief

The Botswana-South Africa boundary is approximately 1,105 miles long and follows rivers for more than 90 percent of its length. It extends between the Southern Rhodesia tripoint at the confluence of the Limpopo and Shashi and the South-West Africa tripoint at the intersection of the Nossob and the 20th meridian east. The principal rivers forming the boundary are the Limpopo, Molopo, and Nossob.

South-West Africa
(International Terr.)

Republic of South Africa

Cape of Good Hope

Vryburg

Pretoria

Johannesburg

Vereeniging

Orange Free State

Pietersburg

Transvaal

Thabazimbi

Derdepoort (pass)

Wildebeeskop

Sengoma (pass)

Pillanganyane

Sebataole

Zeerust

Mafeking

Ramatlabama

Matthase

Schaapkuil

Lobatsi

Metsemashwane

Gaborone

Mochudi

Palapye

Machanen

Serowe

Beitbridge

Tuli

Francistown

Shashi

Limpopo

Notwari

Matlo

Krocodile rivier

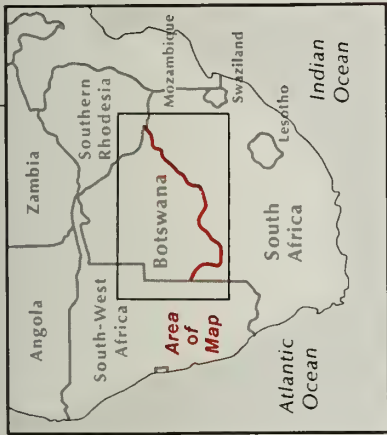
Vaal

Orange

Free State

Orange

Free State



BOTSWANA-SOUTH AFRICA BOUNDARY

I. BOUNDARY BRIEF

The Botswana-South Africa boundary is approximately 1,105 miles long and follows rivers for more than 90 percent of its length. It extends between the Southern Rhodesia tripoint at the confluence of the Limpopo and Shashi and the South-West Africa tripoint at the intersection of the Nossob and the 20th meridian east. The principal rivers forming the boundary are the Limpopo, Molopo, and Nossob.

II. HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

The Cape of Good Hope Province in present-day South Africa was ceded by the Dutch to the United Kingdom in 1814. Beginning in 1836, to escape British political rule, Afrikaner farmers (Boers) made a number of northern migrations in a movement which became known as the Great Trek. The independence of the Transvaal Boers was recognized by the United Kingdom in a convention signed at Sand River in 1852, and the Transvaal territory became known as the South African Republic in 1858.

In disagreement with the internal administration of the South African Republic relative to the Convention of 1852, the United Kingdom annexed the republic in 1877. Subject to British suzerainty, self-government was restored by the Pretoria Convention of 1881, but the name of the entity was changed to the Transvaal State. Also, the Pretoria convention established the boundary of the Transvaal State adjacent to present-day Botswana. The London convention of 1884 again authorized the use of the name of South African Republic and restated the boundary of the convention of 1881.

On May 3, 1884, and May 22, 1884, treaties were completed between representatives of the British Government and the Chiefs of the Batlapings and the Barolong, respectively, by which power and jurisdiction in the Chiefs' lands were conferred on the United Kingdom. An Order in Council was issued providing for the exercise of British jurisdiction over Bechuanaland and the Kalahari on January 27, 1885. This order also enumerated the powers conferred on the United Kingdom by the treaties of the 3rd and 22nd of May, 1885.

On September 30, 1885, a proclamation was issued by the High Commissioner for South Africa constituting British Bechuanaland a Crown Colony as follows:

...the territory bounded on the east by the South African Republic, on the south by the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, on the west by the Molopo River to its junction with the Ramathlabana Spruit, and thence by the said Spruit to the frontier of the South African Republic, to be British territory under the name of British Bechuanaland. [1]

The proclamation of September 30, 1885, also declared the establishment of a British protectorate over the territory known as Bechuanaland and the Kalahari as follows:

...extending over the parts of South Africa situate west of the boundary of the South African Republic, north of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, east of the 20° meridian of east longitude, and south of the 22nd parallel of south latitude, and not within the jurisdiction of any civilized power.

The Governor of Cape Colony also became the Governor of British Bechuanaland as of July 1, 1891. By Order in Council of October 3, 1895, the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope was given authority to annex British Bechuanaland, and the territory was incorporated in Cape Colony on November 16, 1895.

1. Included in the area are the present South African towns of Kuruman, Mafeking, and Vryburg.

During the Anglo-Boer War of 1899-1902, the United Kingdom annexed the South African Republic as the Transvaal Colony, but in 1907 internal self-government was extended to the colony. On May 31, 1910, the Union of South Africa was made a British dominion consisting of the provinces of Cape of Good Hope, Natal, Orange Free State, and Transvaal. In 1931 the Union achieved the status of a sovereign state under the Statute of Westminster, and following a nationwide referendum, South Africa became a republic on May 31, 1961.

The Bechuanaland Protectorate was administered as a High Commission Territory from 1891 until the dissolution of the Commission on August 1, 1964. The Protectorate became self-governing on March 1, 1965, and independent as the Republic of Botswana on September 30, 1966.

III. ALIGNMENT

Adjacent to the Transvaal Province on the South African side, the eastern sector of the Botswana-South Africa boundary between the Southern Rhodesia tripoint and the Ramatlhabama was established initially by the Pretoria convention of August 3, 1881, and was restated in the London convention of February 27, 1884, as follows:

...thence up the course of the Limpopo River [from the Southern Rhodesia tripoint] ^[1] to the point where the Marique [Marico] River falls into it. Thence up the course of the Marique River to 'Derde Poort', where it passes through a low range of hills, called Sikwane, a beacon (No. 10) being erected on the spur of said range near to, and westward of, the banks of the river; thence in a straight line, through this beacon to a beacon (No. 9), erected on the top of the range, about 1,700 yards distant from beacon No. 10; thence in a straight line to a beacon (No. 8) erected on the highest point on an isolated hill, called Dikgagong [Dikgogone], or 'Wildebess Kop' [Wildebesskop], situated south-eastward of, and about 3-1/3 miles distant from a high hill, called Moripe [Modipe]; thence, in a straight line, to a beacon (No. 7) erected on the summit of an isolated hill or 'koppie' forming the eastern extremity of the range of hills called Moshweu, situated to the northward of, and about two miles distant from, a large isolated hill, called Chukudu-Chockwa [Tshukudutshojwe]; thence, in a straight line, to a beacon (No. 6) erected on the summit of a hill forming part of the same range, Moshweu; thence, in a straight line, to a beacon (No. 5) erected on the summit of a pointed hill in the same range; thence, in a straight line, to a beacon (No. 4) erected on the summit of the western extremity of the same range; thence, in a straight line, to a beacon (No. 3) erected on the summit of the northern extremity of a low, bushy hill, or 'koppie', near to and eastward of the Notwane [Notwani] River; thence, in a straight line, to the junction of the stream called Metsi-Mashwane [Metsemashwane] with the Notwane River (No. 2); thence, up the course of the Notwane River to Sengoma, being the Poort where the river passes through the Dwarsberg range; thence, as described in the award given by Lieutenant-Governor Keate, dated October 17, 1871, by Pitlanganyane (narrow place), Deboaganka or Schaapkuil, Sibatoul [Sebataole] (bare place), Maclase [Matlhase], to Ramatlhabama [Ramatlhabama], a pool on a spruit north of the Molopo River....

1. The Southern Rhodesia Order in Council of October 20, 1898, stated that Southern Rhodesia was bounded "by the South African Republic (Transvaal) to a point opposite the mouth of the River Shashi."

Adjacent to the Cape of Good Hope Province on the South African side, the western sector of the boundary between the South-West Africa tripoint and the Ratmatlhabama was established by a British Order in Council of October 3, 1895, as follows:

...to the point where that meridian [20th] ^[1] intersects the Nosop [Nossob] or Oup River, and on the north by that river to its junction with the Molopo River, thence by that river to its junction with the Ramathlabana [Ramatlhabama] Spruit, and thence by that river to the frontier of the South African Republic.

1. An agreement between Germany and the United Kingdom on July 1, 1890, stated that the eastern limit of the German sphere of influence in South-West Africa was the 20th meridian between the Orange river and the 22nd parallel.

Documents

1. Notes on the Cape of Good Hope. 1652-1908. Edward Hertslet, The Map of Africa by Treaty, 3 vols., 3d Edition (London; Harrison and Sons, 1909). Vol. 1, pp. 163-79.
2. Notes on the Transvaal. 1852-1908. Ibid., Vol. 1, pp. 222-49.



THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

7
351

Map Lib

International Boundary Study

NO. 123 - JULY 3, 1972

SOUTH-WEST AFRICA (Namibia) - ZAMBIA BOUNDARY

THE LIBRARY OF THE

JUL 24 1972

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS
AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN



**BUREAU OF
INTELLIGENCE
AND RESEARCH**

**ISSUED BY
THE GEOGRAPHER**

This International Boundary Study is one of a series of specific boundary papers prepared by The Geographer, Office of the Geographer, Directorate for Functional Research, Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State, in accordance with provisions of Bureau of the Budget Circular No. A-16.

Government agencies may obtain additional information and copies of the study by calling the Geographer, Room 8744, Department of State, Washington, D. C. 20520 (Telephone: 63-22021 or 63-22022).

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

No. 123

South-West Africa (Namibia) - Zambia Boundary

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Map, South-West Africa - Zambia Boundary	ii
I. Boundary Brief	1
II. Historical Background	1
III. Boundary Treaties	1
IV. Alignment	3

APPENDIX

Documents	6
-----------------	---

The Geographer
Office of the Geographer
Directorate for Functional Research
Bureau of Intelligence and Research

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

South-West Africa-Zambia Boundary

- South-West Africa-Zambia boundary
- Other international boundary
- Road

Source of data: Office of the Geographer,
Department of State

0 20 40 60 Miles
0 20 40 60 Kilometers

Z a m b i a

BOUNDARY BRIEF

The South-West Africa-Zambia boundary is approximately 145 miles long. It extends in a straight line demarcated by pillars for about 55 miles between the eastern side of the Kwando and the Katima Mulilo Rapids on the Zambezi. The remainder of the boundary follows the thalweg of the Zambezi downstream to the river's confluence with the Linyanti.

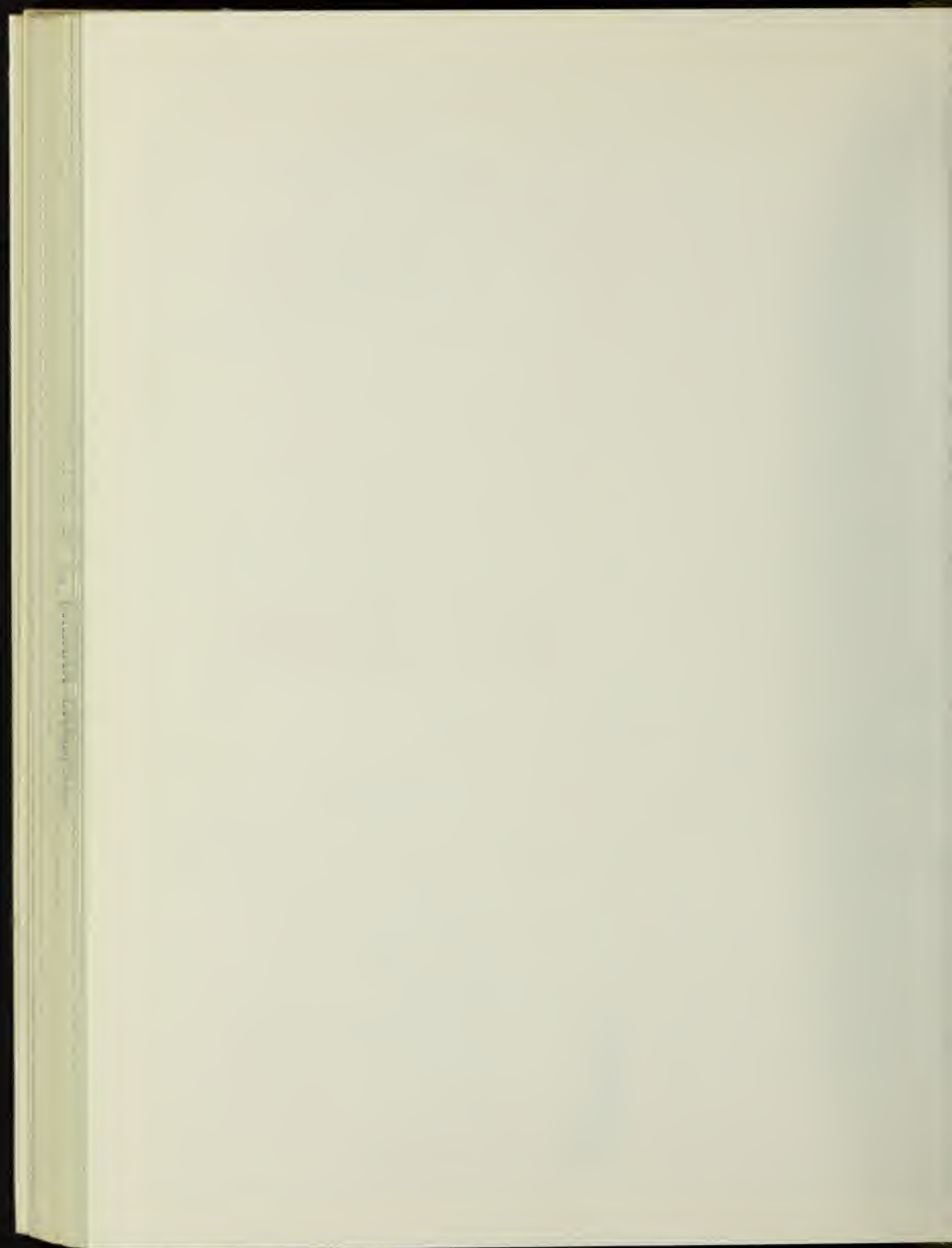
South-West
Africa
(International territory)

Southern
Rhodesia

Botswana



BOUNDARY REPRESENTATION IS
NOT NECESSARILY AUTHORITATIVE



SOUTH-WEST AFRICA (Namibia) - ZAMBIA BOUNDARY

I. BOUNDARY BRIEF

The South-West Africa - Zambia boundary is approximately 145 miles long. It extends in a straight line demarcated by pillars for about 55 miles between the eastern side of the Kwando and the Katima Mulilo Rapids on the Zambezi. The remainder of the boundary follows the thalweg of the Zambezi downstream to the river's confluence with the Linyanti.

II. HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

South-West Africa -- In 1883 a German merchant acquired a land concession from a local chief at Angra Pequena (Lüderitz), and the following year on August 16th, Germany proclaimed a protectorate over part of South-West Africa. Expanded rapidly by tribal agreements, proclamations, and international treaties to its present size, the protectorate was declared a German colony in 1892.

German administration of South-West Africa ended during World War I when the territory was occupied by South African forces. In the treaty of Versailles, Germany ceded rights to its former colonies to the principal Allied and Associated Powers. Article 22 of the Covenant of the League of Nations gave international status to the former German colonies. On December 17, 1920, the administration of South-West Africa was assigned to the Union (now Republic) of South Africa as a League of Nations mandate.

After World War II, the General Assembly of the United Nations rejected a South African request to annex South-West Africa, and South Africa refused to place the territory under a U.N. trusteeship agreement, maintaining that the United Nations was not an automatic successor to the responsibilities of the League of Nations. On October 27, 1966, the General Assembly adopted resolution 2145 which terminated South Africa's mandate in South-West Africa¹ and brought the territory under the direct responsibility of the United Nations. In an advisory opinion in 1971, the International Court of Justice concluded, *inter alia*, that the presence of South Africa in Namibia being illegal, the Government of South Africa must withdraw its administration.

Zambia -- The United Kingdom proclaimed the tract later to become Northern Rhodesia to be within the British sphere of influence in 1888. The operations of the British South Africa Company were extended north of the Zambezi in 1891, and the territory was organized as Northern Rhodesia in 1911. The administration of Northern Rhodesia was transferred to the British Colonial Office as a protectorate in 1924.

Between August 1, 1953, and December 31, 1963, Northern Rhodesia along with Southern Rhodesia and Nyasaland, was a member of the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland. Northern Rhodesia became independent from the United Kingdom as the Republic of Zambia on October 24, 1964.

III. BOUNDARY TREATIES

On December 30, 1886, a declaration by Germany and Portugal established a boundary between their respective possessions and spheres of influence from the mouth of the Kunene on the Atlantic Ocean inland to the Zambezi.

Art. I. -- The Boundary line which shall separate the Portuguese and German Possessions in South-West Africa follows the course of the River Kunene [Rio Cunene] from its mouth to the waterfalls which are formed to the south of the Humbe by the Kunene breaking through the Serra Canna. From this point the line runs along the parallel of latitude to the River Kubango

1. By a resolution of June 12, 1968, the General Assembly of the United Nations changed the name of South-West Africa to Namibia.

[Rio Cubango, Okavango], then along the course of that river to the village of Andara, which is to remain in the German sphere of influence, and from thence in a straight line eastwards to the rapids of Catima [Katima Mulilo Rapids], on the Zambezi [Zambezi].

Article III, Paragraph 2 of an Anglo-German Agreement of July 1, 1890, extended the territory of German South-West Africa eastward to the Zambezi by a narrow corridor known as the Caprivi Zipfel (Strip). Because the declaration of December 30, 1886, had established previously a northern line to the strip, the agreement of 1890 had only to delimit a southern boundary adjacent to British Bechuanaland as follows:

...[from the intersection of the 21st meridian with the 18th parallel] it runs eastward along that parallel till it reaches the River Chobe [Kwando or Linyanti]; ^[1] and descends the centre of the main channel of that river to its junction with the Zambezi, where it terminates.

An Anglo-Portuguese treaty of June 11, 1891, delimited a boundary between British and Portuguese spheres of influence from the Katima Mulilo Rapids on the Zambezi upstream to the Barotse Kingdom.

Art. IV. It is agreed that the western line of division separating the British from the Portuguese sphere of influence in Central Africa shall follow the centre of the channel of the Upper Zambezi, starting from the Katima Rapids (Katima Mulilo Rapids) up to the point where it reaches the territory of the Barotse Kingdom.

That territory [Barotse Kingdom] shall remain within the British sphere; its limits to the westward, which will constitute the boundary between the British and Portuguese spheres of influence, being decided by a Joint Anglo-Portuguese Commission, which shall have power, in case of difference of opinion, to appoint an Umpire.

A decision could not be reached on the extent of the Barotse Kingdom, and an Anglo-Portuguese Agreement of May 31-June 5, 1893, recorded an understanding for a modus vivendi to remain in force until July 1, 1896, pending the demarcation of the boundary.

Art. V. Pending the delimitation of a boundary line as laid down in Article IV of the treaty of the 11th June 1891, the line formed by the course of the Zambezi from the cataracts at Katima up to the confluence with the Cabompo [Kabompo] River, and thence by the course of the Cabompo, shall be the provisional boundary between the respective spheres of influence in that region, and the provisions of Article VIII of the treaty above referred to shall be applicable to the territories separated by the said provisional boundary until a definitive boundary shall have been substituted in its stead.

A second agreement on January 20, 1896, prolonged the modus vivendi for an additional two years until July 1, 1898. An Anglo-Portuguese declaration of August 12, 1903, agreed to recourse to arbitration of the Barotse boundary question by the King of Italy within the meaning of Article IV of the treaty of 1891. The territory of the Barotse Kingdom was defined as that over which the King of Barotse was paramount ruler on June 11, 1891.

1. This river is or has been known by other names in various sectors including the Rio Cuando and Mashi.

Victor Emmanuel III, King of Italy, announced the following line in his award of May 30, 1905, which shifted the Angola-Northern Rhodesia boundary westward from the Zambezi to the Rio Cuando.

The straight line between the Katima Rapids, on the Zambezi, and the village of Andara, on the Okavango, as far as the point where it meets the River Kwando [Rio Cuando]; ...

The eastern side of the bed of the upper waters of the Kwando,^[1] as far as the point of intersection with the 22nd meridian east of Greenwich;

During 1930-31 a joint boundary commission surveyed and demarcated the line between the Okavango and Zambezi. An agreement was signed relative to the alignment of the boundary by representatives of South Africa (Mandatory Power for South-West Africa), Portugal, and Northern Rhodesia on August 16, 1931.

Also in 1931 a joint Northern Rhodesia-South Africa commission inspected the Zambezi between its confluence with the Linyanti and the Katima Mulilo Rapids, plotting the thalweg or main channel. The commissioners signed a report at Katima Mulilo on August 8, 1931, with an accompanying map, listing the islands in the Zambezi as being either on the Northern Rhodesian or on the South-West African (Caprivi Strip) side of the thalweg or main channel. In an exchange of notes between the South African Minister of External Affairs and the British High Commissioner on July 4, 1933, and July 25, 1933, respectively, it was agreed that the thalweg of the Zambezi as indicated by the listing of islands and the map in the commission report was the eastern boundary of the Caprivi Strip.

Likewise, in a second exchange of notes by the same principals on the same dates, permission was granted by His Majesty's Government in the Union of South Africa and noted by the High Commissioner that nationals of Northern Rhodesia could cut reeds and fish on the Caprivi Strip islands of Nantungu, Kasuntula, Sikachila, Ngolongo, Greater Isolionke, and Samasikili. Although unlimited in point of time, permission could be withdrawn at any time, in respect of all or any of the islands named, without any reason being assigned.

III. ALIGNMENT

The sector of the South-West Africa - Zambia boundary from east of the Kwando to the center of the Katima Mulilo Rapids on the Zambezi consists of a straight line. It is part of a straight line which continues westward to the northern extremity of Sibanana Island in the Okavango to form the eastern sector of the Angola - South-West Africa boundary.

In accordance with the agreement signed by South Africa, Portugal, and Northern Rhodesia on August 16, 1931, a joint commission concurred that the village of Andara referred to in the treaty of 1886 was located on Sibanana Island in the Okavango. A beacon or pillar, known as the Andara or western terminal, was erected at 18°01'32"75 S., 21°25'28"81 E., a site described as a large rock on the western edge of Dikuyu Island.

1. Written in the French language as "le bord oriental du lit des hautes eaux du Kwando," the exact meaning of the expression was subject to various interpretations.

On the straight-line sector of the boundary, the Angola tripoint, known as the Triune Point, was not finalized until after the settlement of the Kwando sector of the Angola-Zambia boundary by the Anglo-Portuguese agreement of November 18, 1954. The agreement stated that the Kwando sector "shall follow the normal limit of the River Kwando on its Eastern side when the river is in flood." In the exchange of notes (October 21, 1964) approving the report of the Anglo-Portuguese demarcation commission for the Angola-Zambia boundary, the Triune Point was listed as Beacon No. 9 which corresponded to Beacon No. 32 of the Kwando series located at 17°38'10"600 S. and 23°25'47"604 E. Portugal and the United Kingdom informed the Government of South Africa of their decision on the location of the Triune Point by notes on October 14 and October 16, 1964, respectively.

The straight-line sector of the South-West Africa - Zambia boundary was demarcated by nine pillars numbered from east to west in accordance with the agreement of August 16, 1931.¹ The Katima or eastern terminal (equivalent of No. 1) is located on the right (western) bank of the Zambezi at 17°28'29"28 S., 24°14'50"04 E., where the line enters the river opposite the Katima Mulilo Rapids.

The remainder of the South-West Africa - Zambia boundary follows the thalweg of the Zambezi downstream as stated in an exchange of notes between the South African Minister of External Affairs and the British High Commissioner on July 4, 1933, and July 25, 1933, respectively:

[The Governments of South Africa and Northern Rhodesia] are prepared to recognize that the "thalweg" of the Zambezi to its junction with the "thalweg" of the Chobe or Linyanti should be regarded as the eastern boundary of the Caprivi Strip and are prepared to agree that the map referred to in the above quoted report [indicates the islands of the Zambezi in relation to the thalweg or main channel], signed at Katima Mulilo on the 8th August, 1931, should be accepted for the purpose of defining the position of the thalweg.

According to the report (with associated map) signed at Katima Mulilo on August 8, 1931, the following islands in the Zambezi are listed in sequence upstream from its confluence with the Linyanti to the Katima Mulilo Rapids relative to their location on the South-West Africa (SWA) side or the Zambian (Z) side of the thalweg or main channel of the river.

1. The entire line from the Zambezi to the Okavango was demarcated by a total of 30 pillars between the Katima or eastern terminal and the Andara or western terminal.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Kankumba (SWA) | 18. Nambezo (Z) |
| 2. Small island near Kankumba (SWA) | 19. Kasuntula (SWA) |
| 3. Mpalela (SWA) | 20. Unnamed island near Kasuntula (SWA) |
| 4. Nuntanga (Z) | 21. Silombe (Z) |
| 5. Nansansi (SWA) | 22. Mutonga (Z) |
| 6. Ibozu (Z) | 23. Kambili Muliata (Z) |
| 7. Kasuma (Z) | 24. Mangonda (Z) |
| 8. Lombe (Z) | 25. Kampengule (Z) |
| 9. Liabwelwa (Z) | 26. Kaytoya-ka-Musisanyane (SWA) |
| 10. Sipalandwe (Z) | 27. Nameless island below Sikachila (SWA) |
| 11. Kakomwe (SWA) | 28. Sikachila (Matabele) (SWA) |
| 12. Kasange (Z) | 29. Ngolongo (SWA) |
| 13. Masulamini (Z) | 30. Likunganeno (SWA) |
| 14. Nantungu (SWA) | 31. Lesser Isolionke (Z) |
| 15. Unnamed island opposite Nantungu (Z) | 32. Greater Isolionke (SWA) |
| 16. Mabala (SWA) | 33. Samasikili (SWA) |
| 17. Kachila (SWA) | |

NOTE: This International Boundary Study indicates the agreements relevant to the South-West Africa - Zambia and Botswana - South-West Africa boundaries at the confluence of the Zambezi and Linyanti. It neither intends to define the exact point of contact between these two boundaries nor attempts to interpret their relationship to the Southern Rhodesia - Zambia and Botswana - Southern Rhodesia boundaries in the vicinity of the confluence of these rivers with respect to the physical conditions of the area or the legal consequences of various treaties and all the facts. Accompanied by a boundary disclaimer, the map in the study because of its small scale shows Botswana, Southern Rhodesia, South-West Africa, and Zambia converging to a quadripoint at the junction of the Zambezi and Linyanti.

APPENDIX

I. Documents

1. Declaration between Germany and Portugal respecting the Limits of their respective Possessions and Spheres of Influence in South-West and South-East Africa. Lisbon, December 30, 1886. Edward Hertslet, The Map of Africa by Treaty, 3 vols., 3rd Edition (London: Harrison and Sons, 1909). Vol. 2, pp. 703-6.
2. Agreement between the British and German Governments, respecting Africa and Heligoland. Berlin, July 1, 1890. Ibid., Vol. 3, pp. 899-906. Also see Great Britain Treaty Series, Africa No. 6 (1890), C. 6046.
3. Treaty between Her Britannic Majesty and His Majesty the King of Portugal, defining their respective Spheres of Influence in Africa, Lisbon, June 11, 1891. Ibid., Vol. 3, pp. 1016-26. Also see Great Britain Treaty Series, Portugal No. 1 (1891), C. 6375.
4. Declaration between Great Britain and Portugal, respecting the Submission of the Barotse Boundary Question to an Arbitrator. Signed at London, August 12, 1903. British and Foreign State Papers (BFSP), Vol. 97 (1903-4), pp. 506-7. Also see Great Britain Treaty Series, No. 28 (1907), Cd. 3731.
5. Award of the King of Italy in the Question between Great Britain and Portugal respecting the Western Boundary of the Barotse Kingdom. Rome, May 20, 1905. BFSP., Vol. 98 (1904-5) pp. 382-5. Also see Great Britain Treaty Series, Africa No. 5 (1905), Cd. 2584 [with map].
6. Exchange of Notes between South Africa and Portugal respecting the Boundary between the Mandated Territory of South-West Africa and Angola. Lisbon, April 29, 1931. BFSP., Vol. 134 (1931), pp. 465-71. Also see Great Britain Treaty Series, No. 28 (1931), Cmd. 3896.
7. Agreement between the Union of South Africa, Northern Rhodesia and Portugal concerning the Boundary between the Caprivi Zipfel, Angola and Northern Rhodesia. Signed at Kwando, August 16, 1931. South Africa Treaty Series, No. 8 (1931).
8. Exchange of Notes between the Government of the Union of South Africa and the Government of Northern Rhodesia regarding the Boundary between the Caprivi Zipfel and Northern Rhodesia and the Grant of Privileges to Natives of Northern Rhodesia on Islands belonging to the Caprivi Zipfel. Pretoria, July 4, 1933; and Capetown, July 25, 1933. South Africa Treaty Series, No. 1 (1933) [with maps].
9. Agreements between the United Kingdom on its own behalf and on behalf of the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland and Portugal with regard to (1) the Northern Rhodesia - Angola Frontier and (2) certain Angolan and Northern Rhodesian Natives living on the Kwando River. Lisbon, November 18, 1954. BFSP., Vol. 161 (1954), pp. 161-73. Also see Great Britain Treaty Series No. 27 (1955), Cmd. 9453; and United Nations Treaty Series Vol. 210 (1955), No. 2841, pp. 265-89.
10. Exchange of Notes between the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the Government of the Portuguese Republic with regard to the Northern Rhodesia-Angola Frontier. Lisbon, October 21, 1964 [with Exchange of Notes between the United Kingdom and South Africa]. Great Britain Treaty Series No. 18 (1965), Cmd. 2568; and United Nations Treaty Series, Vol. 539 (1966), No. 2841, pp. 353-6.



International Boundary Study

NO. 124 - JULY 7, 1972

DAHOMEY - TOGO BOUNDARY

THE LIBRARY OF THE

AUG 23 1972

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS
AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN



**BUREAU OF
INTELLIGENCE
AND RESEARCH**

**ISSUED BY
THE GEOGRAPHER**



This International Boundary Study is one of a series of specific boundary papers prepared by The Geographer, Office of the Geographer, Directorate for Functional Research, Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State, in accordance with provisions of Bureau of the Budget Circular No. A-16.

Government agencies may obtain additional information and copies of the study by calling the Geographer, Room 8744, Department of State, Washington, D. C. 20520 (Telephone: 63-22021 or 63-22022).

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

No. 124

Dahomey - Togo Boundary

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Map, Dahomey - Togo Boundary	ii
I. Boundary Brief	1
II. Historical Background	1
III. Alignment	2

APPENDIX

I. Documents	8
II. Maps	8

The Geographer
Office of the Geographer
Directorate for Functional Research
Bureau of Intelligence and Research

Upper Volta

Dahomey - Togo Boundary

- Dahomey-Togo boundary
- Other international boundary
- Road
- Railroad

Source of data: Office of the Geographer,
Department of State

0 50 Miles
0 50 Kilometers

Dahomey

BOUNDARY BRIEF

Inland from the Atlantic Ocean, the Dahomey-Togo boundary extends northward for approximately 400 miles to the Upper Volta tripoint. It follows a coastal lagoon, several rivers, and numerous straight-line segments. Although delimited by various points, the boundary is undemarcated except by rivers.

Togo

Nigeria

Ghana

Lake Volta

Atlantic Ocean



THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

DAHOMÉY - TOGO BOUNDARY

I. BOUNDARY BRIEF

Inland from the Atlantic Ocean, the Dahomey-Togo boundary extends northward for approximately 400 miles to the Upper Volta tripoint. It follows a coastal lagoon, several rivers, and numerous straight-line segments. Although delimited by various points, the boundary is undemarcated except by rivers.

II. HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

In 1851 France concluded an agreement with King Gezo of Dahomey for the location of a trading post at Cotonou. Although control was later temporarily suspended, Porto Novo in 1863 became the first of a number of French protectorates along the Bight of Benin. France re-established former rights in Porto Novo in 1883, and protection was extended to various other political entities along the coast and in the interior. In 1893 the French territories were placed administratively under the colony of Benin which was renamed Dahomey the following year. A decree of October 17, 1899, included Dahomey in French West Africa.

On July 5, 1884, Germany signed a treaty with the Chief of Togo, by which the territory along the Gulf of Guinea from east of Porto-Seguro (Agbodrafo) to a short distance west of Lomé was placed under the protection of the German Empire. German territory was gradually extended inland by additional treaties, and by a Franco-German protocol of December 24, 1885, France abandoned all claims to Porto-Seguro and Anécho. The same protocol also stated that the boundary between Dahomey and Togo "shall start from a point on the coast to be fixed between the territories of Petit Popo [Anécho] and Agoué."

In accordance with the protocol of 1885, a proces-verbal of February 1, 1887, delimited the boundary as "the meridian, which, leaving the coast, passes through the west point of the little island called Île Bayol, situated in the Lagoon, between Agoué and Petit Popo, a little to the west of the village of Hillacondji [Hila Kondji], and continued until it meets the 9th degree of north latitude."

A Franco-German protocol of July 9, 1897, delimited a boundary between German Togo and the French possessions of Dahomey and Soudan (presently Upper Volta) and a convention between France and Germany confirmed the protocol on July 23, 1897. The convention boundary utilized the lagoon eastward from Île Bayol to the Mono river and then followed the river northward to the 7th parallel. From the 7th parallel the boundary continued to the 11th parallel as follows:

From the intersection of the thalweg of the Mono with Latitude 07° N., the frontier shall extend via that parallel to the Bayol Island meridian, which shall serve as the boundary as far as its intersection with the parallel running equidistant between Bassila and Penesoulou [Pénéssoulou]. From that point, it shall extend to the Kara River following a line equidistant between the road from Bassila to Bafilo via Kirikri [Krikri] and the road from Penesoulou to Séméré via Aledjo [Aledjo-Koura], and then a line equidistant between the roads from Sudu [Soudou] to Séméré and Aledjo to Séméré, so as to pass equidistant between Daboni and Aledjo and between Sudu and Aledjo. It shall then run down the thalweg of the Kara River for 5 kilometers and from that point shall run northward in a straight line to Lat. 10° N., but in any case Séméré shall continue to belong to France.

From there, the frontier shall run directly to a point equidistant between Dje and Gandou, leaving Dje to France and Grandou to Germany, and shall extend to Lat. 11° N. following a line parallel to the road from Sansanne-Mango to Pama at a distance of 30 kilometers from the road.... [1]

1. In accordance with the convention of July 23, 1897, a Franco-German declaration of September 28, 1912, delimits in detail the Dahomey-Togo boundary and is the basis of the present alignment.

After World War I, eastern Togoland became a League of Nations mandate under French administration and western Togoland a British mandate. In 1946 the mandates were made United Nations trust territories and continued to be administered by France and the United Kingdom, respectively. During the mandate and trusteeship periods, French Togo had its own governmental structure, but British Togoland was administered by the United Kingdom as an integral part of the territory under the Government of the Gold Coast. As a result of a plebiscite in 1956, British Togoland was merged the following year with the Gold Coast, including Ashanti and the Northern Territories, to form the new state of Ghana.

In 1956, French Togo voted to become an autonomous republic within the French Union. On April 27, 1960, Togo severed juridical ties with France, shed its trusteeship status, and became an independent republic.

In 1946 Dahomey became an overseas territory and a member of the French Union. On December 4, 1958, it was made an autonomous republic of the French Community. Dahomey was proclaimed independent from France on August 1, 1960.

III. ALIGNMENT

Ensuring the application of the convention of July 23, 1897, the Franco-German declaration of September 28, 1912, reiterates the 1897 boundary from the coast to the 7th parallel and delimits by a series of points the remainder of the Dahomey-Togo boundary as follows:

Article I. The boundary shall begin at the intersection of the coast with the meridian at the western tip of Bayol Island; it shall follow along the meridian as far as the south bank of the lagoon, which it shall follow to a distance of 100 meters beyond the eastern tip of Bayol Island; thence, it shall extend directly north as far as midway between the south bank and the north bank of the lagoon; then it shall follow the meandering of the lagoon, along a line equidistant from the two banks, to the thalweg of the Mono, which it shall follow to Point No. 1 defined in the list below. From there, the boundary shall pass, in succession, through Points 2, 3, etc., indicated on the list until it reaches Terminal Point No. 130. [1] The boundary shall be established by joining, in a straight line, the adjacent points unless it is clearly specified that a waterway shall serve as the boundary.

II. List of the points fixing the boundary north of 7° North Latitude:

1. Meeting point of the Mono thalweg with the line joining two points on the left bank and the right bank of the river and drawn in an east-west direction 750 meters, measured from the bank, upstream from the astronomic point west of Rhévi (Jangba).

2. 400 meters south of the astronomic point of Bossoukou (Basseku).

3. 3,000 meters east of Point 2.

4. 500 meters north of the point where the Tohou (Tun) road crosses the Lomo River at Parahoue, measured on the road.

1. The present Dahomey-Togo boundary terminates at Point No. 109 which is the tripoint with Upper Volta. The remainder of the points delimited the Soudan-Togo boundary.

5. 1,950 meters east of Tohoun (Tun) [market bench mark].
6. 2,250 meters east of Sinouesodji (astronomic point, French map).
7. 1,950 meters east of Bossouhoué (Bossukondji) [astronomic point].
8. Point on the Bossouhoué (Bossukondji)-Atomé road, 750 meters southwest of the point where that road crosses the Agba [Agban]^[1] River and measured on the road in the direction of Dossouhoué.
9. 920 meters west of Atomé.
10. 270 meters east of Bowé hill (geodetic signal).
11. 175 meters east of Agodogoué (Agodogwi).
12. 700 meters to be measured on the road from Agodogoué (Agodogwi) to Akouanou (Abalokovbe) from the point where the Gougou (Gugu) River crosses it and in the direction of Akouanou.
13. Point where the Couffo (Kufo) [Kouffo] crosses the Agouna-Glito road.
14. The Couffo upstream until it meets the meridian at a point 3,450 meters west of the point where the Asagba River crosses the Aklame (Akleme)-Tamba road; the meeting point nearest the meridian shall be designated as the boundary point.
15. 150 meters west of Motchama (Motjema).
16. 290 meters east of Ouroukou (Uruku).
17. 3,200 meters northwest of Tchetti (Tscheti), the nearest village south of the German signal, a distance measured on the road north of Adjinakou (Adjinaku).
18. 750 meters west of Agadja (French map).
19. 400 meters east of Agbota.
20. 1,920 meters east of Mount Djafé (geodetic point).
21. 220 meters east of Mount Okoko (geodetic signal).
22. 950 meters west of Akifon (Akifong).
- 22 bis. 875 meters east of Do (Badja).
23. 1,500 meters on the road from Doumé (Dume) to Guégué (Gege), beginning with the geodetic signal of Doumé.
24. 1,850 meters on the road from Doumé (Dume) to Agaoun (Agaung¹), beginning with the geodetic signal of Doumé.
25. 1,500 meters east of Afolé (Awole).
26. 970 meters west of Totolo.

1. Place names in brackets have been added to indicate spellings of the preceding name or names taken from recent maps.

27. 2,300 meters west of Mount Otola (geodetic point, French map).
28. 1,900 meters east of Mount Guégué [Guéguéré] [geodetic signal].
29. 1,550 meters east of the confluence of the Béléba River (stream 6 meters wide on the German map) and the Ogou (Ogu) River.
30. Confluence of the Akouata River (stream 3 meters wide on the German map) and the Ogou (Ogu).
31. Course of the Ogou to the confluence of the Akpessi (Aghessi).
32. Course of the Akpessi to its confluence with the Atoua (French map).
33. 3,500 meters on the Gubipira trail, measured from the point where the Afa crosses it and in the direction of Pira.
34. Point where the Pira-Cabolé (Kambole) road crosses the Pérékété (Pekete) River.
35. 4,200 meters east of Cabolé (Kambole) [market post].
36. 2,170 meters east of Bédou (Balanka) [market post].
37. Point where the road from Bariba (Parampa) [Parempa] to Bassila crosses the Ayolo (Ajolo) River.
38. The Ayolo upstream to the point where the trail from Bérékini to Ntadono (Galabo) crosses it.
39. 1,000 meters west of Ayolo-Guitouri (Ajolo), from the northern part of the village on the Bérékini-Bafémi (Afem) trail.
40. 2,500 meters west of Kafodjuai [Afodiobo] (French map).
41. Intersection of the Agouna (Agumna) with the Karibadja-Bafémi (Afem) road.
42. Intersection of the Agouna (or Foforo) with the Kodoari [Kodowari]-Bafémi (Afem) road.
43. Intersection of the road from Kodoari to Kirikri (Kjirkjiri) [Krikri] with the Assontou (Kassuntu) River.
44. Intersection of the Péléla (Pélélang) [Pènélán]-Somindé [Sominidé] road with the Oukonani (Bawele) River.
45. Intersection of the Tankona-Somindé road with the Bulakpa (Gatuboropa River) [German map].
46. Intersection of the road from Parataou (Aledjo-Paratau) to Somindé with the Fallao (Falao) River.
47. Intersection of the road from Aledjo (Aledjo-Kura) [Aledjo-Koura] to Somindé with the Fallao River.
48. 350 meters south of Kadé.
49. 220 meters west of Kadé.
50. 370 meters west of the geodetic point of Tchimbéri (Tschemberi) [Tchèmbéré].
51. 200 meters west of the intersection of the Soudou (Suda)-Tchimbéri road and the Soudou-Aledjo road.

52. 1,600 meters eastward, measured on the Bafilo-Aledjo road from the point where the Touacé (Tuasse) [Touasé] River crosses it.
53. 700 meters west of the intersection of the Pindi [Kpouindi] River with the westernmost road from Akaradé to Séméré (Ssmere).
54. 800 meters west of the intersection of the Deteraku River (German map) with the westernmost road from Akaradé to Séméré.
55. 2,800 meters from the point where the westernmost road from Akaradé to Séméré, crosses the Kara River, measured upstream as the crow flies.
56. Course of the Kara River to the intersection point of that river with the meridian passing 120 meters west of the Oké-N'Diaye (Oké-N'Diaye) hill [geodetic point].
- 56 bis/ 120 meters west of Oké-N'Diaye.
57. Intersection of the road from Séméré to Sirka with the Kandjéfélé (Kangjele) River [French stake No. 30].
58. 970 meters west of the intersection point of the Tchaouia (Tjauju) [Touli or Tchawia] River and the Séméré-Koumeri [Koumerida] (Kumeri) trail.
59. Point where the trail from Koumeri to Séméré crosses the Bohom (Boom) [Bohoun] River (German stake No. 3).
60. Intersection of the Kougnonlombo River with the Koumeri-Logba (Kandéde) trail [French stake No. 40].
61. Midway between German stake No. 1 at Koumeri and German stake No. 4 on the Kougnonlombo (Ajam) River.
62. 870 meters west of German stake No. 5 north of Asaradé [Assarade] on the road from Asaradé to Lama-Téro (Terao-da) [Téréouda].
63. 1,520 meters east of German stake No. 6 at Lama-Téro (Terao-da).
64. 2,950 meters east of the market in Kadjana (Kadjanga) [Kadianga].
65. 3,800 meters east of German stake No. 7 at the market in Paguda (Pagouda).
66. 2,000 meters east of German stake No. 8 near Dambourgou (Dambourgu).
67. 3,950 meters east of German stake No. 9 at the lower market in Bufale [Boufalé].
68. 3,750 meters east of the market in Sorouba (Sola-Lauwolu [Sola]).
69. 3,400 meters east of the geodetic point east of Mount Schireobé [Mont Siriabé].
70. 6,000 meters east of the market in Koutchara (Goacha), measured on the road from Loutchara to Taniga (French map).

71. 4,380 meters east of the geodetic point of Mount Tonabu.
72. 1,900 meters north of point 71.
73. 2,500 meters south of stake 12 at Kouté (Kutje).
74. 2,670 meters north of Tapunté (east post of the geodetic base).
75. Course of the Daboni River to the point 1,700 meters north of Tapunté (east post of the geodetic base).
76. 950 meters north of Koutantatoun (Kutantatun) [stake No. 38].
77. 700 meters north of Koutama (Kutama) [stake No. 34].
78. 3,600 meters south of Koustountougou (Kussuntugu) [Koussountougou] [geodetic point].
79. 4,250 meters south of Odendé (geodetic point).
80. 3,700 meters south of Boukombé (Bukombé) [stake No. 19].
81. 4,350 meters south of stake No. 40 (point where the trail from Boukombé to Korountié (Korountié) crosses the Koumago River).
82. 6,100 meters south of Korountié (Korountié) [geodetic point].
83. 3,800 meters south of Bamatanta (Bandetarage) [geodetic point].
84. 3,300 meters south of stake No. 27 (on the trail from Korountié to Mémone).
85. 7,850 meters south of Kadjé (Kadjé) [Kadiané] [stake No. 92].
86. 1,200 meters east of Mémone (geodetic point).
87. 3,300 meters south of French stake No. 36 in the village of Tedokaré (French map).
88. 900 meters from stake No. 87, measured in a southerly direction on the Djé-Gando (Djé-Buri) road.
89. 1,300 meters west of German stake No. 65 at Kongomon (Kogomon).
90. 600 meters east of Kudjog on the road from Kudjog to Dago (Dag).
91. 1,350 meters measured on the Pantaga (Tangu) River above German stake No. 63.
92. 400 meters west of Tamiaga (Tamiag) [German stake No. 43].
93. 2,000 meters west of Ogonde (German stake No. 64), to be measured on the Sendié (Santje) road.
94. 2,400 meters west of Kotiama (Koriam) [German stake No. 74].
95. 2,800 meters east of Tiamang (Djemong) [German stake No. 89].
96. 2,250 meters west of Sapantandi (Alt-Namotel).
97. 1,100 meters west of Nagoden (Naoteni) [German stake No. 61].
98. 1,750 meters west of Tandaratana (German stake No. 60).

99. 270 meters east of Ouandogo (Uandogo) [German stake No. 62].
100. 2,100 meters east of Tscharpanha (Tjerebanga) [German stake No. 71].
101. 1,500 meters west of Kouanténi (Kuanteni) [German stake No. 70].
102. 2,300 meters west of Ouandé (Uande) [French stake No. 61].
103. 2,550 meters east of German stake No. 80 (point where the Manduri [Mandouri]-Niama (Njerema) road crosses the Oti).
104. 750 meters west of French stake No. 64 on the Tabo (Kabubaga) River.
105. 300 meters west of Tampaga (Tambanga).
106. 300 meters west of German stake No. 88 at Lalabra (Lalabaga).
107. 1,470 meters west of French stake No. 73 at Niorgou (Niorgu).
108. 1,450 meters west of Bediero (French map).
109. 1,300 meters north of Point 108 [Point No. 109, the tripoint with Upper Volta, is located at 11°00'N. and approximately 0°55'E.].

APPENDIX

I. Documents

1. Protocol relating to the German and French Possessions on the West African Coast. Signed at Berlin, December 24, 1885. Edward Hertslet, The Map of Africa by Treaty, 3 vols., 3rd Edition (London: Harrison and Sons, 1909). Vol. 2, pp. 653-5.
2. Proces-Verbal fixing the delimitation of the French and German Possessions on the Slave Coast. February 1, 1887. Ibid., Vol. 2, pp. 655-6.
3. Convention between France and Germany, defining the Boundary between French Possessions of Dahomey and the Soudan, and the German Togo Territory. Signed at Paris, July 23, 1897 [Ratifications exchanged at Paris, January 12, 1898]. British and Foreign State Papers (BFSP), Vol. 89 (1896-7) pp. 584-6 (French).
4. Declaration between Germany and France Concerning the Delimitation of the French Possessions of Dahomey and the Soudan and the German Territory of Togo. Signed at Paris on September 28, 1912. Ibid., Vol. 106 (1913), pp. 1001-8 (French).

II. Maps

Institut Géographique National-Paris: scale 1:200,000; 1947-69; sheets (N to S) NB-31-XIV (Lomé), NB-31-XX (Abomey), NC-31-11 (Sokodé), NC-31-VIII (Djougou), NC-31-XIV (Natitingou), NC-31-XIII (Sansanné-Mango), and NC-31-XIX (Pama).



International Boundary Study

NO. 125 - JULY 12, 1972

SOUTH AFRICA - SOUTH-WEST AFRICA (Namibia) BOUNDARY

THE LIBRARY OF THE

AUG 23 1972

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS
AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN



**BUREAU OF
INTELLIGENCE
AND RESEARCH**

**ISSUED BY
THE GEOGRAPHER**

This International Boundary Study is one of a series of specific boundary papers prepared by The Geographer, Office of the Geographer, Directorate for Functional Research, Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State, in accordance with provisions of the Office of Management and Budget Circular No. A-16.

Government agencies may obtain additional information and copies of the study by calling the Geographer, Room 8744, Department of State, Washington, D. C. 20520 (Telephone: 63-22021 or 63-22022).

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

No. 125

South Africa - South-West Africa (Namibia)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

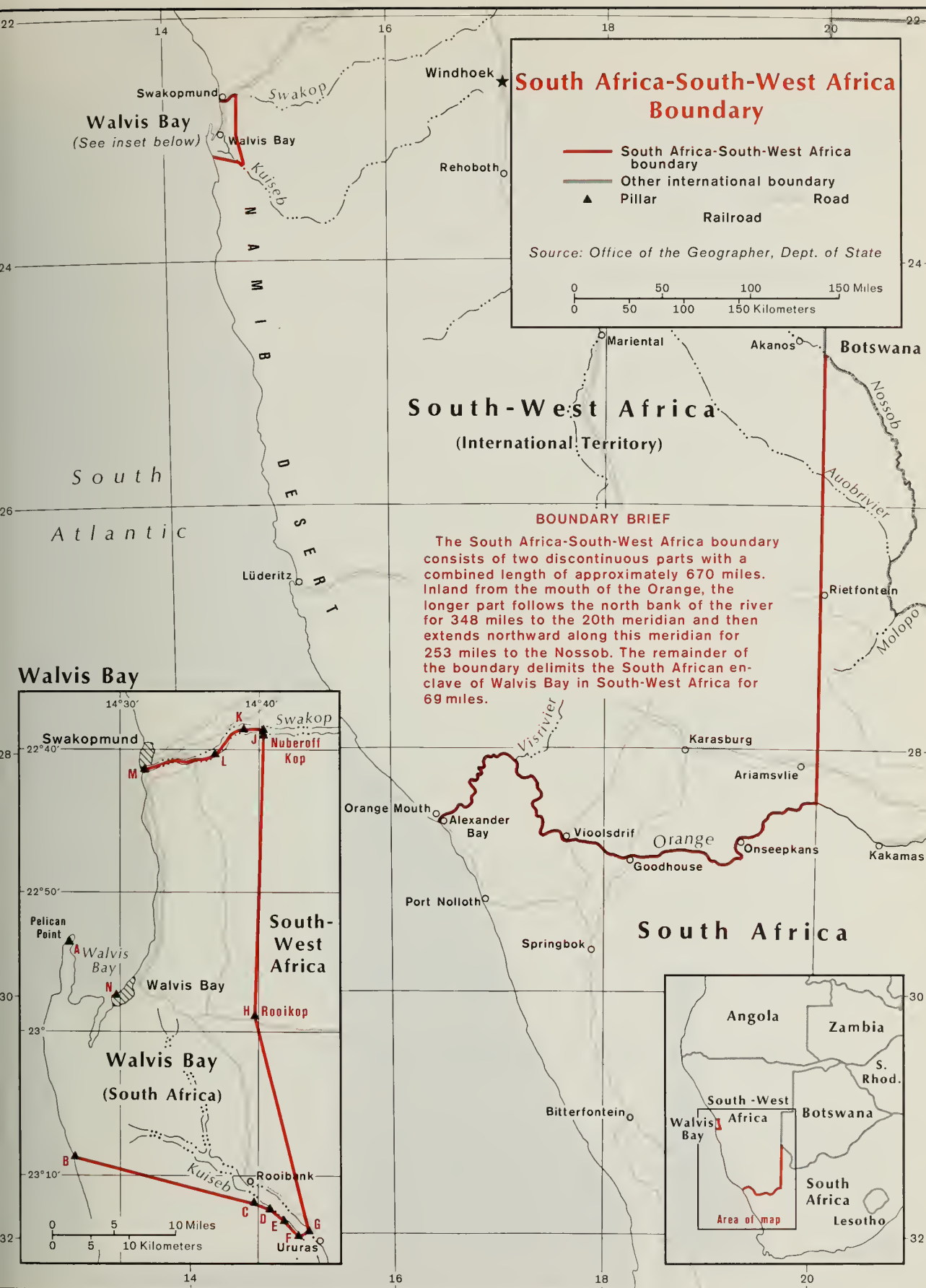
	<u>Page</u>
Map, South Africa - South-West Africa	ii
I. Boundary Brief	1
II. Historical Background	1
III. Boundary Treaties	2
IV. Alignment	3

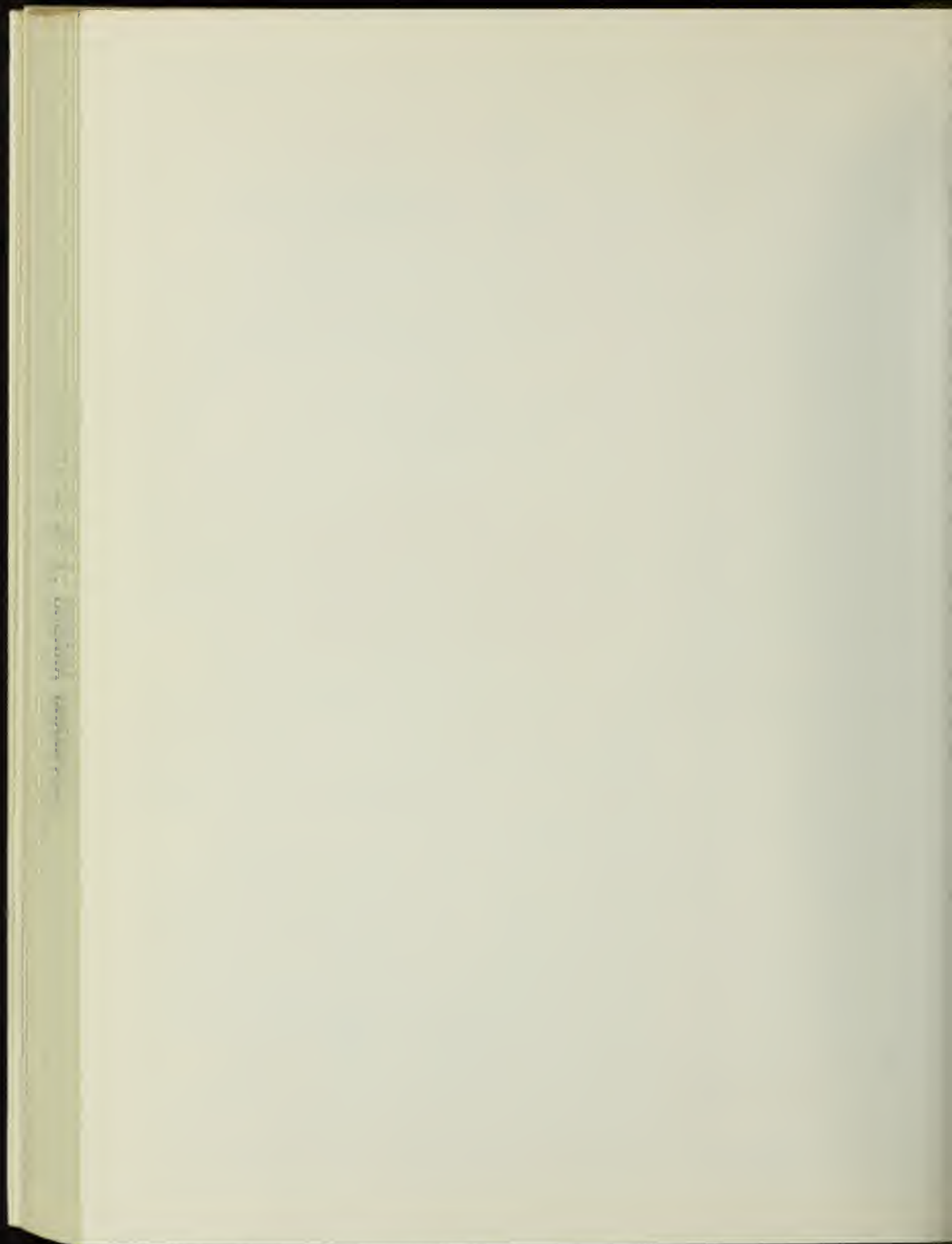
APPENDIX

Documents	4
-----------------	---

The Geographer
Office of the Geographer
Directorate for Functional Research
Bureau of Intelligence and Research

THE HISTORY OF THE
CITY OF BOSTON
FROM 1630 TO 1880
BY
JOHN H. COOPER
VOLUME I
PUBLISHED BY
HARVARD UNIVERSITY PRESS
1880





I. BOUNDARY BRIEF

The South Africa - South-West Africa boundary consists of two discontinuous parts with a combined length of approximately 670 miles. Inland from the mouth of the Orange, the longer part follows the north bank of the river for 348 miles to the 20th meridian and then extends northward along this meridian for 253 miles to the Nossob. The remainder of the boundary delimits the South African enclave of Walvis Bay in South-West Africa for 69 miles.

II. HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

The Dutch ceded the port of Cape Town and adjacent territory to the United Kingdom in 1814. Administered by the British as Cape of Good Hope Colony, the entity was expanded northward and eastward by the acquisition of various tracts of land during the 19th century.

A proclamation by Richard Cossantine Dyer, Esquire, Staff-Commander in charge of Her Majesty's ship, Industry, announced the acquisition of Walvis Bay by the British on March 12, 1878. On July 22, 1884, the Cape Colony Government passed an act (No. 35 of 1884) to provide for the annexation of the port or settlement of Walvis Bay and of certain surrounding territories. A proclamation was issued the following month on August 7 by the Governor of Cape Colony officially annexing the 434-square mile territory. Since annexation Walvis Bay has remained an integral part of Cape Colony or its successor, the present Cape of Good Hope Province of the Republic (formerly Union) of South Africa.

In 1833 a German merchant obtained a land concession from a local chief on the coast of southwest Africa at Angra Pequena (Luderitz), which was taken to extend from the north bank of the Orange to the 26th parallel and inland for 20 miles. On August 16, 1884, Germany proclaimed a protectorate over the concession, and on the following September 8th, it also declared the coast from the 26th parallel northward to Cape Fria to be under German protection except for Walvis Bay. Following the coastal acquisitions, German South-West Africa was expanded rapidly into the interior by tribal agreements, proclamations, and international treaties to its present size.

Part of the Cape of Good Hope Colony for a short time, Natal was made a separate British colony in 1856. In 1900 during the Anglo-Boer War, the United Kingdom annexed the Orange Free State as the Orange River Colony and the South African Republic as the Transvaal Colony. A national convention with representatives from the four British colonies of the Cape of Good Hope, Natal, Orange River, and Transvaal met at Durban in 1908 and drafted a constitution for a combined state. On May 31, 1910, the Union of South Africa came into existence as a British dominion with each of the former colonies becoming provinces in the new state.

In the treaty of Versailles following World War I, Germany ceded rights to its former colonies to the principal Allied and Associated Powers. Article 22 of the Covenant of the League of Nations gave international status to the former German colonies. On December 17, 1920, the administration of South-West Africa was assigned to South Africa as a League of Nations mandate.

After World War II, the General Assembly of the United Nations rejected a South African request to annex South-West Africa, and South Africa refused to place the territory under a U.N. trusteeship agreement, maintaining that the United Nations was not an automatic successor to the responsibilities of the League of Nations.

Having previously achieved the status of a sovereign state under the Statute of Westminster in 1931, South Africa after a nationwide referendum became a republic on May 31, 1961. The Republic of South Africa later withdrew its application for continued membership in the Commonwealth.

On October 27, 1966, the General Assembly adopted Resolution 2145 which terminated South Africa's mandate in South-West Africa and brought the territory under the direct responsibility of the United Nations. By a resolution of June 12, 1968, the General Assembly also changed the name of South-West Africa to Namibia. In an advisory opinion in 1971, the International Court of Justice concluded, inter alia, that South Africa's presence in Namibia being illegal, the Government of South Africa must withdraw its administration.

III. BOUNDARY TREATIES

An Anglo-German agreement of July 1, 1890, delimited a boundary between British and German spheres of influence from the Atlantic coast inland to the confluence of the Linyanti and Zambezi. In effect the agreement established a line between the Cape of Good Hope Colony and South-West Africa, which is the present South Africa - South-West Africa boundary from the mouth of the Orange to the intersection of the 20th meridian and the Nossob. Despite desert hardships, the 20th meridian sector was surveyed and demarcated by an Anglo-German boundary commission appointed initially in 1898.

The proclamation by Commander Dyer on March 12, 1878 (and the Proclamation of Annexation in 1884) gave the limits of Walvis Bay as follows:

...and I do further proclaim, declare, and make known that the said territory of Walfisch Bay [Walvis Bay] so taken possession of by me as aforesaid shall be bounded as follows: that is to say, on the south by a line from a point on the coast 15 miles south of Pelican Point to Scheppmansdorf; on the east by a line from Scheppmansdorf to the Rooibank, including the Plateau, and thence to 10 miles inland from the mouth of the Swakop River; on the north by the last 10 miles of the course of the said Swakop River.

Following the establishment of the German protectorate for South-West Africa, the Commission of Angra Pequena and the West Coast was appointed in 1885 including German and British representatives. The commission recommended that the text of the proclamation of 1878, and subsequent official documents based on it, should be corrected to read "Scheppmansdorf or Rooibank" and what had been called "Rooibank" should be "Rooikop." In effect these recommended changes made parts of the southern and eastern limits of Walvis Bay questionable. At the time a unilateral survey of Walvis Bay boundary was being made by a surveyor, Phillip B. S. Wrey, authorized by the Cape Colony Government.

Germany raised questions on Wrey's interpretation of the Walvis Bay boundary primarily on two counts: (1) whether the southern limit should begin at a point 15 statute miles or 15 nautical miles from Pelican point as in the Wrey delimitation, and (2) whether the southern limit should be terminated in the vicinity of the mission church of Scheppmansdorf or at Ururas in accordance with the Wrey survey. In 1888 a joint German and British commission was unsuccessful in reaching any settlement on the boundary dispute. The Anglo-German agreement of July 1, 1890, stated that "the delimitation of the southern boundary of the British territory of Walfisch Bay is reserved for arbitration, unless it shall be settled by the consent of the two powers within two years from the date of the conclusion of this Agreement."

In 1904 a second joint commission failed to reach agreement on the alignment of the Walvis Bay boundary. On January 30, 1909, representatives of the United Kingdom and Germany in accordance with the terms of the 1890 agreement signed a declaration at Berlin requesting the King of Spain to designate from among his subjects a lawyer to arbitrate the disputed part of the boundary. Senor Joaquin F. Prida, appointed as arbitrator by the King, made an award on May 23, 1911, which determines the present alignment of the southern part of the Walvis Bay boundary. The award followed Wrey's delimitation and demarcation by determining that the southern limit should begin at a point 15 nautical miles from Pelican Point and by approving the prolongation of the line to Ururas.¹

1. In 1914 a second unilateral survey and a map of the Walvis Bay boundary were made by Fred Muller, the British Government Surveyor.

IV. ALIGNMENT

Article III of the Anglo-German agreement of July 1, 1890, delimits the part of the South Africa - South-West Africa boundary from the mouth of the Orange to the Nossob by giving the limits of South-West Africa adjacent to British territory as follows:

1. To the south by a line commencing at the mouth of the Orange River, and ascending the north bank of that river to the point of its intersection by the 20th degree of east longitude.
2. To the east by a line commencing at the above-named point, and following the 20th degree of east longitude to [its intersection by the Nossob]...

The present Botswana - South Africa - South-West Africa tripoint at the intersection of the 20th meridian and the Nossob was determined by a British Order in Council of October 3, 1895.

The alignment of the Walvis Bay part of the South Africa - South-West Africa boundary is based on the report and map of Wrey's survey of 1885. The arbitration award of 1911 confirmed the demarcation from pillars A through G, and the remainder of the boundary was not contested at the time of or following the arbitration proceedings of Senor Prida. The Walvis Bay part of the boundary is demarcated as follows:

Pillar A, situated at Pelican Point;

Pillar B, 15 geographical [nautical, 6,080 ft.) miles, to the south of the former, near the coast;

Pillar C, behind the mission station at Rooibank;

Pillars D, E, and F, between the preceding pillar and Ururas, marking a line which separates the sand-hills from the left, or south, bank of the River Kuisip;

Pillar G, on the opposite side of the same river, coinciding with the extremity of the land asked for by Mssrs. Wilmer and Evenson in Ururas;

Pillar H, on the top of Rooikop, in the desert of Nariep;

Pillar J, on the top of the black rock called Nuberooff, situated on the south bank of the River Swakop, at a distance of 10 miles approximately from its mouth;

Pillars K, L, and M, following the general direction of the course of the Swakop towards the sea; and

Pillar N, in Walfisch Bay, in front of the Resident's house....

APPENDIX

DOCUMENTATION

1. British Proclamation, taking possession of the Port or Settlement of Walfisch Bay, March 12, 1878. British and Foreign State Papers (BFSP), Vol. 69 (1877-8), p. 1177.
2. British Letters Patent, for the Annexation to the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope of the Port or Settlement of Walfisch Bay, on the West Coast of South Africa, and of certain Territory surrounding the same. Westminster, December 14, 1878. BFSP, Vol. 70 (1878-9), pp. 495-6.
3. Act of Government of the Cape of Good Hope, to provide for the Annexation to that Colony of the Port or Settlement of Walfisch Bay, on the West Coast of Africa, and of certain Territory surrounding the same, and of certain British Territories on the St. John's River, in South Africa [No. 35], July 22, 1884. BFSP, Vol. 75 (1883-4), pp. 408-10.
4. Proclamation by the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope and High Commissioner for South Africa, annexing Walfisch Bay to the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope. August 7, 1884. BFSP, Vol. 75 (1883-4) pp. 407-8.
5. German Proclamation placing under the Protection of the German Emperor the Territory acquired by M. Luderitz on the south-west Coast of Africa. August 16, 1884. BFSP, Vol. 75 (1883-4), p. 546.
6. The German Consul at Cape Town to Sir H. Robinson (correspondence received at the Colonial Office, October 1, 1884). September 5, 1884 [except for Walvis Bay, placed the coast territory from 26° south latitude to Cape Fria under German protection]. BFSP, Vol. 75 (1883-4), pp. 549-50.
7. British Order in Council, to provide for the Government of British Bechuanaland. Balmoral, October 3, 1895. BFSP, Vol. 87 (1894-5), pp. 624-5.
8. British Order in Council, assenting to the Annexation of British Bechuanaland to the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope. Balmoral, October 3, 1895. BFSP, Vol. 87 (1894-5, p. 625.
9. Agreement between Great Britain and Germany, respecting Zanzibar, Heligoland, and the Spheres of Influence of the countries in Africa. Signed at Berlin, July 1, 1890. BFSP, Vol. 82 (1889-90), pp. 35-47. Also see Great Britain Treaty Series, Africa No. 6 (1890), C. 6046.
10. Declaration between Great Britain and Germany referring the Delimitation of the Southern Boundary of the British Territory of Walfisch Bay to Arbitration. Signed at Berlin, January 30, 1909. BFSP, Vol. 102 (1908-9), pp. 91-2. Also see Great Britain Treaty Series, No. 10 (1909), Cd. 4579.
11. Award of Don Joaquin Fernandez Prida, Arbitrator in the matter of the Southern Boundary of the Territory of Walfisch Bay. Madrid, May 23, 1911. BFSP, Vol. 104 (1911), pp. 50-102. For copy of Mr. Wrey's map of December 12, 1885, see Great Britain Treaty Series, Africa No. 1 (1911), Cd. 5857.

35: ✓

Map Lib

International Boundary Study

NO. 126 - SEPTEMBER 6, 1972

GHANA-TOGO BOUNDARY

THE LIBRARY OF THE
SEP 26 1972
UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS
AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN



**BUREAU OF
INTELLIGENCE
AND RESEARCH**

**ISSUED BY
THE GEOGRAPHER**

1875

This International Boundary Study is one of a series of specific boundary papers prepared by The Geographer, Office of the Geographer, Directorate for Functional Research, Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State, in accordance with provisions of the Office of Management and Budget Circular No. A-16.

Government agencies may obtain additional information and copies of the study by calling the Geographer, Room 8744, Department of State, Washington, D. C. 20520 (Telephone: 63-22021 or 63-22022).

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

No. 126

Ghana-Togo Boundary

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Map, Ghana - Togo Boundary	ii
I. Boundary Brief	1
II. Historical Background	1
III. Alignment	2

APPENDIX

Documents	13
-----------------	----

The Geographer
Office of the Geographer
Directorate for Functional Research
Bureau of Intelligence and Research





Ghana-Togo Boundary

- Ghana-Togo boundary
- Other international boundary
- Railroad
- Road

Source of Data: Office of the Geographer,
Department of State.

0 50 100 Miles
0 50 100 Kilometers

BOUNDARY BRIEF

The Ghana-Togo boundary extends inland from the Gulf of Guinea to the tripoint with Upper Volta on the Kulutamsi River. Approximately 545 miles long, it follows various straight-line segments, rivers and drainage divides. The boundary is demarcated throughout its entire length by pillars or rivers.

GHANA-TOGO BOUNDARY

I. BOUNDARY BRIEF

The Ghana-Togo boundary extends inland from the Gulf of Guinea to the tripoint with Upper Volta on the Kulutamsi river. Approximately 545 miles long, it follows various straight-line segments, rivers, and drainage divides. The boundary is demarcated throughout its entire length by pillars or rivers.

II. HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

During 1821 the Government of the United Kingdom assumed control of British trading settlements in the Gold Coast along the Gulf of Guinea. From 1843 to 1850, the British Gold Coast was made a dependency of Sierra Leone. A number of Fante and other coastal chiefs agreed in 1844 to adhere to a bond or pact, from which future British power and jurisdiction stemmed in the area. Danish settlements along the Gold Coast were relinquished in 1850, and Dutch settlements were ceded to the British in 1871-2.

In 1866 the Gold Coast, Sierra Leone, The Gambia, and Lagos were joined to form the West African Settlements administered by a governor-in-chief with headquarters at Freetown. The Gold Coast and Lagos were detached from the West African Settlements and jointly became a colony under the governor of the Gold Coast in 1874. Likewise, Lagos was detached from the Gold Coast and became a separate colony in 1886. British protection was extended to the Ashanti peoples of the interior in 1896, and the Northern Territories came under British influence the following year. In 1902 Ashanti became a colony and the Northern Territories a protectorate, both under the authority of the governor of the Gold Coast at Accra.

On July 5, 1884, Germany signed a treaty with the Chief of Togo by which the territory along the Gulf of Guinea from Porto-Seguro (Agbodrafo) to Lomé was placed under the protection of the German Empire. An initial boundary was established along the littoral west of Lomé between the Gold Coast and Togoland by an Anglo-German agreement of July 14, 1886. The boundary was extended inland by joint British and German recommendations in 1887 (approved the following year) by assigning the land to the west of the Volta northward to its confluence with the Daka to the United Kingdom and that to the east to Germany. Immediately to the north of the parallel of the confluence of the Volta and Daka, the territory was to be considered neutral ground.

Article IV of the Anglo-German agreement of July 1, 1890, delimited in detail a boundary between the Gold Coast and Togoland from the Gulf of Guinea to the so-called neutral territory north of the confluence of the Volta and Daka. In an Anglo-German convention of November 14, 1899, Article V extended the boundary between British and German territories into the neutral zone by assigning to the United Kingdom the land west of a line formed by the Daka to the 9th parallel and then continuing northward by various tribal limits and by allocating to Germany the land to the east of the line. A second convention (signed at Berlin on September 26, 1901, and at London on December 2, 1901) agreed to a survey of the boundary from the confluence of the Volta and Daka northward to the 11th parallel. The boundary was delimited on the ground in 1901-2, and protocols were prepared by the Commissioners on July 21, 1902. At Berlin on June 25, 1904, notes were exchanged between the United Kingdom and Germany delimiting in detail the boundary between the Gold Coast and Togoland from the 9th parallel to the French territory on the north.

Following World War I, western Togoland was made a League of Nations mandate under British administration and eastern Togoland became a French mandate. In the south the British mandate terminated a short distance north of the coast, and a short segment of the original line between the Gold Coast and German Togoland became the boundary between the Gold Coast and French Togo. Minor changes to the initial delimitation of the boundary between the mandates were agreed upon and incorporated into the final report of the Anglo-French demarcation of October 21, 1929, which determines the alignment of the present Ghana-Togo boundary. British Togoland was treated as an integral part of the territory administered by the Gold Coast, whereas French Togo was administered as a separate entity with its own government.

After World War II, both the British and French Togoland mandates were made United Nations trusteeships. Following the results of a plebiscite in 1956, the United Nations agreed that the territory of the British trusteeship should become an integral part of the Gold Coast when it achieved independence. On March 6, 1957, the Gold Coast, including Ashanti, the Northern Territories, and British Togoland, achieved independence as the State of Ghana with dominion status. Ghana became a republic on July 1, 1960.

On October 28, 1956, a plebiscite was held in French Togo to determine the future status of the entity. A majority of the voters indicated a preference for an autonomous republic within the French Union and an end to the trusteeship. The General Assembly of the United Nations on November 14, 1958, accepted the French-Togolese proposal that the trusteeship should be abolished with the achievement of independence for Togo, which was accomplished on April 27, 1960.

III. ALIGNMENT

The final report of the Anglo-French demarcation of October 21, 1929, affords the alignment of the Ghana-Togo boundary inland from the Gulf of Guinea to the Upper Volta tripoint as follows:

Section I.

(a) The Frontier between the GOLD COAST COLONY and that portion of TOGOLAND placed under the authority of the French Government starts from the sea at Pillar 1^[1] on the road from DENU to LOME at an approximate distance from LOME lighthouse of 2,750 metres.

(b) From this point the frontier runs in a straight line due north for a distance of approximately 6,300 metres to Pillar 2 which is situated close to the road from LOME to AKEPE.

(c) Thence in a straight line due west for a distance of approximately 13 kilometres to Pillar 3 which is situated on the left bank of the River AKA near the village of AKATO.

(d) Thence in a straight line for a distance of approximately 450 metres on an approximate true bearing of 332° to Pillar 3 A in the River AKA.

(e) Thence upstream the River AKA as far as Pillar 4 which is situated approximately 2,000 metres east-south-east of the village of BAGBE.

(f) Thence in a straight line in a westerly direction for a distance of approximately 12.5 kilometers to Pillar 5 which is situated on the River KPETO, which is also called BLUTI and MAGBAWI, leaving the village of BAGBE to FRANCE and that of FIAFE to GREAT BRITAIN.

-Section II.

(a) The Frontier separating the territories of TOGOLAND placed respectively under the authority of the French and British Governments starts from Pillar 5 which is situated on the River KPETO, also called BLUTI and MAGBAWI.

(b) From this point the Frontier runs upstream the River KPETO to Pillar 6 which is situated where a road from AFERINGBA to DZOLO crosses this river.

(c) Thence continuing upstream this river to Pillar 7 at the confluence of the Rivers MAGBAWI and AKLOLO.

(d) Thence upstream the AKLOLO to Pillar 8 which is situated where a road from EDJI to HOLUKOFE (AMULE) and ZOFE crosses this river.

1. Geographical coordinates for Pillar 1 are 6°06'34"00 N. and 1°12'05"73 E.

(e) Thence in a straight line for a distance of approximately 2 kilometers on an approximate true bearing of 300° to Pillar 9 which is situated on a path from DZEKA to TSIRA at a distance of approximately 340 metres from where this path crosses the ZOFEEDJI road.

(f) Thence in a straight line for a distance of approximately 1,650 metres on an approximate true bearing of 300° to Pillar 10 which is situated on the stream TOVE at a point where a path from KPEDOHOE to LODOKOFE crosses this stream.

(g) Thence in a straight line for a distance of approximate true bearing of 282° to Pillar 11 which is situated on a path from GBONDO to AFAKOFÉ and AZIATEKOFÉ at a distance of approximately 300 metres from GBONDO.

(h) Thence in a straight line for a distance of approximately 600 metres on an approximate true bearing of 283° to Pillar 12 which is situated on a path from GBONDO to ADJOVE at a distance of approximately 450 metres from GBONDO.

(i) Thence in a straight line for a distance of approximately 1,250 metres on an approximate true bearing of 344° to Pillar 13 which is situated on a path from ADJOVE to HEVE at a distance of approximately 400 metres from HEVE.

(j) Thence in a straight line for a distance of approximately 1,550 metres on an approximate true bearing of 344° to Pillar 14 which is situated on a path from HOSUKOFÉ to KEKLE at a distance of approximately 500 metres from HOSUKOFÉ.

(k) Thence in a straight line for a distance of approximately 3,250 metres on an approximate true bearing of 289° to Pillar 15 on a path from HONUGU to AVUKOFÉ at a distance of approximately 600 metres from HONUGU.

(l) Thence in a straight line for a distance of approximately 600 metres on an approximate true bearing of 279° to Pillar 16 which is situated close to the road from BATOME to ZOFE near the village of ADRIKOFÉ (which remains British).

(m) Thence in a straight line for a distance of approximately 260 metres on an approximate true bearing of 354° to Pillar 17 which is situated on the road from BATOME to ZOFE at an approximate distance of 165 metres from BOBIA.

(n) Thence in a straight line for a distance of approximately 2,550 metres on an approximate true bearing of 354° to Pillar 18 which is situated on a path from BATOME to AGODEKE at an approximate distance of 400 metres from AGODEKE.

(o) Thence in a straight line for a distance of approximately 1,550 metres on an approximate true bearing of 354° to Pillar 19 which is situated 5 metres from the southern edge of the BATOME-KPETOE (KPOTOE) road at an approximate distance of 1,250 metres in a west-north-westerly direction from BATOME.

Section III.

(a) From this point the Frontier runs in a series of straight lines to Pillar 19 A which is situated at the junction of the existing KPETOE (KPOTOE)-BATOME and KPETOE (KPOTOE)-AKPOKOFÉ-ZOFE roads, on the south side of the KPETOE (KPOTOE)-BATOME road so as to leave this latter road from Pillar 19 to 19 A entirely to FRANCE.

The Frontier is marked by intermediate pillars placed 5 metres distant from the road, to the south of it, and numbered as follows: 19/1, 19/2, 19/3, 19/4, 19/5, 19/6 the frontier being formed by straight lines from 19 to 19/1, 19/1 to 19/2 etc. 19/6 to 19 A.

(b) From Pillar 19 A the frontier crosses the KPETOE (KPOTOE)-BATOME road by a straight line to Pillar 20 which is situated at the junction of the aforesaid roads but on the north side of the KPETOE (KPOTOE)-BATOME road and distant 5 metres from it.

(c) From Pillar 20 the frontier runs in a series of straight lines as far as Pillar 21 which is situated on the left bank of the River KPOROKPORE at a point where the KPETOE-(KPOTOE)-BATOME road crosses this river, and on the north side of it, so as to leave this road from Pillar 20 to Pillar 21 entirely to GREAT BRITAIN.

The frontier is marked by intermediate pillars placed 5 metres distant from the road, to the north of it, and numbered as follows: 20/1, 20/2, 20/3, 20/4, 20/5, 20/6, 20/7, 20/8, 20/9, 20/10, 20/11, 20/12, 20/13, 20/14, 20/15, the frontier being formed by straight lines joining the pillars thus: 20 to 20/1, 20/1 to 20/2 etc. 20/15 to 21.

(d) Thence upstream the River KPOROKPORE for a distance of approximately 6 kilometres measured along the river to Pillar 22 which is situated on the right bank of this river at a point approximately 500 metres south-south-east of the village of TSUNAKOFE.

(e) Thence in a straight line for a distance of approximately 625 metres on an approximate true bearing of 352° to Pillar 23 which is situated on a path from TSUNAKOFE to KASAVE approximately 160 metres from TSUNAKOFE.

(f) Thence in a straight line for a distance of approximately 2 kilometres on the same approximate true bearing to Pillar 24 which is situated at the junction of paths from ATAKPAME to ADJAWOLA and AGOHOME at a distance of approximately 900 metres from ATAKPAME.

(g) Thence in a straight line for a distance of approximately 1,850 metres on an approximate true bearing of 303° to Pillar 25 which is situated on a path from BEMBLA to KPAVU.

(h) Thence in a straight line for a distance of approximately 600 metres on an approximate true bearing of 242° to Pillar 26 which is situated at the junction of paths AGOHOME-BEMBLA-AFEGAME and BEMBLA-KPAVU, at a distance of approximately 425 metres from BEMBLA.

(i) Thence in a straight line for a distance of approximately 1,350 metres on an approximate true bearing of 260° to Pillar 27 which is situated on a path from AFEGAME to BEMBLA.

(j) Thence in a straight line for a distance of approximately 1,350 metres on an approximate true bearing of 279° to Pillar 28 which is situated on the aforesaid path.

(k) Thence in a straight line for a distance of approximately 1,250 metres to Pillar 29 which is situated at the junction of the aforesaid path with a path from KPETOE (KPOTOE) to AFEGAME.

(l) Thence in a straight line for a distance of approximately 700 metres on an approximate true bearing of 326° to Pillar 30 which is situated on the left bank of the River TODJE at the point where a path from KPETOE (KPOTOE) to AFEGAME crosses this river.

(m) From here the frontier follows the River TODJE upstream to its confluence with the River DASI at Pillar 31.

(n) Thence upstream the River DASI to Pillar 32 which is situated on the right bank of this river and 5 metres to the south of the existing road from KPADAFE-MAYONDI to KPEDZE.

Section IV.

(a) Thence in a straight line for a distance of approximately 400 metres on an approximate true bearing of 250° to Pillar 33 which is situated 5 metres to the south of the aforesaid road.

(b) Thence in a straight line running due north for a distance of approximately 2,600 metres to Pillar 34 which is situated on a hill called AGAGA.

(c) From Pillar 34 the frontier runs along the edge of the cliff in a series of straight lines to Pillar 35 which is situated at the confluence of the Rivers ADETUGBE and WUMAKLU.

The frontier is marked by intermediate pillars numbered 34/1, 34/2 etc. to 34/13, the frontier being formed by straight lines from 34 to 34/1, 34/1 to 34/2 etc. 34/13 to 35.

(d) Thence upstream the River ADETUGBE to its source at Pillar 36.

(e) Thence in a straight line for a distance of approximately 250 metres on an approximate true bearing of 14° to Pillar 37 on FIAMEKETO Hill.

(f) From this point the frontier follows the watershed of the Rivers TODJE and TSI (TI) on the west and the Rivers LAMANUI, LITO, BLA, HADEDE, MEDEKU and ADEDJE on the east as far as Pillar 37 A which is situated on a path approximately 500 metres west of the village of HAINGBA TODJI.

(g) Thence in a straight line on an approximate true bearing of 25° regaining the watershed at Pillar 37 B, thus leaving the village of HAINGBA TODJI to FRANCE.

(h) Thence continuing along the aforementioned watershed as far as Pillar 38.

(i) Thence in a straight line for a distance of approximately 550 metres on an approximate true bearing of 39° to Pillar 39 at the source of the River DSAWE.

(j) Thence downstream the River DSAWE to its confluence with the stream MOGOSIGOSI at Pillar 40.

(k) Thence in a straight line for a distance of approximately 500 metres to Pillar 41 which is situated on the summit of a hill called AVEKUNI (NIEKUTO).

(l) Thence in a straight line for a distance of approximately 450 metres to Pillar 42 which is situated on the River AVLIWA at a point where the two branches of this river unite.

(m) Thence downstream the River AVLIWA to its confluence with the River TSI (TI) at Pillar 43.

(n) Thence upstream the River TSI (TI) to its confluence with the torrent TOGO (AVEHOMETSITOGI) at Pillar 44.

(o) Thence upstream the TOGO (AVEHOMETSITOGI) to its source at Pillar 45.

(p) Thence in a straight line for a distance of approximately 125 metres on an approximate true bearing of 310° to Pillar 46 on hill AVETA.

(q) From this point the frontier runs along the crest of the hill for a distance of approximately 350 metres as far as Pillar 47 on hill AVEBREDI.

(r) Thence in a straight line for a distance of approximately 1,400 metres on an approximate true bearing of 282° to Pillar 48 on a hill called EDJIRITO.

(s) From this point the frontier runs along the crest of this hill, which is also called TONGOTO, as far as Pillar 49 at the source of the torrent NUFOFI.

(t) Thence downstream the NUFOFI to its confluence with the River EDJIRI at Pillar 50.

(u) Thence downstream the River EDJIRI to its confluence with the River TSI (TI) at Pillar 51.

Section V.

(a) Thence downstream the River TSI (TI) which lower down is also called KOLOE, to its confluence with the stream KPETATSI at Pillar 52.

(b) Thence upstream the KPETATSI to the point where a path from KAME TONU to LIATI WATI crosses this stream at Pillar 53.

(c) Thence in a straight line on an approximate true bearing of 68° to Pillar 54 on a hill called EKPEYI.

(d) From this point the frontier follows the watershed of the Rivers KOLOE and TAGBO on the north and the Rivers EGUI and AKA on the south till it reaches Pillar 55 on Mount GOBALITO.

(e) Thence in a straight line for a distance of approximately 1,500 metres to Pillar 56 on the summit of Mount DOVOTO leaving the village of KUMA BALA to FRANCE.

(f) From this point the frontier runs along the watershed of the Rivers TAGBO and TOGLO on the west and the Rivers AKA, ATREVI, AKATI and BLEFU on the south and east as far as Pillar 57 on the summit of Mount DZOGBEGATO.

(g) Thence in a straight line to Pillar 58 at the confluence of the Rivers TONO and AGUMASA.

(h) Thence downstream the River AGUMASA to its confluence with the River NUBUI at Pillar 59.

(i) Thence upstream the River NUBUI to Pillar 60 which is situated on the left bank of this river close to a path from VLI GOVIEFE to YIKPA HAINGBA at a distance of approximately 100 metres from where this path crosses the River NUBUI.

(j) Thence in a straight line on an approximate true bearing of 4° to Pillar 61 on the summit of Mount LULUTO.

(k) From this point the frontier follows the watershed of the Rivers WADJAKLI, OLA, OTUKA and KESEMBUTU on the west and the Rivers SEBLAWU and DAYE (DAYI) on the east till it reaches Pillar 62 on Mount AVEGBADJE.

(l) Thence continuing along this watershed as far as Pillar 63 on Mount AGBENELO.

(m) Thence in a straight line on an approximate true bearing of 2° cutting the River DAYE (DAYI), to Pillar 64 which is situated on a hill called ATAKPLEODO.

(n) From this point the frontier follows the watershed of the River SASA on the east and the River OBJABI on the west till it reaches Pillar 65 on the summit of Mount KODOLIBI.

(o) Thence in a straight line to Pillar 66 on the summit of Mount KUPOBI.

(p) From this point the frontier follows the watershed of the River TAKPANADJI on the east and the River KASEREWETU on the west as far as Pillar 67 on the left bank of the River MENU.

Section VI.

(a) Thence upstream the River MENU to its confluence with the River KOKODJISOKETU at Pillar 68.

(b) Thence upstream the River KOKODJISOKETU to its source at Pillar 69 which is situated close to a path from OKUTE to KEMEDITSU.

(c) Thence in a straight line on an approximate true bearing of 285° to Pillar 70 on the summit of a hill called OKUMAKOKOBI.

(d) Thence in a straight line on an approximate true bearing of 233° to Pillar 71 at the source of the River LEKALEAKOKETU.

(e) Thence downstream the River LEKALEAKOKETU to its confluence with the River ILIBE (OLA) at Pillar 72.

(f) Thence downstream the River ILIBE (OLA) to its confluence with the River MENU at Pillar 73.

(g) Thence in a straight line for a distance of approximately 1,000 metres on an approximate true bearing of 208° to Pillar 74 on Mount BOSOASISO.

(h) Thence in a straight line for a distance of approximately 2,700 metres on an approximate true bearing of 257° to Pillar 75 which is situated at a point where a path from BORADA to KPETE BENA crosses the River OLOMAVI.

(i) Thence downstream the River OLOMAVI to its confluence with the River MENU at Pillar 76.

(j) Thence downstream the River MENU to its confluence with the River DOMI (DEMI) at Pillar 77.

(k) Thence in a straight line for a distance of approximately 7,000 metres on an approximate true bearing of 5° to Pillar 78 which is situated at a point where a path from KADJEBI to BADU crosses the stream ABOTANSU (ABOTABE).

(l) Thence downstream the ABOTANSU (ABOTABE) to its confluence with the River ODJINDJI at Pillar 78 A.

(m) Thence downstream the River ODJINDJI to its confluence with the River OSEBETUTU at Pillar 78 B.

(n) Thence upstream the River OSEBETUTU to Pillar 78 C which is situated at a point where a path from ODJINDJIKOFE, also called ADJOKOFE, going in a northerly direction crosses this river.

(o) Thence in a straight line for a distance of approximately 1,000 metres on an approximate true bearing of 94° to Pillar 79, which is situated on the right bank of the River ABOABO, at a point approximately 900 metres downstream from where the latter river is joined by the River YAOTIKUMA.

(p) Thence upstream the River ABOABO to Pillar 80 which is situated at a point where a cut line from Astronomical beacon S 9 to Pillar 84 on the River WAWA crosses the River ABOABO, close to a path from KOKUKOFE to DOMIABRA.

(q) Thence in a straight line for a distance of approximately 2,700 metres on an approximate true bearing of 65° to Pillar 81 which is situated at a point where a path to ABREWANKO crosses the watershed of the River DJODJI (BOMBI) on the east and the Rivers BRAFOSU and TADIABOMBA on the west.

(r) Thence following this watershed as far as Pillar 82 which is situated at a point where the cut line referred to in the description of Pillar 80 crosses this watershed.

(s) Thence in a straight line on an approximate true bearing of 9° to Pillar 83 at the confluence of the Rivers DJODJI (BOMBI) and WAWA.

(t) Thence upstream the River WAWA to Pillar 84 which is situated on the right bank of the River WAWA at a point where the spur of a range of hills called PANUSU NUHO (PAKESIE BEPO) joins this river.

Section VII.

(a) From this point the frontier follows the watershed of the Rivers GOKORE (SEKROBOMA), TURUGBANI, ATABASU and SASA on the east and the Rivers AYEBOMA, KONSUA, MOTODUA and SOKUMA on the west as far as Pillar 85 on the summit of Mount SASABULA.

(b) Thence in a straight line on an approximate true bearing of 344°, cutting the River ASUKOKO, to Pillar 86 on Mount MANGMABULA.

(c) From this point the frontier follows the watershed of the Rivers ASUKOKO, BOA and YEGE on the east and the Rivers DIBEM, SASA, BUNA, LENO, LABO and ETIN on the west as far as Pillar 87 which is situated at the source of the River AFU.

(d) Thence downstream the River AFU to its confluence with the torrent DENTA at Pillar 89.

Pillar 88 is placed at the point where a path from DIKPELEU (which remains French) to DIKPONGO (which remains British) crosses the River AFU.

(e) Thence upstream the DENTA to its source at Pillar 90.

(f) Thence in a straight line on an approximate true bearing of 71° to Pillar 91 on the summit of Mount DENTA.

(g) From this point the frontier follows in an easterly direction for a distance of approximately 1,400 metres the watershed between the River DITDJEM on the north and the River DITDJARO on the south, as far as Pillar 92 where it regains the main watershed running north and south.

Section VIII.

(a) Thence following the watershed of the Rivers DITDJEM and SABU on the west and the River YEGE on the east as far as Pillar 93 which is situated approximately 1,000 metres from the summit of Mount GBI, at a point where the frontier leaves the main watershed referred to above.

(b) Thence following, in an easterly direction, the watershed of the River GAYALI on the north and the Rivers YEGE and KUNGU on the south as far as Pillar 94 which is situated at a point where a path from KILINGA (CHIRINGA) (which becomes British) to KUE (which remains French) crosses this watershed.

(c) French Pillar 94 the frontier runs in a straight line for a distance of approximately 2,250 metres on an approximate true bearing of 92° to Pillar 95 which is situated on the River ABENIGOFU, at a point where this river bends in an easterly direction to join the River KUE.

(d) Thence downstream the River ABENIGOFU to its confluence with the River KUE at Pillar 96.

(e) Thence downstream the River KUE to its confluence with the River BASA at Pillar 97.

(f) Thence downstream the River BASA to its confluence with the River MU (MOA) at Pillar 98.

(g) Thence in a straight line for a distance of approximately 18.5 kilometres on an approximate true bearing of 328° to Pillar 99 at the confluence of the Rivers MO and KONE.

Section IX.

(a) Thence upstream the River MO to its confluence with the River SANIAPUNGA at Pillar 100.

(b) Thence upstream the River SANIAPUNGA to its confluence with the River TUNKURMA at Pillar 101.

(c) Thence upstream the River TUNKURMA for a distance of approximately 3,350 metres measured along the river to Pillar 102.

(d) Thence in a straight line for a distance of approximately 6,500 metres on an approximate true bearing of 335° to Pillar 103 on the left bank of the River BUNDJE.

(e) From this point the frontier follows upstream the River BUNDJE to Pillar 104 which is situated approximately 500 metres north-west of the confluence of this river with the River WABULE.

(f) Thence in a straight line for a distance of approximately 500 metres to Pillar 105 which is situated at a point where the bed of the River BUNDJE again becomes easily determinable close to a path from TAWELEBA to SANGBA.

(g) Thence upstream the River BUNDJE for a distance of approximately 1,100 metres measured along the river to Pillar 106.

(h) Thence in a straight line on an approximate true bearing of 285° to Pillar 107 which is situated approximately 700 metres southwards of the highest point of a range of hills called KONKONDJUE.

(i) From this point the frontier follows the watershed of the Rivers BUNDJE and NABOL on the east and the River KUYI on the west as far as Mount DJOKPOKPON; and then, following the crest of a spur, running in a north-north-easterly direction from this mountain as far as Pillar 108 which is situated close to where a path from TAWELEBA to YAOYILI (BAKUL) crosses this spur.

(j) Thence in a straight line on an approximate true bearing of 20° to Pillar 109 which is situated on the stream CHARA at a point approximately 700 metres south of the village of YAOYILI (BAKUL).

(k) Thence downstream the CHARA for a distance of approximately 2,000 metres measured along the stream to Pillar 110.

(l) Thence in a straight line for a distance of approximately 200 metres on an approximate true bearing of 55° to Pillar 111 on the left bank of the River NABOL.

(m) Thence upstream the River NABOL to its confluence with the River TANKPA at Pillar 112.

(n) Thence upstream the River TANKPA to its confluence with the River BONOLO (also called KATAKPIU) at Pillar 112 A.

(o) Thence upstream the River BONOLO (KATAKPIU) for a distance of approximately 6,000 metres measured along the river to Pillar 113.

(p) Thence in a straight line on an approximate true bearing of 30° to Pillar 114 on a hill called TAWOWA which is a spur of Mount DJOTEKPLE.

(q) Thence in a straight line on an approximate true bearing of 328° to Pillar 115 which is situated on a bend of the River MAMALE approximately 1,000 metres south-south-east of the village of KPADJABA.

(r) Thence downstream the River MAMALE to its confluence with the River KULA (KOLON) at Pillar 116.

(s) Thence in a straight line on an approximate true bearing of 330° to Pillar 117 on Mount BUNTON.

(t) From this point the frontier follows the watershed of the Rivers KULA (KOLON) and WALSION on the east and the Rivers KUBUM (KUBOA), MATCHAMPENI and KONYIBUM (NKONIMBO) on the west as far as Pillar 118 which is situated on a spur running northwards from a hill called WAMA, near the point where a path from BITJABE to KUYUNLE crosses this spur.

(u) Thence in a straight line for a distance of approximately 3,550 metres on an approximate true bearing of 15° to Pillar 119 on a small hill called KUONLON (KUONLOHU).

(v) Thence in a straight line to Pillar 120 at the confluence of the Rivers NADJABU (NADJABON) and KARENTAMU (KARENTAM).

(w) Thence downstream the River KARENTAMU (KARENTAM) to its confluence with the River KANKASI (also called NKPENJE) at Pillar 121.

(x) Thence downstream the River KANKASI (NKPENJE) to its confluence with the River OTI (also called MOALE and LEMOAL) at Pillar 122.

Section X.

(a) From this point the frontier follows upstream the River OTI (MOALE, LEMOAL) as far as Pillar 123 which is situated on its left bank at a point approximately 1,200 metres south-south-eastwards from where a path from KUNGAO to KUNDJIBA crosses this river.

(b) Thence in a straight line for a distance of approximately 2,350 metres on an approximate true bearing of 15° to Pillar 124 which is situated on a path from KUNDJIBA to NAYILI.

(c) Thence in a straight line for a distance of approximately 1,500 metres on an approximate true bearing of 14° to Pillar 125 which is situated on the left bank of the River DAKPE at the point where a path from KUNDJIBA to KULAMON crosses this river.

(d) From this point the frontier follows upstream the River DAKPE to its confluence with the River OTI at Pillar 126.

(e) From this point the frontier follows upstream the River OTI (CHOKOSI KUMA) to its confluence with the River KONKOMBU at Pillar 127.

(f) Thence upstream the River KONKOMBU to Pillar 128 at the confluence of the River YAMBULE (MANJO) with the River KONKOMBU, which upstream is called PEMBIK.

Section XI.

(a) Thence upstream the River YAMBULE (MANJO) to Pillar 129 which is situated at a place called NIADJABA.

(b) Thence in a straight line for a distance of approximately 1,500 metres on an approximate true bearing of 282° to Pillar 130 south of the village of YAMBULE.

(c) Thence in a straight line for a distance of approximately 1,750 metres on an approximate true bearing of 313° to Pillar 131 which is situated on a path from PARNATI to BLUK.

(d) Thence in a straight line for a distance of approximately 6,500 metres on an approximate true bearing of 290° to Pillar 132 which is situated on the left bank of the River BANKUON near where a path from BANKUON to BUNKPURUGU crosses this river.

(e) From this point the frontier follows upstream the River BANKUON to Pillar 133 which is situated on the right bank approximately 750 metres north-north-west of the point where a path from NAJONG to SIGUBAOK crosses this river.

(f) Thence in a straight line for a distance of approximately 4,850 metres on an approximate true bearing of 285° to Pillar 134 at the confluence of the Rivers KAMBETION and KOLITISH.

(g) Thence upstream the River KOLITISH to Pillar 135 which is situated on its right bank at the point where a path from TANGBANMUN to BANKUON, passing close to Pillar 134, first crosses the River KOLITISH.

(h) Thence in a straight line for a distance of approximately 4,850 metres on an approximate true bearing of 283° to Pillar 136 at the confluence of the Rivers GBOROK and NABULEG.

(i) Thence upstream the River NABULEG to its source at Pillar 137.

(j) Thence in a straight line for a distance of approximately 2,150 metres on an approximate true bearing of 337° to Pillar 138 which is situated on the edge of the cliff of a hill called TUTUGBONHUA (TUSUKBUNGUA).

(k) Thence in a straight line on an approximate true bearing of 327° to Pillar 139 which is situated on a large outcrop of rock.

(l) Thence in a straight line for a distance of approximately 520 metres on an approximate true bearing of 22° to Pillar 140 at the confluence of the Rivers KULUGONA and BIANKURI.

(m) From this point the frontier follows upstream the River BIANKURI to Pillar 141 at the confluence of the Rivers BIANKURI and DJIMONIYABE.

(n) Thence in a straight line for a distance of approximately 550 metres on an approximate true bearing of 336° to Pillar 141A which is situated at the point where the River DJIMONIYABE crosses a road from TIMBU (French) to BIANKURI (British).

Section XII.

(a) Thence upstream the River DJIMONIYABE to its source at Pillar 142.

(b) Thence in a straight line for a distance of approximately 6,100 metres on an approximate true bearing of 355° to Pillar 143 which is situated on a path from KIYINCHINGO (TAYENTIONG) to TIMBU.

(c) Thence in a straight line for a distance of approximately 400 metres on an approximate true bearing of 2° to Pillar 144 on the right bank of the River KIYINCHINGO (TAYENTIONG).

(d) Thence in a straight line for a distance of approximately 3,100 metres on an approximate true bearing of 311° to Pillar 145 which is situated on the east of the PULIMAKON-KUBONGA path at a point where the River PULIMAKON commences to be easily determinable.

(e) From this point the frontier follows downstream the River PULIMAKON to its confluence with the River SANKASE at Pillar 146.

(f) Thence downstream the River KULUPIELEGU, which is also called BIMPELEGU and SANKASE, to its confluence with the River KULUTAMSI at Pillar 147.

(g) Thence upstream the River KULUTAMSI to Pillar 148 which is situated close to where the former frontier between the HAUTE-VOLTA and TOGOLAND cut this river.

Section XIII.

(a) The Frontier between the HAUTE-VOLTA and that portion of TOGOLAND placed under the authority of the British Government starts from Pillar 148 on the River KULUTAMSI. [1]

1. Pillar 148 marks the Ghana-Togo-Upper Volta tripoint at approximately 11°08'13"N. and 0°08'09"W. Paragraph (b) of Section XIII delimited the British Togoland-Upper Volta boundary between pillars 148 and 149 as follows: "From this point the frontier runs in a straight line for a distance of approximately 1,850 metres on an approximate true bearing of 284° to a group of three pillars, near the compounds called Kanuaragu, and which formerly marked the junction of the three colonies of Haute-Volta, Gold Coast and Togoland."

APPENDIX

DOCUMENTS

1. Joint Recommendations of the British and German Commissioners, with regard to the future Limits of British and German Protectorates and Spheres of Influence in the Territories lying in the Interior of the Gold Coast Colony and the German Togo Protectorate. December, 1887. Edward Hertslet, The Map of Africa by Treaty, 3 vols., 3rd Edition (London: Harrison and Sons, 1909). Vol. 3, pp. 890-1.
2. Agreement between Great Britain and Germany, respecting Zanzibar, Heligoland, and the Spheres of Influence of the two Countries in Africa. Signed at Berlin, July 1, 1890. British and Foreign State Papers (BFSP), Vol. 82 (1889-90), pp. 35-47.
3. Convention and Declaration between Great Britain and Germany, for the Settlement of the Samoan and other Questions (West Africa; Zanzibar, & c.). Signed at London, November 14, 1899. BFSP, Vol. 91 (1898-9), pp. 70-74.
4. Convention between Great Britain and Germany respecting the Boundary between the Gold Coast and Togoland. Signed at Berlin, September 26, and at London, December 2, 1901. BFSP, Vol. 99 (1905-6), pp. 360-3.
5. Notes exchanged between Great Britain and Germany defining the Boundary between the Gold Coast and Togoland to the North of the 9th degree of North Latitude. Berlin, June 25, 1904. BFSP, Vol. 99 (1905-6), pp. 363-5.
6. Mandate for the Administration of part of the former German Territory of Togoland, Conferred upon His Britannic Majesty, confirmed and defined by the Council of the League of Nations. London, July 20, 1922. BFSP, Vol. 116 (1922), pp. 824-31. Also see Great Britain Cmd 1794 (1923)
7. Mandate for the Administration of Part of the former German Territory of Togoland conferred upon the Government of the French Republic, confirmed and defined by the Council of the League of Nations. London, July 20, 1922. BFSP, Vol. 118 (1923), pp. 890-6.
8. Final Report of the Commissioners appointed to delimitate the Boundary between the British and French Mandated Territories of Togoland, with Protocol, Lomé, October 21, 1929. BFSP, Vol. 132 (1930, Part 1) pp. 241-63. Also see Great Britain Treaty Series, France No. 1 (1930), Cmd. 3611.
9. Exchange of Notes between the United Kingdom and France regarding the Boundary between the British and French Mandated Territories of Togoland. London, January 30-August 19, 1930. BFSP, Vol. 132 (1930, Part 1), pp. 239-40. Also see Great Britain Treaty Series, No. 45 (1930), Cmd. 3713 [with map].

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO



THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO PRESS

International Boundary Study

NO. 127 - SEPTEMBER 8, 1972

CONGO-ZAIRE BOUNDARY

THE LIBRARY OF THE

OCT 5 1972

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS
AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN



BUREAU OF
INTELLIGENCE
AND RESEARCH

ISSUED BY
THE GEOGRAPHER

THE HISTORY OF THE

This International Boundary Study is one of a series of specific boundary papers prepared by The Geographer, Office of the Geographer, Directorate for Functional Research, Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State, in accordance with provisions of the Office of Management and Budget Circular No. A-16.

Government agencies may obtain additional information and copies of the study by calling the Geographer, Room 8744, Department of State, Washington, D. C. 20520 (Telephone: 63-22021 or 63-22022).

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

No. 127

Congo-Zaire Boundary

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Map, Congo-Zaire Boundary	ii
I. Boundary Brief	1
II. Historical Background	1
III. Boundary Treaties	2
IV. Alignment	3

APPENDIX

Documents	6
-----------------	---

The Geographer
Office of the Geographer
Bureau of Intelligence and Research

THE LIFE OF SAMUEL JOHNSON

Congo-Zaire Boundary

- Congo-Zaire boundary
- Other international boundary
- Railroad
- Road

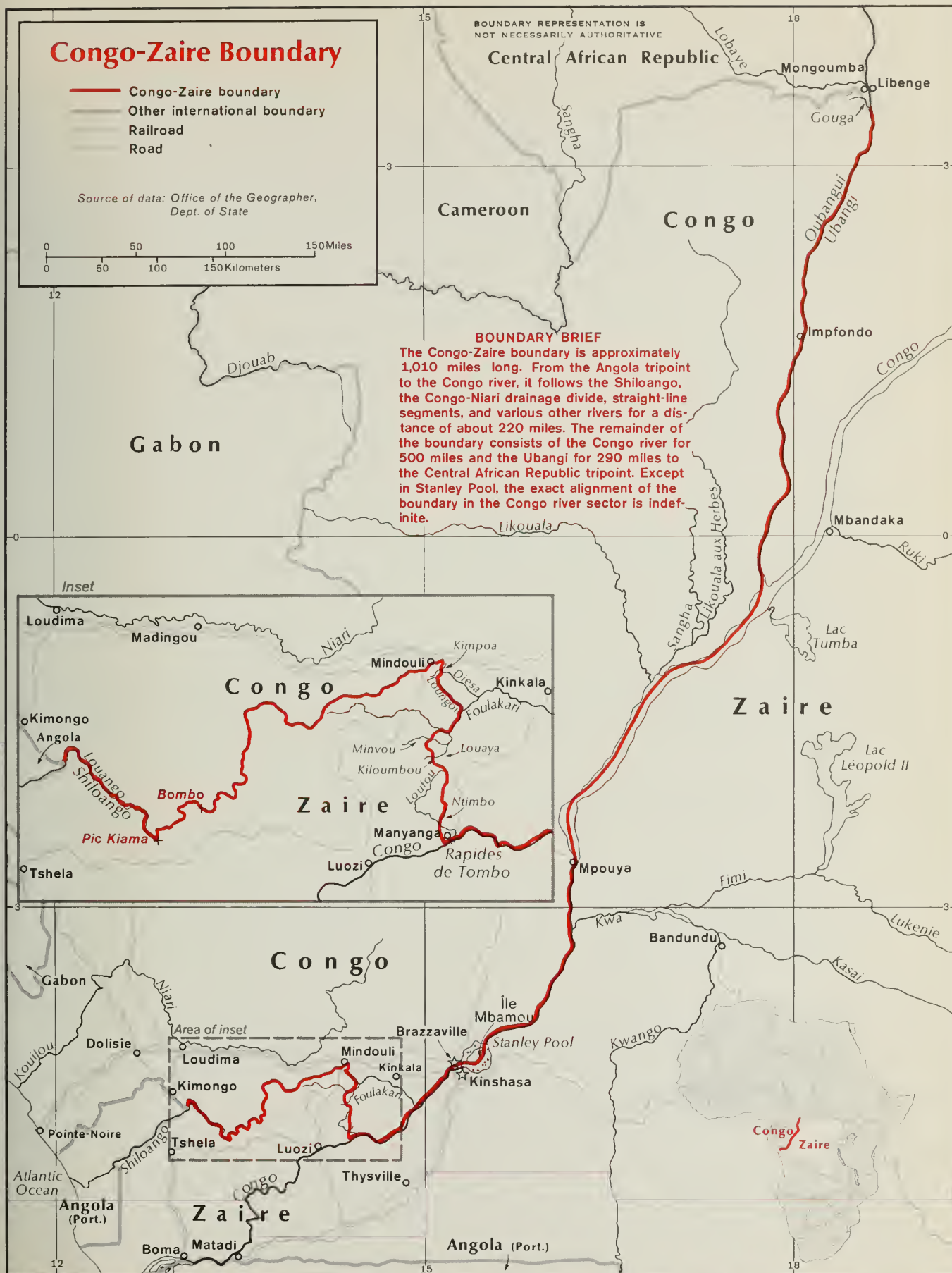
Source of data: Office of the Geographer,
Dept. of State

0 50 100 150 Miles
0 50 100 150 Kilometers

BOUNDARY REPRESENTATION IS
NOT NECESSARILY AUTHORITATIVE

BOUNDARY BRIEF

The Congo-Zaire boundary is approximately 1,010 miles long. From the Angola tripoint to the Congo river, it follows the Shiloango, the Congo-Niari drainage divide, straight-line segments, and various other rivers for a distance of about 220 miles. The remainder of the boundary consists of the Congo river for 500 miles and the Ubangi for 290 miles to the Central African Republic tripoint. Except in Stanley Pool, the exact alignment of the boundary in the Congo river sector is indefinite.



1860-1861

CONGO-ZAIRE BOUNDARY

I. BOUNDARY BRIEF

The Congo-Zaire boundary is approximately 1,010 miles long. From the Angola tripoint to the Congo river, it follows the Shiloango, the Congo-Niari drainage divide, straight-line segments, and various other rivers for a distance of about 220 miles. The remainder of the boundary consists of the Congo river for 500 miles and the Ubangi for 290 miles to the Central African Republic tripoint. Except in Stanley Pool, the exact alignment of the boundary in the Congo river sector is indefinite.

II. HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

Initially France established claims in the Congo basin through penetration of the territory from bases in Gabon and by treaties with local rulers. In a series of expeditions between 1875 and 1882, Pierre Savorgnan de Brazza, an officer of the French navy, explored much of the territory between the Ogooué and Congo rivers including the Niari valley. In 1880 de Brazza negotiated a treaty with the ruler of the Teke kingdom, which secured part of the north bank of the Congo for France, but because of quiet anchorage, he constructed a station on Kintamo island near the south bank.

During this period with an expedition from East Africa, the explorer Henry M. Stanley descended the Congo river to its mouth in 1877. King Leopold II of Belgium later retained his services to establish stations and to make treaties with the people of the Congo basin. In 1881 de Brazza met Stanley who was advancing eastward through the cataract area of the lower Congo river. Stanley arrived in the vicinity of Stanley Pool (Pool Malebo) on July 27 of the same year and founded Léopoldville on the south bank of the Congo at the site of present-day Kinshasa. Shortly thereafter, the French post on Kintamo island was moved to the north bank of the Congo, where it became known as Brazzaville.

In 1882 the French parliament ratified de Brazza's treaty with the Teke kingdom, and provisions were made for a government in French Congo. De Brazza was appointed commissioner on June 29, 1886, giving him authority over the colonies of French Congo and Gabon. A decree of December 11, 1888, united French Congo and Gabon into a single administrative entity which was known as the French Congo from 1891 to 1903.

On December 29, 1903, a decree placed all French possessions in central Africa under the authority of a commissioner whose status was raised to that of a governor in 1908. A decree of January 15, 1910, established the federation of French Equatorial Africa which included French Congo.

In the meantime King Leopold had shown great interest in the development of Africa. He invited explorers, geographers, and philanthropists of various states to a conference on central Africa at Brussels on September 12, 1876. An African International Association was organized at the conference with headquarters at Brussels. It was agreed that branches of the association in various states would be known as national committees, and King Leopold headed the Belgian National Committee.

Following the historic trip of Stanley down the Congo in 1877, King Leopold shifted his primary interests in tropical Africa from the east to the west coast. Therefore, in 1878 another committee was organized under the title of the Committee for Upper Congo Studies which later was known as the International Association of the Congo. The association was in effect a development company with King Leopold being the principal stockholder, and Stanley was commissioned by the King for service under the International Association of the Congo. Between 1879 and 1882, Stanley established stations and made treaties with numerous African chiefs, many of which were in the upper part of the Congo basin.

Early in 1884 several states recognized the Association as a governing power on the Congo river. In an exchange of notes between France and the Association of the Congo, April-May 1884, France was accorded the right of preemption or preferential right to the region of the Congo and in the valley of Niadi-Quillou (Niari-Kouilou) should the Association of the Congo dispose of its territorial possessions.

The Berlin Conference of 1884-5 recognized King Leopold as the sovereign head of state for the International Association of the Congo. On July 1, 1885, the name of the entity was changed to the Congo Free State which was retained until it became a Belgian colony in 1908. A treaty for the cession of the Congo Free State to Belgium was signed at Brussels on January 9, 1895, and submitted to the Belgian Chamber of Deputies for approval shortly thereafter; however, it was withdrawn without any formal action being taken. An arrangement made between Belgium and France relative to the French right of preemption of a Belgian colony of the Congo was signed at Paris on February 5, 1895, but it was not ratified in consequence of the withdrawal of the treaty of cession.

A second treaty for the cession of the Congo Free State to Belgium was signed on November 28, 1907, and approved by a Belgian Law of October 18, 1908. The treaty of cession was followed by an arrangement between Belgium and France governing the French preferential right to the Belgian Congo on December 23, 1908.

The Belgian Congo became independent as the Republic of the Congo on June 30, 1960, and changed its name to the Democratic Republic on August 1, 1964. On October 27, 1971, the Democratic Republic of the Congo changed its name to the Republic of Zaire.¹

Following World War II, the colony of Middle Congo was made an overseas territory of France and a member of the French Union. Middle Congo became the Republic of the Congo and an autonomous member of the French community on November 28, 1958. The Republic of the Congo was proclaimed independent on August 15, 1960. On January 1, 1970, the Congo changed its long-form name to the People's Republic of the Congo.

III. BOUNDARY TREATIES

On February 5, 1885, a convention between France and the International Association of the Congo established a boundary between their respective territories as follows:

Art. III--the Government of the French Republic and the Association adopt as frontiers between their Possessions:

The River Chiloango [Shiloango or Louango] from the ocean to its northernmost source;²

The water-parting of the waters of the Niadi-Quillou [Niari-Kouilou] and the Congo as far as beyond the meridian of Manyanga;

A line to be settled, which, following as far as possible some natural division of the land, shall end between the station de Manyanga and the cataract of the Ntombo Mataka [Rapides de Tombo], at a point situated on the navigable portion of the River;

The Congo up to Stanley Pool [Pool Malebo].
The centre of Stanley Pool;

1. The Government of Zaire announced the use of the name Zaire for the Congo river. This study utilizes the conventional name for the river of the Congo.
2. Nine days later, on February 14, 1885, Portugal and the International Association of the Congo delimited a boundary between Angola (Cabinda) and the territory of the International Association of the Congo north of the Congo river, which placed the lower course of the Shiloango within Portuguese territory.

The Congo up to a point to be settled above the River Licona-Nkundja [Likouala-Kandeko];

A line to be settled from that point to the 17th degree of longitude east of Greenwich, following as closely as possible the water-parting of the basin of the Licona-Nkundja, which is part of the French Possessions;

The 17th degree of longitude east of Greenwich.

A protocol of November 22, 1885, delimited in detail the cross-country sector northward from the vicinity of the Rapides de Tombo on the Congo to the confluence of the Louaya and Kiloumbou. On April 29, 1887, a second protocol extended the boundary along the Ubangi upstream from its confluence with the Congo to the 4th parallel which is north of the present Central African Republic tripoint. A declaration of February 5, 1895, determined the boundary in Stanley Pool, and a second declaration of December 23, 1908, renewed the terms with an addition relating to the neutrality of Île Mbamou.

In 1903 a mixed commission and several subcommissions were appointed to determine the exact boundary and erect some pillars between the northernmost source of the Shiloango and the confluence of the Louaya and Kiloumbou. Procès-verbaux of August 30, 1903, afford the alignment of the boundary from the confluence of the Louaya and Kiloumbou to the Kimpoa river and between the Kimpoa and Bombo peak.

The convention of 1885 did not make provision for the transition of the boundary from the northernmost source of the Shiloango to the drainage divide between the Niari and the Congo. A declaration of December 23, 1908, agreed to the northern most source of the Shiloango and extended a line eastward to Bombo peak.

IV. ALIGNMENT

The alignment of the Congo-Zaire boundary is determined by various treaties along different sectors of the line. The Angola tripoint at the confluence of the Shiloango (Louango) and Bidiimba was established by a Franco-Portuguese arrangement of January 23, 1901, which interpreted the alignment of the eastern sector of the Angola-Congo boundary as contained in the convention of May 12, 1886.

From the Angola tripoint the boundary follows the Shiloango to its northernmost source as determined by the Franco-International Association of the Congo Convention of February 5, 1885. A declaration of December 23, 1908, agreed that Pic Kiama¹ should be considered the northernmost source. The declaration of December 23, 1908, also agreed to adopt the drainage divide from Pic Kiama to Bombo peak as the boundary.

The sector from Bombo to the Kimpoa was established by the convention of 1885 as the drainage divide between the Niari and the Congo to a point eastward of the meridian of the Station de Manyanga. A procès-verbal of August 30, 1903, signed by the members of a joint Congolese-French boundary commission, terminated this sector a short distance north of the source of the Kimpoa.

1. In 1903 a Congolese-French mission erected a boundary pillar on the drainage divide between the Shiloango and Mutandi rivers south of Pic Kiama.

A second procès-verbal of August 30, 1903, delimited the boundary northward from Kaonga near the confluence of the Louaya (Loyaïa) and Kiloumbou to the drainage divide between the Congo and Niari north of the Kimpoa as follows:

The line follows the Kiloumbou River from its junction with the Loyaïa to its source, then turns northwest for about 80 meters, connecting the source of the Kiloumbou and that of the Maiombe, as marked on the site by an iron and masonry boundary-mark; it then follows the Maiombe River to its junction with the Mimvou, and the Mimvou from that west-bank junction to its junction with the Mampiri on its east bank, then along the Mampiri to its source. Here it turns north for about 250 meters, as marked by the boundary-mark, connecting the source of the Mampiri with that of the Mossengéné, follows the Mossengéné to its junction with the N'Gudi or Foulakari on its south bank, and the Foulakari from that junction to its junction with the Longou on its north bank, then along the Longou to its junction with the Kirikiri, along the Kirikiri to its junction with the Benga rivulet, along the Benga to its junction with the Pemba rivulet, and along the Pemba to its source. The line then runs northeast about 80 meters, as marked by a boundary-mark, connecting the source of the Pemba with the source of the Mu-Sessé, follows the Mu-Sessé to its junction with the Diassa, then along the Diassa from that point on its south bank to the junction with the Kimpoa on its north bank, then along the Kimpoa to its source. Here it turns north for a few meters and ends at the crest of the watershed between the Niari-Kouilou and the Congo Rivers at a point indicated by a boundary-mark.

The boundary line follows the thalweg of the above-mentioned rivulets or rivers.

The boundary sector from the Congo river northward to the confluence of the Louaya and Kiloumbou is delimited by the protocol signed by representatives of the Congo Free State and France at Manyanga on November 22, 1885.

The Boundary between the French Possessions and the Possessions of the Congo Free State, towards Manyanga, shall be fixed in conformity with the map annexed hereto, and is as follows:--

The bottom of the ravine whose communication with the Congo is situated at about 440 meters, and to the south 43 degrees east of the Flagstaff of the station to the Congo Free State at Manyanga;

The extension of this ravine until it meets the path leading from the station of Manyanga to the village of Nsonso [Sonso];

This path until it reaches the Loufou;

The Loufou, descending the current for a distance of about 400 meters;

A line drawn northwards leaving the villages of Nsonso to the west, and rejoining the path of Manyanga;

This path until it meets the first stream, an affluent of the River Ntimbo;

This stream until its confluence with the said Ntimbo;

This river as far as its westernmost source;

A curved line going northwards as far as the plateau of Konyanga, and then following the watershed until it meets the basin of the Louaïa [Louaya] to the north, and to the west of the village of Koumbi;

A line drawn to the bend of the Louaïa, near the village of Kilombou [Kiloumbou];

The River Louaïa as far as the village of Kaonga.

The line thus determined leaves to the west, that is to say, on the Territory of the Congo Free State, the villages of Nsonso, Massangni [Masangi], Nsanga [Sanga Londe], Kinkendo [Kinkenda], and Kintombo, and to the east, that is to say, on French Territory, the cluster of habitations at Ntombo [Tombo], the village of Nsome, the market of Manyanga, the villages of Kinsonia, Bondo, Konyanga, the market of Konso, the villages of Mbango, Banza-Baka [Mbanza Baka], Kiloumbou, and Kaonga.

From east of the Station de Manyanga to Stanley Pool (Pool Malebo), the convention of February 5, 1885 established the boundary as the "The Congo [river] up to Stanley Pool." The boundary in Stanley Pool is delimited as indicated by the Belgo-French declaration of December 23, 1908, as follows:

The median line of Stanley Pool to the contact point of that line with Bamou [Île Mbamou], the southern shore of that island to its eastern extremity, and then the median line of Stanley Pool.

Bamou Island, and the water and islets from Bamou Island to the northern shore of Stanley Pool shall belong to France; the water and islands from Bamou Island to the southern shore of Stanley Pool shall belong to Belgium.

The territory of Bamou Island shall be permanently under a neutral regime. No military establishment may be set up there, and it is understood that the territory so neutralized shall also be under the regime specified in the final provision of Article XI of the General Act of Berlin.

The convention of 1885 indicated that northward from Stanley Pool the Congo river was the boundary to a point to be determined upstream from its junction with the Likouala. From the confluence of the Congo and Ubangi, the protocol of April 29, 1887, established the thalweg of the latter river as the boundary to the present Central African Republic tripoint at the junction of the Gouga. The protocol of 1887 did not mention the Congo from the point to be determined north of the Likouala to its confluence with the Ubangi. However, the neutrality declaration of the Congo Free State on December 28, 1894, indicated that the boundary follows the Congo northward to its confluence with the Ubangi.

Except in Stanley Pool, treaties do not indicate the exact boundary of the Congo river such as the thalweg, median line, or either bank. Likewise, Île Mbamou and associated islets in Stanley Pool are the only islands for which specific ownership has been established, although the sovereignty of islands in the Ubangi might be implied from their location relative to the thalweg.

APPENDIX

Documents

1. Exchange of Notes between the Congo Free State and France, respecting the right of Pre-emption of France over the Territory of the Congo Free State. April, May 1884 [Ratified August 15, 1885]. Edward Hertslet, The Map of Africa by treaty, 3 vols. 3rd ed. (London: Harrison and Sons, 1909), Vol. 2, pp. 562-3.
2. Convention between the Government of the French Republic and the International Association of the Congo. Paris, February 5, 1885. Ibid., Vol. 2.
3. Circular of the Administrator-General of the Department of Foreign Affairs of the Independent State of the Congo, declaring the Neutrality of that State, within its Limits as defined by treaties. Brussels, August 1, 1885. Ibid., Vol. 2, pp. 552-4.
4. Protocol defining the Boundaries between the Congo Free State and the French Possessions in the Region of Manyanga. Manyanga, November 22, 1885. Ibid., Vol. 2, pp. 566-7.
5. Protocol defining the Boundaries between the Congo Free State and the French Possessions in the Oubangi Region. Brussels, April 29, 1887. Ibid., Vol. 2, pp. 568-9.
6. Boundary Agreement between France and the Congo Free State, August 14, 1894. Ibid., Vol. 2, pp. 569-70.
7. Declaration of the Neutrality of the Congo Free State, Brussels, December 28, 1894. Ibid., Vol. 2, pp. 557-61.
8. Treaty for the Cession of the Congo Free State to Belgium. Brussels, January 9, 1895. Ibid., Vol. 2, pp. 546-8 [submitted to the Belgian Chamber of Deputies for approval on February 13, 1895, it was subsequently withdrawn].
9. Arrangement entered into between the Belgian Government and France, respecting the French right of pre-emption over the Territories of the Congo-State. Paris, February 5, 1895. Vol. 2, pp. 570-1 [not ratified because treaty of January 9, 1895, withdrawn].
10. Declaration exchanged between Belgium and France, relative to the Limits of their respective possessions in Stanley Pool. Paris, February 5, 1895. Ibid., Vol. 2, pp. 571-2 [not ratified because treaty of January 9, 1895, withdrawn].
11. Treaty for the Cession of the Independent State of the Congo to Belgium. Brussels, November 28, 1907. Ibid., Vol. 2, pp. 548-50 (French).
12. Agreements signed by Belgium and France in consequence of the Annexation of the Independent State of the Congo by Belgium. Paris and Brussels, December 23, 1908. Ibid., Vol. 2, p. 1226.
13. Declaration between the Belgian and French Governments respecting the Delimitation of their Possessions in the Region of the Shiloango. Brussels, December 23, 1908 [Ratifications exchanged at Brussels, April 4, 1912]. British and Foreign State Papers (BFSP), Vol. 102 (1908-1909), pp. 356-7 (French).
14. Arrangement governing the Preferential Right of France to the Territories of the State of the Congo. Paris, December 23, 1908 [Ratification exchanged at Brussels on April 4, 1912]. BFSP., Vol. 102 (1908-1909), pp. 357-8 (French).

15. Declaration between Belgium and France for the Delimitation of their respective Possessions in Stanley Pool. Brussels, December 23, 1908 [Ratifications exchanged at Brussels, April 4, 1912]. BFSP., Vol. 102 (1908-1909), pp. 358-9 (French).

THE HISTORY OF THE



THE HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

51

Map Lib

International Boundary Study

NO. 128 - SEPTEMBER 29, 1972

TOGO - UPPER VOLTA BOUNDARY

THE LIBRARY OF THE

OCT 17 1972

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS
AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN



**BUREAU OF
INTELLIGENCE
AND RESEARCH**

**ISSUED BY
THE GEOGRAPHER**

THE HISTORY OF THE

This International Boundary Study is one of a series of specific boundary papers prepared by The Geographer, Office of the Geographer, Directorate for Functional Research, Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State, in accordance with provisions of the Office of Management and Budget Circular No. A-16.

Government agencies may obtain additional information and copies of the study by calling the Geographer, Room 8744, Department of State, Washington, D. C. 20520 (Telephone: 63-22021 or 63-22022).

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

No. 128

Togo-Upper Volta Boundary

TABLE OF CONTENTS

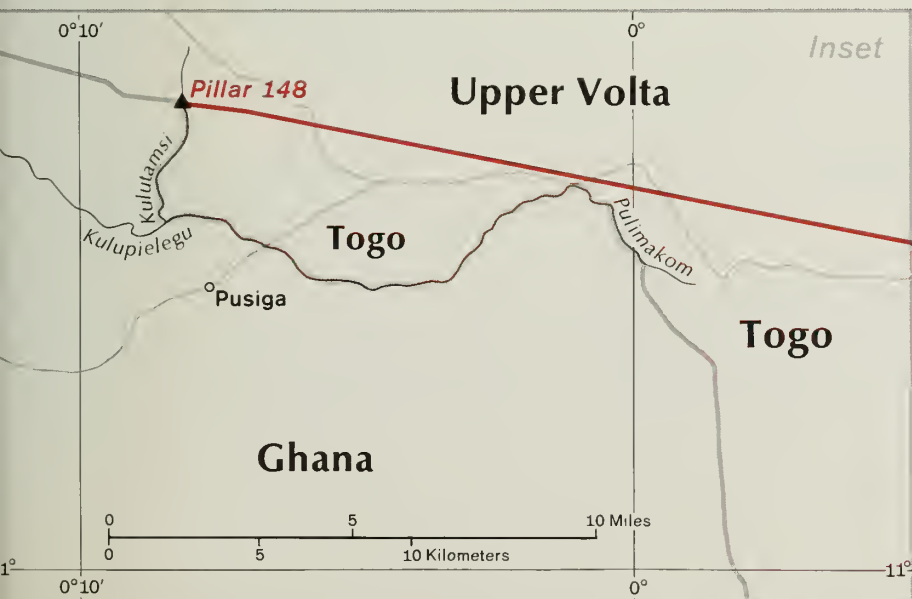
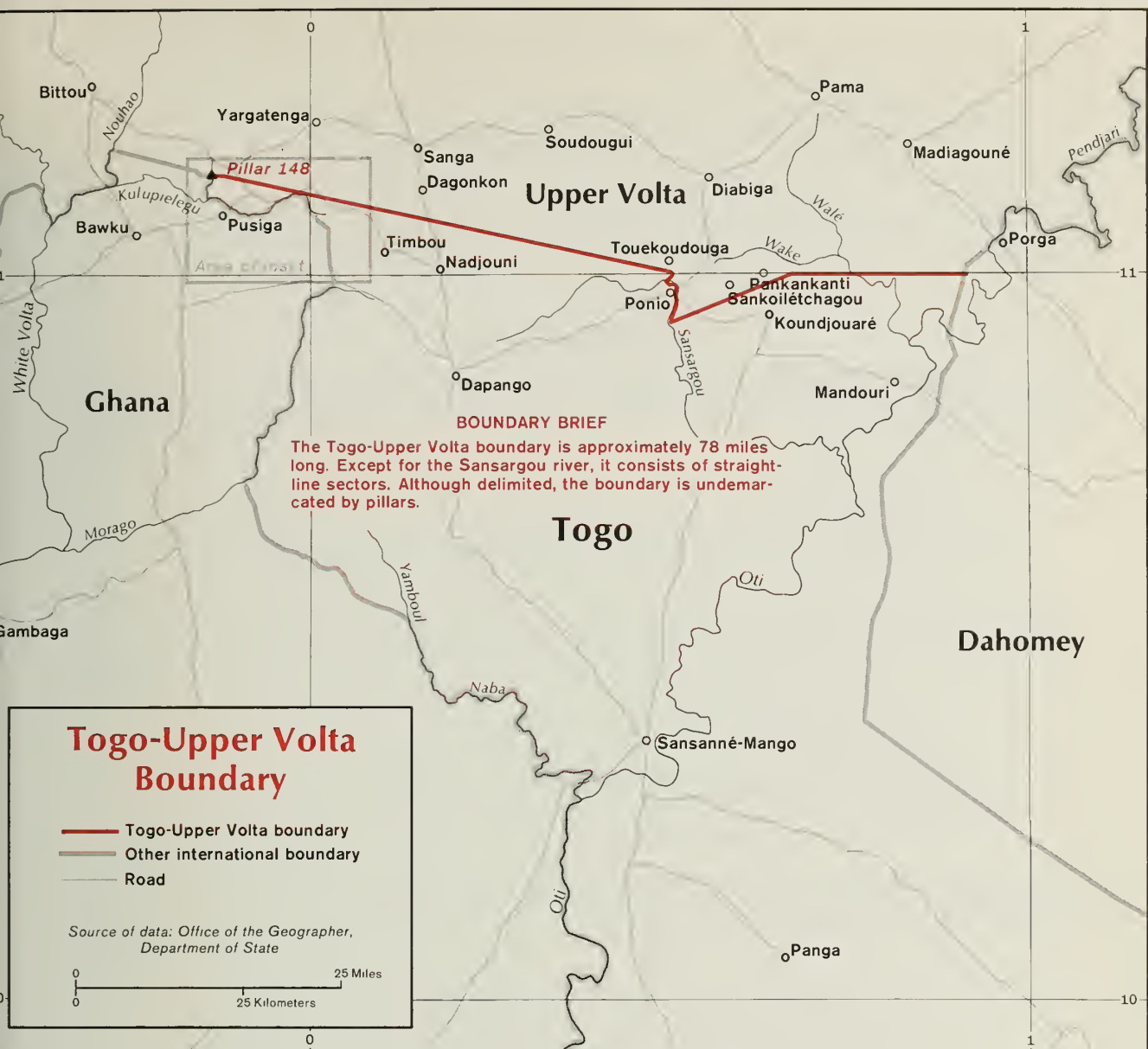
	<u>Page</u>
Map, Togo-Upper Volta Boundary	ii
I. Boundary Brief	1
II. Historical Background	1
III. Alignment	2

APPENDIX

I. Documents	4
II. Maps	4

The Geographer
Office of the Geographer
Directorate for Functional Research
Bureau of Intelligence and Research

1. The first of these is the



TOGO-UPPER VOLTA BOUNDARY

I. BOUNDARY BRIEF

The Togo-Upper Volta boundary is approximately 78 miles long. Except for the Sansargou river, it consists of straight-line sectors. Although delimited, the boundary is undemarcated by pillars.

II. HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

A Franco-German convention of July 23, 1897, delimited a boundary between German Togoland and the French possessions of Dahomey and Sudan. The line passed northward from the Atlantic Ocean to the 11th parallel between Togoland and Dahomey. The boundary then extended westward between Togoland and French Sudan as follows:

It shall then run westward along Lat. 11°N. to the White Volta so as in any case to leave Pougno to France and Koun-Djari [Koundjouare] to Germany. It shall then run along the thalweg of that river to Lat. 10°N., which it shall follow to its intersection with the meridian 03°52' west of Paris (01°32' west of Greenwich).

The following year an Anglo-French convention of June 14, 1898, delimited the British Gold Coast-French Sudan boundary eastward from the Black Volta to the French Sudan-Togoland boundary. The extreme eastern sector of the boundary to the Togoland tripoint was as follows:

...and shall then follow the thalweg of this river [Nahau or Nouhao] up or down stream, as the case may be, to a point situated 2 miles (3,219 metres) eastward of the road which leads from Gambaga to Tenkrugu (Tingourkou) [Tenkodogo], via Bawku (Baukou). Thence it shall rejoin by a straight line the 11th degree of north latitude at the intersection of this parallel with the road which is shown on Map No. 1 as leading from Sansanne-Mango to Pama, via Jebigu (Djebiga) [Diabiga].

After a joint survey in 1901-2, the Gold Coast-Togoland boundary was delimited in detail from the 9th parallel northward to the Gold Coast-Sudan-Togoland tripoint by an Anglo-German exchange of notes of June 25, 1904. The northern segment of the boundary was delimited by the following straight lines:

Thence to a post placed about half-way between Ganwaka (Gbawa) and Pusaga (Pussiga) [Pusiga].

Thence to a post placed about half-way between Ganwaka (Gbawa) and Nkogo (Nikogo).

Thence the boundary follows in a northerly direction the meridian drawn through the last-mentioned post until it meets French territory.

An Anglo-French exchange of notes on March 18, 1904-April 25, 1904 redelimited the boundary between the Gold Coast and French Sudan, including the extreme eastern sector. Paragraph 41 of the delimitation schedule relative to the Togoland tripoint was amended in a second Anglo-French exchange of notes on May 24, 1906-July 19, 1906, which also included the demarcation of the boundary. The following is the revised paragraph:

41. From this point the frontier runs in a straight line across an uninhabited country, covered by bush, in the direction of the point of intersection of the 11th parallel with the road from Punio (Pounio) to Jebiga (Djebiga) until it reaches the northern terminal point of the Anglo-German frontier, where it terminates.

Utilizing in part the boundary of the convention of July 23, 1897, a Franco-German declaration of September 28, 1912, delimited the French Sudan-Togoland boundary in detail and is the basis of the alignment of the present Togo-Upper Volta boundary.

Although the term continued in use in official treaties, the Sudan as part of French West Africa underwent a number of changes in size, administration and names. In 1899 parts of French Sudan were transferred to French Guinea, Ivory Coast, and Dahomey. The remainder of French Sudan was organized into the civil territory of Upper Senegal and Middle Niger and initially into two and later three military territories with headquarters at Tombouctou, Bobo Dioulasso, and Zinder. During 1902 Upper Senegal and Middle Niger was renamed Senegambia and Niger which in turn was changed to the Colony of Upper Senegal and Niger in 1904.

By a decree of March 1, 1919, the colony of Upper Volta was constituted by detaching various cercles from Upper Senegal and Niger. The remainder of Upper Senegal and Niger was renamed French Sudan on December 4, 1920. A decree of September 5, 1932, abolished the colony of Upper Volta and divided it among the colonies of Ivory Coast, Niger, and French Sudan.

Following World War I, eastern Togoland became a League of Nations mandate under French administration and western Togoland became a British mandate. In 1946 the mandates were made United Nations trust territories and continued to be administered by France and the United Kingdom, respectively. During the mandate and trusteeship periods, French Togo had its own governmental structure, but British Togoland was administered by the United Kingdom as an integral part of the territory under the Government of the Gold Coast. In 1957 British Togoland was merged with the Gold Coast, including Ashanti and the Northern Territories, to form the new state of Ghana. On October 28, 1956, French Togo voted to become an autonomous republic within the French Union, and on April 27, 1960, it became an independent republic.

On September 4, 1947, Upper Volta was reconstituted with its prior boundaries and became an overseas territory within the French Union. It became a member of the French Community as the Volta Republic on December 11, 1958. The name of the Volta Republic was changed to the Republic of Upper Volta on March 2, 1959, and the state became independent on August 5, 1960.

III. ALIGNMENT

The tripoint with Dahomey at Point No. 109 of the Franco-German delimitation of 1912 is by map measurement located at 11°00'N. and approximately 0°55'E. The boundary then extends westward along the 11th parallel for about 16 miles to 0°40'E. It continues in a straight line southwestward for 12 miles to the Sansargou river at 10°56'N. and then follows the Sansargou northward for 6 miles to 11°30'N. and 0°30'12"E. The remainder of the boundary consists of a straight line for 44 miles to the Ghana tripoint at pillar 148 of the Anglo-French demarcation of 1929 at approximately 11°08'13"N. and 0°08'09"W.

The detailed delimitation of September 28, 1912, by the Franco-German boundary commission is as follows:

109. 1,300 meters north of point 108.¹
110. 3,800 meters southeast of French stake No. 70, measured on the road from Pampaga (Kolamanga) to Kouédinga (Banjega).
111. 1,450 meters south of French stake No. 20 at Diabantiari (Djabondjari).
112. 2,350 meters south of French stake No. 17 at Faouargou (Fongurugu), measured on the Pemondjiora (Bembondjura) road.

1. Points 1 through 109 delimit the Dahomey-Togo boundary from the 7th parallel to the Upper Volta tripoint. The points enumerated in the text were indicated on maps annexed to the convention in accordance with the surveys of the delimitation commission in 1908-9.

113. 4,650 meters from French stake No. 17 at Faouargou (Fongurugu), measured on the Niamanga (Bangangundi) road.

114. 2,000 meters west of French stake No. 7 northeast of Niamanga.

115. 1,500 meters from French stake No. 16, measured on the road from Sankoti to Djabyoaré (Jabduari).

116. 2,000 meters southwest of German stake No. 131, measured on the road from Sankoti to Benangadi (Benangande).

117. 1,200 meters south of Tanfiegou (Tamfiegu) [French stake No. 13].

118. 750 meters west of marker 117.

119. Course of the Sansargou (Pembaro) River north to the point where the trail from Sankoti to Tokourga (Tokulga) crosses it [German stake No. 125].

120. 2,700 meters north of German stake No. 104 at Djendjoga (Jenaga), measured on the Tokourga (Tokulga) road.

121. 1,350 meters south of German stake No. 175 at Tokourga.

122. 2,350 meters south of French stake No. 24, measured on the road from Soudougou [Soudougui] [1] (Surugu) to Tambamondi (Tangbamoanti).

123. Point where the Gorlkianga River (German map) crosses the road from Soudougou to Kantindi (French stake No. 77 and German stake No. 116).

124. 3,100 meters south of German stake No. 107 at Komienga (Pempienga).

125. 2,100 meters southeast of Dabankoum (Dagonkum) [Dagonkon] [German stake No. 136], measured on the Nadjundi [Nadjouni] road.

126. 1,870 meters southeast of Dabankoum (German stake No. 136), measured on the Sankalgou (Sankalo) road.

127. 100 meters south of French stake No. 82 at Nasiongo (Naseango).

128. German stake No. 103 at the intersection of the Sanga-Pusga road and the Yaragatenga [Yargatenga] (Jeragatenga)-Timbou (Timbu) road.

129. 3,100 meters southwest of German stake No. 132, measured on the road from Yaragatenga to Zounbékou (Sumbiaku) [then northwestward to the Ghana tripoint]. [2]

1. Place names in brackets have been added to indicate the spelling of preceding name or names taken from recent maps.

2. Point No. 130 was the former British Gold Coast-French Sudan-German Togoland tripoint which was about 1,850 meters northwest of the present tripoint with Ghana at pillar 148 of the Anglo-French demarcation of 1929.

APPENDIX

I. Documents

1. Convention between France and Germany, defining the Boundary between French Possessions of Dahomey and Soudan, and the German Togo Territory. Signed at Paris, July 23, 1897 [Ratifications exchanged at Paris, January 12, 1898]. British and Foreign State Papers (BFSP), Vol. 89 (1896-7), pp. 584-6 (French).
2. Convention between Great Britain and France, for the Delimitation of their respective Possessions to the West of the Niger, and of their respective Possessions and Spheres of Influence to the East of that River. Signed at Paris, June 14, 1898 [Ratifications exchanged at Paris, June 13, 1899]. BFSP, Vol. 91 (1898-9), pp. 38-57.
3. Notes exchanged between Great Britain and Germany defining the Boundary between the Gold Coast and Togoland to the North of the 9th degree of North Latitude, Berlin, June 25, 1904. BFSP, Vol. 99 (1905-6), pp. 363-5.
4. Agreement between Great Britain and France relative to the Boundary between the Gold Coast and the French Soudan. Notes exchanged in London, March 18, 1904, to July 19, 1906. BFSP, Vol. 99 (1905-6), pp. 203-17.
5. Declaration between Germany and France Concerning the Delimitation of the French Possessions of Dahomey and the Soudan and the German Territory of Togo. Signed at Paris, September 28, 1912. Ibid., Vol. 106 (1913), pp. 1001-8 (French).

II. Maps

1. Survey of Ghana: scale 1:50,000; prepared 1963; sheet 1101 D4.
2. Institut Géographique National-Paris: scale 1:200,000; 1955-65; sheets NC-31-XII (Sansanné-Mango), NC-31-XIX (Pama), and NC-30-XXIV (Tenkodogo).

1. *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 1997; 277: 1033-1038.

35i✓

Map Lib

International Boundary Study

NO. 129 - OCTOBER 13, 1972

LIBERIA - SIERRA LEONE BOUNDARY



**BUREAU OF
INTELLIGENCE
AND RESEARCH**

THE LIBRARY OF THE

NOV 6 1972

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS
AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN

**ISSUED BY
THE GEOGRAPHER**

This International Boundary Study is one of a series of specific boundary papers prepared by The Geographer, Office of the Geographer, Directorate for Functional Research, Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State, in accordance with provisions of the Office of Management and Budget Circular No. A-16.

Government agencies may obtain additional information and copies of the study by calling the Geographer, Room 8744, Department of State, Washington, D. C. 20520 (Telephone: 63-22021 or 63-22022).

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

No. 129

Liberia-Sierra Leone Boundary

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Map, Liberia-Sierra Leone Boundary	ii
I. Boundary Brief	1
II. Historical Background	1
III. Alignment	2

APPENDIX

I. Documents	9
II. Maps	9

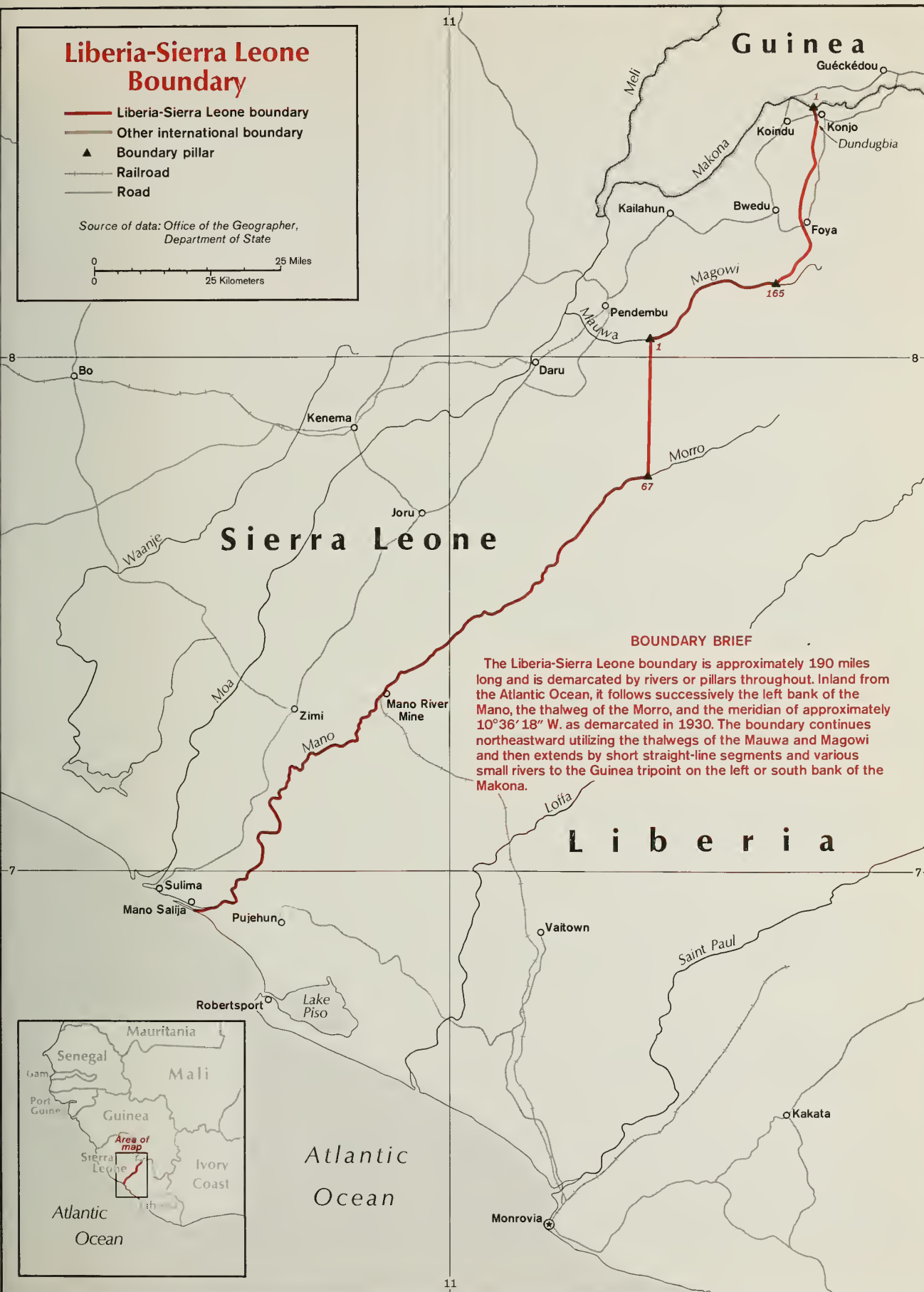
The Geographer
Office of the Geographer
Directorate for Functional Research
Bureau of Intelligence and Research

Liberia-Sierra Leone Boundary

- Liberia-Sierra Leone boundary
- Other international boundary
- ▲ Boundary pillar
- +— Railroad
- Road

Source of data: Office of the Geographer,
Department of State

0 25 Miles
0 25 Kilometers



BOUNDARY BRIEF

The Liberia-Sierra Leone boundary is approximately 190 miles long and is demarcated by rivers or pillars throughout. Inland from the Atlantic Ocean, it follows successively the left bank of the Mano, the thalweg of the Morro, and the meridian of approximately 10°36'18" W. as demarcated in 1930. The boundary continues northeastward utilizing the thalwegs of the Mauwa and then extends by short straight-line segments and various small rivers to the Guinea tripoint on the left or south bank of the Makona.



THE LIFE OF SAMUEL JOHNSON

LIBERIA-SIERRA LEONE BOUNDARY

I. BOUNDARY BRIEF

The Liberia-Sierra Leone boundary is approximately 190 miles long and is demarcated by rivers or pillars throughout. Inland from the Atlantic Ocean, it follows successively the left bank of the Mano, the thalweg of the Morro, and the meridian of approximately 10°26'18"W. as demarcated in 1930. The boundary continues northeastward, utilizing the thalwegs of the Mauwa and Magowi, and then extends by short straight-line segments and various small rivers to the Guinea tripoint on the left or south bank of the Makona.

II. HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

Used by the British as a haven for freed slaves, the first group of settlers to reach the present territory of Sierra Leone arrived at the site of Freetown in 1787. The Sierra Leone Company was organized in 1791 to administer the settlement, and the company was granted a royal charter eight years later. Because of heavy financial burdens, the settlement, along with the adjacent coastal area, was annexed by the British as a crown colony in 1808.

During the early part of the 19th century, Freetown was the residence of the British Governor, who also administered The Gambia and the Gold Coast. The British sphere of influence was gradually extended inland by the development of trade relations and the work of religious missions. In 1896 a British protectorate was declared over the hinterland, which thereafter was administered separately from the colony.

In 1816 the American Colonization Society was given a charter by the United States Congress to settle freed slaves on the west coast of Africa. During the administration of President James Monroe, the U.S. Government supplied funds and assisted in negotiations with African rulers for the cession of land in the present-day territory of Liberia. In 1822 the first of the freed slaves landed on Cape Mesurado at the site of Monrovia, and two years later the political entity was named Liberia.

Other settlements for freed slaves followed, with the Maryland Colonization Society in 1827 establishing what was later known as the African State of Maryland at Cape Palmas. Quakers sponsored the Pennsylvania Young Men's Association, which founded the settlement of Grand Bassa at the mouth of the Saint John in 1835, and the Mississippi Colonization Society started a settlement at the mouth of the Sinoe in 1838.

Later in 1838 the settlements at the mouths of the Saint John and Sinoe joined with Liberia to form the Commonwealth of Liberia with a governor appointed by the American Colonization Society. In 1847 Liberia became an independent republic with a constitution modeled after that of the United States. During 1857 the African State of Maryland agreed to annexation by the Republic of Liberia as Maryland County.

An Anglo-Liberian convention of November 11, 1885, established the Mano river as the boundary between Sierra Leone and Liberia from the Atlantic Ocean to a somewhat indefinite point in the interior. To the north a procès verbal of June 25, 1903, demarcated a line from the right bank of the Wulafo (Ou Lafou),¹ at the point where the 13th meridian west of Paris intersects the river, and then followed this meridian to the Mano.²

A Franco-Liberian agreement of September 18, 1907, indicated it was physically impossible to apply the theoretical lines of their boundary convention of December 8, 1892, and that as far as possible natural topographical lines should be used to prevent future disputes. Article I of the 1907 agreement stated that the Franco (Guinean)-Liberian

1. Also known as Uldafu and Oudalfou, the Wulafo is a headwater tributary of the Meli located east of Timbekundu.

2. An Anglo-French treaty of June 26, 1891, previously had indicated that the boundary between the spheres of influence (Sierra Leone and French Guinea) of the United Kingdom and France followed the 13th meridian west of Paris from the 10th parallel southward to Timbekundu.

boundary would begin at "The left bank of the Makona River, from the point where that river enters Sierra Leone to a point to be determined, approximately five kilometers south of Bofosso." Thus the sector formerly a part of the Liberia-Sierra Leone boundary between the Oudalfou and Makona became a part of the Guinea-Sierra Leone boundary.

An Anglo-Liberian convention of January 21, 1911, readjusted the northern and southern parts of the 1903-meridian sector of the Liberia-Sierra Leone boundary in accordance with natural features and tribal divisions. In the north the Kailahun area east of the meridian between the Makona and Mauwa was transferred by Liberia to Sierra Leone in exchange for an area west of the meridian between the Morro and Mano. Article 1 of the 1911 convention affords the transfer of territory as follows:

(a.) The line marking the western boundary of the Republic shall start from the meeting point on the Moa River of the Tengea and Kunyo sections of the Kissi country, and shall be continued in a southerly direction to a point on the Maia River, so that it corresponds, between these two points, with the western boundary of the Tengea section and the eastern boundaries of the Kunyo and Tungi sections of that country.

(b.) From this point the boundary shall follow the course of the Maia, Makwoi, and Mauwa Rivers to the point where the Mauwa River intersects the provisional line laid down by the Anglo-Liberian Boundary Commission of 1902-3.

(c.) From this point the boundary shall follow the provisional line mentioned above until it reaches the point where that line meets the Morro River.

(d.) From this point the boundary shall follow the Morro River to the junction of that river with the Mano River.

(e.) From this point the boundary shall follow the provisional line to the sea-coast.

In accordance with the 1911 convention, a demarcation of the boundary between the Makona and Mauwa by a joint commission in 1913-14 was approved by an agreement of June 19-26, 1917. An exchange of notes between Liberia and the United Kingdom on January 16-17, 1930, approved a later demarcation of the meridian boundary between the Mauwa and Morro.

Following a Constitutional Conference in London in 1960, Sierra Leone became independent on April 27, 1961, with a parliamentary form of government. In April 1971, it adopted a republican constitution.

III. ALIGNMENT

Inland from the Atlantic Ocean, the left bank of the Mano at low water was established as the Liberia-Sierra Leone boundary by the Anglo-Liberian convention of November 11, 1885 as follows:

II. The line marking the north-western boundary of the Republic of Liberia shall commence at the point on the sea-coast at which, at low-water, the line of the south-eastern or left bank of the Mannah [Mano] River intersects the general line of the sea-coast, and shall be continued along the line marked by low-water on the south-eastern or left bank of the Mannah River until such line or such line prolonged in a north-easterly direction intersects the line or the prolongation of the line marking the north-eastern or inland boundary of the territories of the Republic, with such deviations as may hereafter be found necessary to place within Liberian territory the town of Boporu and such other towns as shall be hereafter acknowledged to have belonged to the Republic at the time of the signing of this Convention.

In 1903 a commission marked the starting point of the boundary on the coast by a cairn located southeast of the town of Mano Salija on the sandbar that separated the Mano from the Atlantic Ocean.

The Anglo-Liberian convention of January 21, 1911, which transferred the territory between the Mano and Morro from Sierra Leone to Liberia, established the thalweg of the Morro as the boundary for 51 miles between the meridian of the 1903-procès verbal and its confluence with the Mano. Article 2 of the convention also re-emphasized that the 66-mile sector now formed by the Mano was not based on the thalweg of the river: "The boundary-line along all rivers and streams, other than the Mano River, shall be the 'thalweg,' and such rivers and streams shall be open to the free navigation of both countries."

The 18-mile meridian sector is part of the boundary delimited by the procès verbal of 1903 between the thalwegs of the Morro and Mauwa. The 13th meridian west of Paris was defined as 10°39'46"5 W. of Greenwich by the 1903 procès verbal. Although available information does not indicate a redefinition of the line by treaty, the meridian of approximately 10°36'18"W. of Greenwich was demarcated with 69 pillars or cairns by a boundary commission in 1930.

The convention of January 21, 1911, which transferred the territory east of the 1903 meridian from Liberia to Sierra Leone, determined the boundary to be the thalwegs of the Mauwa and Magowi for 25 miles and then various small rivers and straight-line segments for 30 miles to the Guinea tripoint located on the left bank of the Makona. In 1913-14 the Anglo-Liberian commission delimited and demarcated the sector from north to south by 165 pillars or cairns and the thalwegs of 95 small rivers or streams. The procès verbal of the commission, containing the boundary information, was approved in an agreement of June 19-26, 1917.

The alignment of the sector between the Makona and Magowi, in accordance with the agreement of 1917, is as follows:

The boundary starts on the left bank of the river Makona (Moa) at the point where the Dundugbia stream flows into the Makona from the south-east; from thence the boundary proceeds up the centre of the bed of the Dundugbia to where the Pe Ye flows into the Dundugbia on its left bank:

thence up the bed of the Pe Ye to its source and from there in a straight line 112^X at 224° true to a cairn on the Bedu (B)--Mendikoma (L) road:¹

the above cairn also marks the head of the Pe Kpondo stream, down the bed of which the boundary proceeds to where the Pe Kpondo joins the Pe Loli: thence down the bed of the Pe Loli to where the Pe Loli joins the Pe Lakondo: thence down the bed of the Pe Lakondo to where the Pe Lakondo joins the Pe Balu:

thence up the bed of the Pe Balu to where the Bunde kwala joins the Pe Balu and up the Bunde kwala to its source: this point is marked by a cairn on the Kondoma (B)--Kundaru (L) road:

from the above cairn in a straight line 72^X at 176° true to the head of the Pokie stream: down the bed of the Pokie to where it is joined by another stream from the west:

from the junction of these two streams in a straight line 200^X at 162° true to a cairn on the Bongollu (B)--Pelu Aun (L) road:

1. The exponent "X" used on distance figures indicates the measurement is given in yards. The use of the capital "B" and "L" in parentheses indicates British and Liberian, respectively.

from the above cairn in a straight line 150^X at 162° true to the head of the Pe Pulo: down the Pe Pulo to its junction with the Duya:

down the bed of the Duya to its junction with the Kassama:

up the bed of the Kassama to its junction with the Pe Balu:

up the bed of the Pe Balu to its south-eastern source;

thence in a straight line 100^X at 124° true to the head of the Burungburungdu which crosses the Kamagbodu (B)--Ngawkum (L) road:

down the bed of this Burungburungdu to its junction with the Pondea: down the bed of the Pondea to its junction with the Pe Pau:

up the bed of the Pe Pau to its source:

from the source of the Pe Pau in a straight line 100^X at 240° true to the head of the Burungburungdu running into the Massabanga stream:

down the Massabanga to its junction with the Memangora:

down the Memangora to its junction with the Kwepea:

down the Kwepea to its junction with the Pe Pompo:

up the Pe Pompo to its source: from thence in a straight line 155^X at 220° true to a cairn on the Saama (B)--Sodu (L) road:

from the above cairn in a straight line 150^X at 240° true to the head of the Pe Porrong:

down the Pe Porrong to its junction with its southerly branch:

up this southerly branch of the Pe Porrong to its westerly source: thence in a straight line 190^X at 282° true to the head of the Burungburungdu which runs into the Pe Wunde:

up the Pe Wunde about 600^X to a point on its left bank:

thence in a straight line 150^X at 210° true to a cairn on the right bank of the Pe Singa:

up the Pe Singa about 530^X to the head of its western source:

thence in a straight line 75^X at 181° true to the head of the Pe Bimbe:

down the Pe Bimbe about 200^X south-west of the Bombodu (B)--Nyandessu (L) road to where a small affluent running about 342° true flows into the Pe Bimbe; up this affluent to its head: thence in a straight line 270^X at 160° true to the most northern source of the Kwake:

down this branch of the Kwake about 300^X to its junction with a branch from the south:

up this branch to its head:

thence in a straight line 130^X at 126° true to the most northern source of the Sunolore:

down this branch of the Sunolore to its junction with the most southern branch:

up this branch to its head:

thence in a straight line 180^x at 204° true to a cairn on the Konniandu (B)--Nyandessu (L) road:

from the above cairn in a straight line 340^x at 204° true to a cairn on the right bank of the Dakka river:

thence up the centre of the bed of the Dakka to its junction with the Pundea:

thence up the centre of the bed of the Pundea to its junction with the Bandabwilling:

up the Bandabwilling to its source on the Baamba (B)--Kongbama (L) road:

down a branch of the Lolokbaw to its junction with the branch from the south:

up the branch from the south to its source:

thence in a straight line 110^x at 168° true to a cairn on the Kodu Bendu (B)--Kongbama (L) road: thence in a straight line 40^x at 160° true to the head of the Kotu Bindi:

down the Kotu Bindi 230^x to where a small affluent joins it from the south-west:

up this affluent to its source; thence in a straight line 50^x at 208° true to the source of the Boia:

down the Boia--about 160^x--to its junction with the Niandia:

down the Niandia--about 500^x --to where a small affluent joins it from the south west:

up this affluent to its source: thence in a straight line 80^x at 240° true to the head of a small stream (no name).

down this stream about 200^x to its junction with a stream (no name) from the west:

up this stream about 200^x to its junction with a branch from the south:

up this branch about 500^x to its source:

thence in a straight line 250^x at 243° true to the highest point of Bandarada hill:

thence in a straight line 50^x at 145° true to a cairn on the Kodu Bendu (B)--Sadu Bendu (L) road:

thence in a straight line to the source of an affluent of the Pe Nuro (this point is 280^x at 160° true from No. 68 cairn):

down this affluent to its junction with the Pe Nuro:

down the Pe Nuro about 1,400^x to where a small affluent joins it from the west:

up this small affluent to its source.

thence in a straight line 90° at 237° true to the head of the Pe Yanga:
down the Pe Yanga to its junction with the Koia:

down the Koia about 250° to where it is joined by the Dalla Koia:

up the Dalla Koia to its source.

thence in a straight line 210° at 234° true to a cairn on the Barradu (B)
--Makaw (L) road:

from the above cairn 155° at 242° true to a cairn in the Pe Haun.

thence 120° down the Pe Haun to where it is joined by a small affluent
from the west:

up the small affluent to its source:

thence in a straight line 30° at 275° true to a cairn on the easterly
road between Barradu (B) and Melima (L):

thence in a straight line 170° at 265° true to a cairn on a small
watercourse (no name):

thence in a straight line 85° at 255° true to a cairn on the Pe Haun:

up the Pe Haun about 200° to a small affluent which joins the Pe Haun
from the west:

up this small affluent to a cairn on the Barradu (B) Melima (L)
westerly road:

thence along the high ground about 240° to the head of a branch of the
Njede:

down this branch to its junction with the main stream of the Njede:

from above junction up another branch of the Njede to a cairn on the
Kundaw Bengu (B) Gbemaru (L) road:

from the above cairn down the Pe Pompo to its junction with the Teya:

down the Teya to its junction with the Keya:

up the centre of the bed of the Keya about 170° to where a small
watercourse flowing north joins the Keya on its left bank:

up this small watercourse to its head:

thence in a straight line 520° at 174° true to a cairn on the
Kundunkawl (B)--Boya (L) road:

from the above cairn in a straight line 110° at 202° true to the head
of a small affluent running south into the Pe Pau: down this small affluent
to its junction with the Pe Pau:

down the Pe Pau about 920° to where a branch runs into it from the
south-east:

up this branch about 500° to where a small affluent runs into it from
the south:

up this small affluent to its head:

thence in a straight line 330^x at 170° true to a cairn on the Lawa (B)--Dunggowa (L) road:

from the above cairn in a straight line 450^x at 194° true to a cairn on the Lawa (B)--Konniandu (L) road:

thence in a straight line 77^x at 184° true to where the old Lawa (B)--Konniandu (L) road crosses the Dundia river--(this place is known by a large slab of rock on the left bank of the Dundia):

thence about 75^x down the Dundia to where the Pe Shianda joins it from the south-east:

up the Pe Shianda about 230^x to where a small affluent joins it from the west:

up this small affluent to its head and on in a straight line to the head of the Pe Saia:

down the Pe Saia to its junction with a branch from the south-east:

up this branch to its head:

thence in a straight line 160^x at 160° true to the head of a small affluent of the Mendi Nuro:

down this affluent to its junction with the Mendi Nuro:

up the Mendi Nuro about 80^x at 62° true to where a branch joins it from the south:

up this branch to its head:

thence in a straight line 70^x at 157° true to a cairn on the Fangamadu (B)--Konniandu (L) road:

thence south about 110^x down a small affluent of the Sangedu stream:

down the Sangedu to a point about 520^x beyond where the Fangamadu (B)--Bolloning (L) road crosses the Sangedu:

thence in a straight line 240^x at 167° true to a point on the Fogbo river:

up the Fogbo about 2,200^x to a small affluent running into it from the south-east:

up this affluent to its head--about 30^x:

thence in a straight line 84^x at 158° true to the head of the north branch of the Letung:

down the north branch of the Letung about 300^x to its junction with a branch from the south-east:

up the south-east branch of the Letung about 350^x to the head of its southern source:

thence in a straight line 22^x at 133° true to a large Kurungkurungdu (Durre) tree:

from this tree in a straight line 74^x at 112° true to the head of the Pe Pompo:

down the Pe Pompo to its junction with the Gbakkanja:

down the Gbakkanja about 800X to where the Pe Pompo flows into it from the south-east:

up the Pe Pompo to the head of its southern branch:

thence in a straight line 490X at 222° true to a cairn on the right bank of the Mani:

down the centre of the Mani about 160X to the junction of the Mani and the Gbondeng:

up the Gbondeng to the head of its southern branch:

from the head of the southern branch of the Gbondeng in a straight line 50X at 230° true to the head of a small stream flowing west into the Boia:

down this small stream to its junction with the Boia--about 250X:

up the bed of the Boia about 130X to where a small stream flows into it from the west:

up this small stream to its source and thence in a straight line about 120X at 300° true to the head of the Gberremma:

down the Gberremma to where the Pe Pompo flows into it from the south-east:

(the Pe Pompo flows down the re-entrant between the two masses of Bindimba hill):

up the Pe Pompo about 280X to a point where the line leaves the Pe Pompo:

thence in a straight line 200X at 280° true to a point on a stream (no name):

up this stream about 520X to its source:

thence in a straight line 200X at 220° true to the highest point of the southern summit of Bindimba hill:

thence in a straight line 300X at 204° true to the head of an affluent of the Kotuya:

down this affluent to its junction with the Kotuya:

down the Kotuya to a point 500X below where the Gorahun (B)--Togbambu (L) road crosses the Kotuya:

thence in a straight line 200X at 290° true to the Pe Nkila:

up the Pe Nkila to its source: thence in a straight line 390X at 215° true to the source of the Bettiye:

down the Bettiye to its junction with the Nikka Boia: down the Nikka Boia to where the Pe Banda flows into it from the west:

up the Pe Banda 360X to its western source: thence in a straight line 170X at 250° true to a large Banda (Ngue) tree:

thence in a straight line 190X at 203° true to the head of an affluent of the Pe Pompo:

down this affluent to the Pe Pompo: down the Pe Pompo to the Magowi.

APPENDIX

I. Documents

1. Convention between Great Britain and Liberia, for the Settlement of certain Claims preferred by British Subjects against the Republic of Liberia, and for the Settlement of the North-Western Boundaries of the Republic. Signed at Freetown, November 11, 1885, [Ratifications exchanged at Monrovia, April 27, 1888]. British and Foreign State Papers (BFSP), Vol. 76 (1884-5), pp. 88-90.
2. Procès-Verbal drawn up by the Commissioners for the delimitation of the Anglo-Liberian Boundary. Signed at Mano Salija June 25, 1903. Edward Hertslet, The Map of Africa by Treaty, 3 vols., 3rd Edition (London: Harrison and Sons, 1909). Vol. 3, pp. 1136-40.
3. Convention between the United Kingdom and Liberia respecting the Boundary between Sierra Leone and Liberia. Signed at Monrovia, January 21, 1911 [Ratifications exchanged at Monrovia, May 13, 1911]. Great Britain Treaty Series No. 16 (1911), Cd. 5719.
4. Agreement between the United Kingdom and Liberia respecting the Boundary between Sierra Leone and Liberia from the River Makona or Moa in the North to the River Magowi in the South [with map]. London, June 19/26, 1917. Great Britain Treaty Series No. 9 (1917), Cd. 8589.
5. Exchange of Notes between His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom and the Liberian Government regarding the Boundary between Sierra Leone and Liberia. Monrovia, January 16/17, 1930. Great Britain Treaty Series No. 17 (1930), Cmd. 3543.

II. Maps

Sierra Leone 1:50,000; published by the British Directorate of Overseas Surveys for the Sierra Leone Government; 1969-71; sheets (N to S) 72 (Koindu), 84 (Nyandehun), 83 (Pendembu), 94 (Baiwala), 104 (Faiama), 112 (Gorahun), 117 (Fairo), and 118 (Sulima).

100

21
351 ✓

Map Lib

International Boundary Study

NO. 130 - OCTOBER 16, 1972

BULGARIA - YUGOSLAVIA BOUNDARY



**BUREAU OF
INTELLIGENCE
AND RESEARCH**

THE LIBRARY OF THE

DEC 11 1972

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS
AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN

**ISSUED BY
THE GEOGRAPHER**



This International Boundary Study is one of a series of specific boundary papers prepared by The Geographer, Office of the Geographer, Directorate for Functional Research, Bureau of Intelligence and Research, Department of State, in accordance with provisions of the Office of Management and Budget Circular No. A-16.

Government agencies may obtain additional information and copies of the study by calling the Geographer, Room 8744, Department of State, Washington, D. C. 20520 (Telephone: 63-22021 or 63-22022).

INTERNATIONAL BOUNDARY STUDY

No. 130

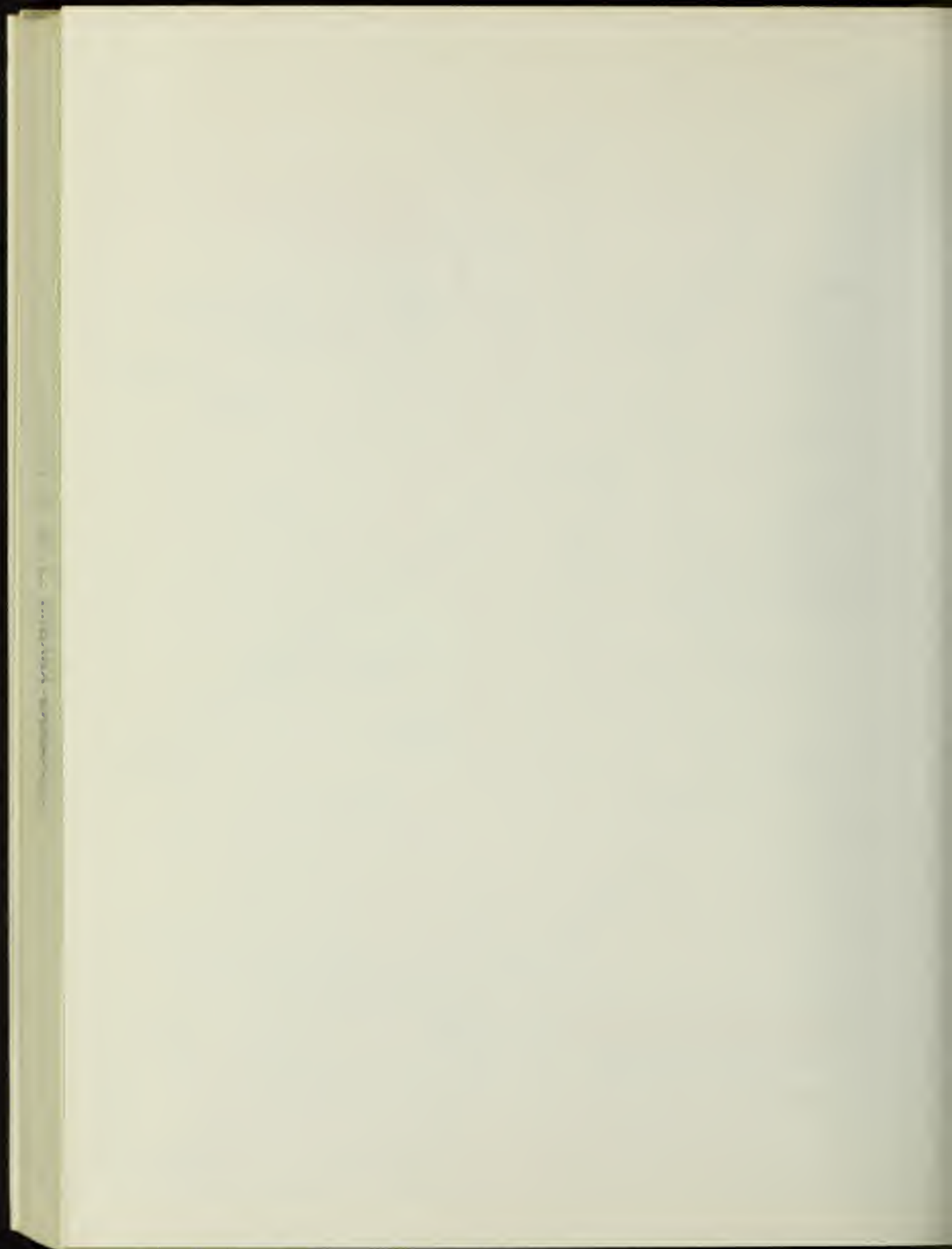
Bulgaria-Yugoslavia Boundary

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Map, Bulgaria-Yugoslavia Boundary	ii
I. Boundary Brief	1
II. Geopolitical Background	1
III. Analysis of Boundary Alignment	4
IV. Summary	6

The Geographer
Office of the Geographer
Directorate for Functional Research
Bureau of Intelligence and Research





BULGARIA-YUGOSLAVIA BOUNDARY

I. BOUNDARY BRIEF

The Bulgaria-Yugoslavia boundary, about 335 miles in length, is demarcated by pillars. Beginning from the confluence of the Timok river with the Danube at the Romanian tripoint, the boundary extends southward, primarily along mountain crests, to the Greek tripoint on Tumba mountain in the Belasitsa (Belasica) mountains.

II. GEOPOLITICAL BACKGROUND

The Bulgaria-Yugoslavia boundary reflects the complex political geography that is the hallmark of international boundaries in the Balkans. Throughout history, the boundary area has been affected by internal and external influences which have given the general impression of the entire Balkan Peninsula as one of continuous turmoil. Today the main land and rail routes (e.g., the "Orient Express") from northwestern Europe via Belgrade cross the boundary area to Sofia, follow the Maritsa valley through Edirne (Adrianople), and then cross the Straits to Asia. These routes bring to mind pre-World War I international rivalries and intrigue relating to the "Berlin to Baghdad Railway" and Germany's Drang nach Osten policies.

"Stability" according to the Moscow-oriented brand of communism on the Bulgarian side and the long-established revisionist form of communism under 80-year-old Josip Broz Tito, on the Yugoslavian side, has removed many of the territorial and boundary issues as matters for disputation--at least in the overt and official sense.

Early History

Although the Greco-Romans struggled for centuries to maintain the Roman Empire's frontier on the Danube River, the entire Balkan Peninsula was occupied from the fourth century, in increasing numbers, by Goths and other Germanic tribes. The great Slavic invasions commenced in the sixth century. Crossing the Danube, the Slavs later occupied the entire Balkans in such number as to give a Slavic character to large areas of the Peninsula.

The Asian Bulgars, arriving in the area about the same time as the Slavs, gradually merged with the Slavic peoples. By 670 A.D., the Bulgars established themselves south of the Danube around Varna. While conquering, the Bulgars were absorbed by the more numerous Slavs, adopted Slavic culture and language, yet retained their own name and political organization.

Until the Turkish conquest of the Balkans in the 14th century, the fate of Bulgaria and Serbia (southern Yugoslavia), including the entire boundary area, was enmeshed in a power struggle between local Slavic and Bulgar forces on one hand and imperial Byzantine authority on the other, the latter headquartered at Constantinople.

Ottoman Period

The Ottoman Turks crossed the Dardanelles about the middle of the 14th century to commence the rapid conquest of the Balkans and defeat of the declining Byzantine Empire. Adrianople (Edirne), a key city on the land bridge captured in 1361, became the Ottoman capital. Plovdiv (Philippopolis), on the Maritsa river in Bulgaria, was taken in 1364, and Sofia in 1382. In 1389 the Serbians, aided by Bulgarian and Romanian allies, were defeated in the great Battle of Kossovo in Serbia.

Only 25 years earlier, in 1364, Stephen Dushan was crowned at his capital of Skopje (Uskub) as "Emperor of the Serbs and Greeks." The Serbian state reached its zenith at this time, with boundaries extending from the Danube to the Corinthian Gulf and from the Adriatic to Thrace. This area included all of Macedonia with the exception of the Greek city of Thessaloniki and present-day Bulgaria and Yugoslavia. The defeat of the Serbs in the Plain of Kossovo marks the complete conquest of the Balkans by the Ottomans, who by that time had also conquered most of northern and eastern Greece. The fall of Constantinople in 1453 therefore confirmed the Turkish conquest of the entire Balkan area.

Rising Balkan Nationalism

During the late 19th and early 20 centuries, nationalist agitation for liberation increased in proportion to increasing Ottoman maladministration, decay, and corruption. In 1875 a Serbian revolt in Bosnia spread through Herzegovina, and was supported by a declaration of war on Turkey by Serbia and Montenegro on July 1, 1876. Earlier in May, revolutionaries in Bulgaria attempted to throw off the Turkish yoke, but were suppressed with great cruelty. These events led to the Russo-Turkish War of 1877-78, which saw Russian forces advancing to Chatalja, within grasp of Constantinople.¹ Britain then sent its fleet into the Straits, and Austria-Hungary also prepared to check Russian influence in the Balkans. Under these circumstances the Treaty of San Stefano (March 3, 1878) was signed. It created a greatly enlarged Bulgaria extending from the Danube to the Aegean Sea, and proclaimed the complete independence of the principalities of Montenegro, Romania, and Serbia, which included an additional slice of territory around Nish (Nis). However, Serbia and Greece protested Bulgarian gains in the Macedonian and Aegean regions where both Belgrade and Athens had territorial aspirations.

The Great Powers, especially Great Britain, fearing the alarming growth of Russian influence in the Balkans, forced Russia to reconsider "San Stefano." The ensuing Congress of Berlin in 1878 restored Macedonia, i.e., much of the boundary area, to Turkey, and recognized Serbia as independent. While the Powers at the Congress of Berlin limited the expansive proportions that Russia desired ceded to Bulgaria in the Treaty of San Stefano, the Treaty of Berlin (July 13, 1878) established a compact state of Bulgaria extending easterly from the Timok river between the Balkan mountains and the Danube river. Bulgaria's autonomous status under the Ottoman Sultan remained.

The Balkan and World Wars

Political and territorial change quickened in the years preceding World War I. Within Ottoman Turkey, there was increasing demand for governmental reform. In Bulgaria, Serbia, and other Balkan provinces, the growing forces of nationalism and independence, accelerated by increasing European power rivalries, were leading toward warfare. In October 1908 Bulgarian Prince Ferdinand, taking advantage of the young Turk revolution and Austro-Hungarian annexation of Bosnia and Herzegovina which rendered the Turkish Porte temporarily powerless, proclaimed himself Tsar of independent Bulgaria. The intensity of Balkan intrigue and Great Power competition heightened immediately.

During the summer of 1912 a secret treaty between Bulgaria and Serbia, followed by similar agreements with Greece and Montenegro, committed the Balkan allies to drive Turkey out of the Balkans. These arrangements were made while Turkey was at war (1911-12) with Italy (then a member of the Triple Alliance).

The territory which Bulgaria and Serbia expected to conquer from Turkey was to be divided according to the secret arrangements contained in the Serbo-Bulgarian Treaty of Alliance of March 13, 1912, as follows: To Serbia was assigned "all the territory north of the Shar Range, to Bulgaria all the territory east of the Rhodope Mountains and the Struma River." Bulgaria desired that an autonomous Macedonia be created. However, in the event that autonomy proved impracticable, a line was drawn from the point "where the Serbian, Bulgarian, and Turkish frontiers met north of Egri Palanka to the northeastern shore of Lake Okhrida, leaving Kratova, Veles (Köprülü), Monastir, Okhrida to Bulgaria, and the districts of Kumonova, Skopje (Uskub), Kirchevo, Dibra and Struga...." on the Serbian side.

In October, while disorder and agitation increased throughout the Bulgaria-Serbia (Yugoslavia) boundary area, especially in Macedonia, the Balkan allies presented joint demands to the Sultan for reforms in Macedonia. These, as the allies had anticipated, were unacceptable to the Turks, who construed them as an ultimatum. Montenegro declared war on October 8. Turkey declared war on Serbia and Bulgaria on October 17, 1912. Greece entered the war on October 18, 1912. All this marked the beginning of the First Balkan War.

1. See International Boundary Study No. 56, Bulgaria-Greece, October 1, 1965, p.4.

Shortly thereafter the Serbians captured Pristina, Kumanovo, Skopje, Prizen, and Monastir, and reached the Adriatic coast where they occupied Alessio (Lesh) and Durazzo (Durrës), now in Albania.¹ The Bulgarian Army was the most successful. Mustapha Pasha (Svilengrad) and Kirk Kilisee (Kirkilareli) in eastern Thrace were captured. In March Adrianople (Edirne), a major stronghold, was taken, full access to the Aegean Sea was gained, and the Turkish Army was pushed back to the Chatalja line within 25 miles of Constantinople.² The Greek Army overran Thessaly and Epirus, captured Salonika (Thessaloniki) and Janina (not far from the Albanian border), and also acquired Crete, Samos, and other islands.³

The extraordinary occurrence of Balkan countries sinking their differences to drive Turkey out of the Balkans, however, was short-lived. Their success in the First Balkan War quickly exposed their separate and conflicting ambitions in the Bulgaria-Serbia as well as other Balkan boundary areas. For example, Salonika (Thessaloniki) was claimed by Bulgaria, Serbia, and Greece. Bulgaria's claims, included in the earlier secret agreements, were quickly frustrated by the Serbs and the Greeks who, alarmed by Bulgarian successes, turned against their former ally. In the boundary area, and while the Bulgarians conquered Thrace and pushed the Turkish Armies to within 25 miles of Constantinople, Serbia advanced beyond the line allotted to it, occupying the main part of the Vardar valley. The Greeks took southern Macedonia and Salonika. Because the Great Powers decided that Serbia must abandon the northern Albanian territory in favor of an autonomous Albania, Serbia demanded a greater share of Macedonia.

As a result, Bulgaria attacked the Serbian and Greek armies in the boundary area (Macedonia) in June 1913. Thereupon began the short but intense Second Balkan War, in which Serbia and Greece were joined by Turkey, Montenegro, and Romania against Bulgaria. With Bulgaria fighting on all fronts, Adrianople (Edirne) was easily recaptured. Bulgaria quickly accepted an armistice in July and signed a Treaty of Peace at Bucharest (August 10, 1913) with its former allies of the earlier First Balkan War.

Territorial changes as a result of the Treaty of Bucharest favored Serbia's claims for a greater share of Macedonia at the expense of Bulgaria. Thus, only a small "corner" of Macedonia in the middle Struma valley, the upper Mesta river, and a westward jutting salient in the Strumitsa (Strumica) valley were left to Bulgaria as the Bulgarian-Serbian boundary.

The near elimination of Turkey from the Balkans opened a Pandora's Box. One obvious outcome was the deep bitterness and the intense desire for vengeance manifest by the Balkan states, especially Bulgaria. Serbia now had united about one-third of the south Slavs (Yugo-Slavs). The plan to include the remaining south Slavs in a Serb-dominated Yugoslav state meant direct conflict with the interests of its neighbors. In addition to the Ottoman Empire, the Austro-Hungarian Empire had been challenged, as had the powerful German Empire with its interest in the Balkans as an avenue from "Berlin to Baghdad," and beyond. Consequently, the assassination on June 28, 1914 (the anniversary of the Battle of Kosovo, 1389), of the Austrian Archduke Franz Ferdinand at Sarajevo served as the occasion, not the cause, of World War I.

The thwarting of Bulgaria's ambitions in the boundary area, led it to side readily with the German Empire and its interests. Siding with the losers in World War I, however, resulted in Bulgaria's losing that portion of Macedonia in the Strumica valley which it had retained in 1913, thus excluding it entirely from the Vardar valley. For Serbia, its siding with the Allied winners, in addition to the territorial gains in the boundary, served to pull together the varied Slavic elements long considered irreconcilable and led to the formation of the Yugoslav state.

The Bulgaria-Yugoslavia boundary, as it is today, was defined by the Treaty of Peace between the Allied and Associated Powers, and Bulgaria signed at Neuilly-sur-Seine on November 27, 1919. Actual demarcation was performed by an International Boundary Commission in 1920-22.

1. See International Boundary Study No. 116, Albania-Yugoslavia Boundary, October 8, 1971.

2. See International Boundary Study No. 56, Bulgaria-Greece Boundary, p. 5., Oct. 1, 1965.

3. See International Boundary Study No. 113, Albania-Greece Boundary, August 18, 1971.

Again, during World War II Bulgaria sided with Germany. During the early Axis conquest of Yugoslavia and Greece, Bulgaria whetted irredentist memories of San Stefano by occupying and administering large portions of Yugoslav and Greek Macedonia west and south of the present boundary. Final Allied victory, with the Paris Peace Treaty of 1947, restored Bulgaria's boundaries with Yugoslavia (and Greece) to those established in 1919.

III. ANALYSIS OF BOUNDARY ALIGNMENT

The Bulgaria-Yugoslavia boundary was delimited in accordance with Article 27 of the Treaty of Peace between Allied and Associated Powers and Bulgaria, signed at Neuilly-sur-Seine on November 27, 1919. Actual demarcation on the ground was completed by the International Boundary Commission (1920-22) composed of representatives from the Kingdom of Bulgaria; the Kingdom of the Serbs, Croats, and Slovenes; Japan; Italy; Great Britain; and France.

The entire boundary, about 335 miles in length, comprised of about 320 miles on land and about 15 miles in rivers, is demarcated by boundary pillars that are numbered and are intervisible. The boundary follows, with some exceptions, mountain crests which essentially form the major water divides (watershed) between the Vardar and Struma rivers. Exceptions to the watershed principle are a consequence of Bulgaria's defeat in the Second Balkan War when small areas east of the Timok river, in the vicinity of Tsaribrod, Bozica, Bosilegrad and Strumitsa, were taken from Bulgaria.

Article 27 of the Treaty of Neuilly sur Seine defines the boundary as follows:

FRONTIERS OF BULGARIA

1. With the Serb-Croat-Slovene State:

From the confluence of the Timok and the Danube, which is the point common to the three frontiers of Bulgaria, Roumania and the Serb-Croat-Slovene State, southwards to a point to be selected on the course of the Timok near point 38 west of Bregovo,

the course of the Timok upstream;

thence south-westward to the point east of Vk. Izvor, where the old frontier between Serbia and Bulgaria meets the river Bezdanica,

a line to be fixed on the ground passing through points 274 and 367, following generally the watershed between the basins of the Timok on the north-west and the Delejna and Topolovitsa on the south-east, leaving to the Serb-Croat-Slovene State Kojilovo, Sipikovo and Halovo with the road connecting the two latter places, and to Bulgaria Bregovo, Rakitnica and Kosovo;

thence southwards to point 1720, about 12 kilometers west-south-west of Berkovitsa,

the old frontier between Bulgaria and Serbia;

thence south-eastwards for about 1-1/2 kilometres to point 1929 (Srebrena gl.), a line to be fixed on the crest of the Kom Balkan;

thence south-south-westwards to point 1109, on the Vidlic Gora south of Vlkovija,

a line to be fixed on the ground passing through points 1602 and 1344, passing east of Grn. Krivodol and crossing the river Komstica about 1-1/2 kilometres above Dl. Krivodol;

thence to a point on the Tsaribrod-Sofiya road immediately west of its junction with the road to Kalotina.

a line to be fixed on the ground passing east of Mōzgos, west of Staninci, east of Brēbevnica and through point 738 north-east of Lipinci;

thence west-south-westwards to a point to be selected on the course of the river Lukavica about 1,100 metres north-east of Slivnica.

a line to be fixed on the ground;

thence southwards to the confluence, west of Visan, of the Lukavica with the stream on which D1. Nevlja is situated, the course of the Lukavica upstream;

thence south-westwards to the confluence of a stream with the Jablanica, west of Vrabca,

a line to be fixed on the ground passing through point 879 and cutting the road from Trn to Tsaribrod immediately south of the junction of this road with the direct road from Trn to Piro;

thence northwards to the confluence of the Jablanica and the Jerma (Trnska), the course of the Jablanica;

thence westwards to a point to be selected on the old frontier at the salient near-Descani Kladenac.

a line to be fixed on the ground following the crest of the Ruj Planina and passing through points 1199, 1466, and 1706.

Thence south-westwards to point 1516 (Golema Rudina) about 17 kilometres west of Trn.

the old Serb-Bulgarian frontier;

thence southwards to a point to be selected on the river Jerma (Trnska) east of Strezimirovci.

a line to be fixed on the ground;

thence southwards to the river Dragovishtitsa immediately below the confluence of rivers near point 672,

a line to be fixed on the ground passing west of Dzincovci, through points 1112 and 1329, following the watershed between the basins of the rivers Bozicka and Meljanska and passing through points 1731, 1671, 1730 and 1058;

thence south-westwards to the old Serb-Bulgarian frontier at point 1333, about 10 kilometres north-west of the point where the road from Kriva (Egri)-Palanka to Kyustendil cuts this frontier,

a line to be fixed on the ground following the watershed between the Dragovishtitsa on the north-west and the Lomnica and Sovolstica on the south-east;

thence south-eastwards to point 1445 on the Males Planina south-west of Dobrilaka,

the old Serb-Bulgarian frontier;

thence south-south-westwards to Tumba (point 1253) on the Belashitza Planina, the point of junction of the three frontiers of Greece, Bulgaria and the Serb-Croat-Slovene State,

a line to be fixed on the ground passing through point 1600 on the Ograjden Planina, passing east of Stinek and Badilen, west of Bajkovo, cutting the Strumitsa about 3 kilometres east of point 177, and passing east of Gabrinovo.

IV. SUMMARY

The Bulgaria-Yugoslavia boundary, about 335 miles in length, is demarcated by boundary pillars that are numbered and are intervisible.

Following World War II, Communist guerrilla warfare in Greece resulted in a considerable number of boundary violations along the Bulgaria-Yugoslavia frontiers. Later intra-Communist rivalries challenged Yugoslavian revisionism and independence, which produced numerous boundary violations and other disputes. Reforms by the Yugoslavian Government to allow more power to the local republics found expression in a revival of linguistic, religious, and ethnic disputes. On the Bulgarian side, the "Macedonian Question" has had ventings usually in connection with the Treaty of San Stefano (March 3, 1878). One would be surprised if on the 100th Anniversary of "San Stefano" familiar tensions and noises would not reemerge. However, there are no overt official disputes relating to the alignment of the Bulgaria-Yugoslavia boundary.

At present, and especially in recent years, the potentials for disputation have been kept submerged. Moderation and cooperation have prevailed particularly on such economic matters as the establishment in August of joint electric power grid arrangements. But, after Tito, the crystal ball is smoky.

Location of the boundary pillars are shown in Sheets 1-29, 1:25,000 scale, of the International Boundary Commission, 1920-22. Other large-scale representations giving reliable details and locations of the boundary pillars may be found, if available, in Bulgarian or Yugoslavian official sources. A reasonably accurate representation of the boundary on a medium scale is found on Army Map Service 1:250,000-scale sheets of Series M-501. A small-scale depiction of the boundary is found on Army Map Service 1:1,000,000 scale, Series 1301.

RGE-INR/Geographer

Director : RDHodgson

Analyst : ESBarsoum

Extension: 22250

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO





UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS-URBANA



3 0112 027666418